

# **Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae***

Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae*  
Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2017 by Geoffrey Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at [creativecommons.org](http://creativecommons.org).

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Latin Text was edited by Axel W. Ahlberg (Teubner, 1919).

ISBN-13: 978-0-9913860-7-9

Published by Geoffrey Steadman  
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman

[geoffreysteadman@gmail.com](mailto:geoffreysteadman@gmail.com)

## Table of Contents

	Pages
Preface to Sallust's <i>Bellum Catilinae</i> .....	v-vi
Chronology of Catiline's Conspiracy.....	vii
Sallust's Style.....	viii-x
Running Core Vocabulary List.....	xi-xv
Abbreviations.....	xvi
Text and Commentary.....	1-121
Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives.....	122-123
Verb Synopses.....	124-131
Subjunctives.....	132
Conditions.....	133
Indirect Discourse, Gerunds, Supines.....	134
Relative Clauses with Subjunctive.....	135
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List.....	136-140





## Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae* as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced Latin readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Latin.

Each page of the commentary includes 10-12 lines of Latin (Axel Ahlberg's 1919 Teubner edition) with all corresponding vocabulary and grammar notes below on the same page. The vocabulary contains all words occurring 10 or fewer times, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The grammatical notes are organized according to line numbers and likewise arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and yet ensure that entries are distinct and readily accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a list of words occurring 11 more times at the beginning of this book and recommend that readers review this list before they read. An alphabetized form of this list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Latin text and commentary and not need to turn a page or consult dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary, and so I recommend that readers read an advanced-level commentary after each reading from this book. Assuming that readers finish elementary Latin with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to almost all subjunctive and accusative-infinitive constructions, identify unusual verbs forms and noun constructions, and in general explain aspects of the Latin that they should have encountered in their elementary review of Latin grammar but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

## **Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies**

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are occasions where a dictionary is necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Latin, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and advanced students and that the time saved can be better spent reading more Latin, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, I recommend that readers review the running core vocabulary list (11 or more times) as soon as possible. Once they have mastered these words, I encourage them to single out, drill, and memorize the words that occur 5-10 times as they encounter them in the reading and devote comparatively little attention to words that occur once or twice. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

## **Print on Demand Books**

Finally, this volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms not available in traditional publications. Since this book is no more than a pdf waiting to be printed, I am able to respond very quickly to readers' recommended changes and create a revised edition that is available online or in retail within 24 hours. If you would like to suggest changes or download a free pdf copy of this commentary, please contact me at the address below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be very grateful for your help.

Geoffrey Steadman Ph.D.  
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com  
www.geoffreysteadman.com

## Chronology of Catiline's Conspiracy

- 108 Catiline is born.
- 68 Catiline is praetor.
- 67 Catiline is propraetor in Africa.
- 66 Catiline returns to Rome and is charged with extortion (*pecūniae repetendae*). As a result, he cannot run as a candidate for the consulship. He conspires in December with Piso and Autronius to murder the consuls.
- 65 Jan. 1<sup>st</sup> The plot fails.  
Feb. 5<sup>th</sup> A second attempt fails.  
Catiline is brought to trial for extortion and acquitted
- 64 Catiline forms another plot and calls a meeting of conspirators in June. Catiline runs as a candidate for the consulship. Cicero and Antonius are elected consuls, and Catiline is defeated.
- 63 Catiline again runs as a candidate for consul.  
In response to Catiline's seditious speech the Senate postpones July's elections. Junius Silanus and Licinius Murena are consuls-elect. Catiline is defeated. Catiline continues to plot, and Cicero is informed through Curius and Fulvia.
- Oct. 21<sup>st</sup> The Senate meets to take measures to protect the state.
- Oct. 27<sup>th</sup> Manlius raises the standard of rebellion in Etruria.
- Nov. 6<sup>th</sup> The conspirators meet at the house of Laeca.
- Nov. 7<sup>th</sup> The conspirators attempt and fail to murder Cicero at his house.
- Nov. 8<sup>th</sup> Cicero delivers his First Oration against Catiline. Catiline flees the city.
- Nov. 9<sup>th</sup> Cicero delivers his Second Oration before the people.  
The Senate declares Catiline and Manlius public enemies (*hostēs*) by the end of November, and the consul Antonius leads the army against them.
- Dec. 2<sup>nd</sup> Volturcius and the envoys of the Allobroges are arrested with letters.
- Dec. 3<sup>rd</sup> The chief conspirators in Rome are arrested as a result of testimony and the letters from the arrest of Volturcius. Cicero delivers his Third Oration.
- Dec. 4<sup>th</sup> Cicero delivers his Fourth Oration before the Senate.  
The conspirators are condemned and executed without trial.
- 62 In January, Catiline is defeated and killed at the Battle of Pistoria.

## Sallust's Style

Sallust writes in an abrupt style of short phrases and clauses which he joins together in a series to create both short and long sentences. While he frequently employs subordinate clauses, his style is perhaps best characterized as **parataxis**, “the frequent use of coordinating clauses and phrases” with **asyndeton** “an absence of conjunctions.” Readers, for example, will often encounter a list of nouns (e.g. *audācia largītio avāritia*) or a series of verbs or accusative-infinitive constructions with no conjunctions. Despite frequent use of parataxis, however, Sallust does not aim for **parallelism**, “the repetition of similar syntactical structures to create a pleasing rhythm or pattern,” but often achieves the opposite: **inconcinnitas**, “a lack of harmony” or **variatio**, ‘syntactical asymmetry.’ Consider the following:

Cn. Pīso, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns, factiōsus, quem...

Sallust starts with a proper name as subject and follows with a noun in apposition, a gen. of description, a present participle, an adjective, and finally a relative clause. The variation in structure and frequent **asyndeton** results in a style that defies readers' expectations. The absence of conjunctions makes it difficult for readers to draw connections between elements in the sentence, and the lack of parallelism makes it a challenging to anticipate what Sallust is about to say next. For this reason, Sallust's style is admired both for its **brevity** and for its **abruptness**.

Below are a few more of the distinctive features of Sallust's prose that you will encounter as you read *Bellum Catilinae*:

### A. Nominative/Accusative Plural in 3<sup>rd</sup> Declension in -īs:

Sallust sometimes uses -īs instead of -ēs in the 3<sup>rd</sup> declension. Context clues and the use of a macron over -īs (gen. sg. is short -is) are indications that the form is nominative or accusative plural.

omnīs → omnēs                      urbīs → urbēs

### B. Archaic Spellings and Word Choice:

Sallust uses -undus instead of -endus in gerunds and gerundives, -umus instead of -imus in superlatives, vortō instead of vertō, and voltus instead of vultus. In a few cases, he uses -os and -om instead of 2<sup>nd</sup> declension -us and -um.

accipiundīs → accipiendīs    maxumē → maximē    dīvorsī → dīversī  
volum → vultum    arduom → arduum    vīvos → vīvus

Sallust also uses archaic words, neologisms, and otherwise vocabulary with meanings not found in Cicero or Caesar—too numerous to list here. In Sallust, for example, *tempestās* frequently means not “storm” or “weather” but “time.”

**C. Syncopated Perfect:** -ēre → -ērunt

Sallust sometimes uses syncopated, “cut off,” 3p perfect verbs, where the -ērunt ending has been contracted to -ēre. This practice is common in poetry, but less often found in Cicero and Caesar than in Sallust. The use of a perfect stem and long -ē over the penult syllable -ēre are clear indicators that the form is 3p perfect and not an infinitive.

coepēre → coepērunt      invāsēre → invāsērunt

**D. Historical Infinitives:**

Unlike infinitives in indirect discourse, historical infinitives govern a nominative subject, are present in form, and translate as finite imperfect or perfect verbs. Sallust often uses a series of these infinitives at the same time. To make this construction less jarring, consider adding the verb *dicitur/dicuntur*.

Rōmānī...fēstināre, parāre      *the Romans hasten...arrange...*      p. 10  
 → *the Romans (are said) to hasten...*

**E. Archaic use of foret for esset**

Foret is the archaic equivalent to futūrum esse, the future infinitive, and is often used this way by Sallust. The addition of personal endings, however, makes foret/forent equivalent to esset/essent, the imperfect subjunctive of *sum*, which appears in both imperfect active and pluperfect passive subjunctives.

foret → esset      *was*      p. 36  
 spectāta forent → spectāta essent      *had been seen*      p. 20

**F. Ut, utī and quō**

Sallust will often use **ut**, **utī** or **quō** (ut eō) interchangeably to introduce clauses. For simplicity, readers may translate all three as “that,” “so that,” or “in order that” on most occasions. Readers should avoid, however, confusing *utī* with its short -u with the deponent infinitive *ūtī*, “to use,” which has a long -ū and is employed three times in the text.

**G. Substantives**

Sallust often uses adjectives as nouns, so frequently in fact that they are passed over without mention throughout the commentary. The most common examples are *bonī*, “the nobles” and *multa*, “many things,” but Sallust also relies on many substantives formed from perfect passive participles, e.g. *facta*, “deeds.”

**H. Ellipsis**

Finally, while Sallust occasionally omits words that can be understood through parallelism, he very frequently omits forms of *sum* such as “est” and “esse” and the final “esse” in perfect passive infinitives and future active infinitives.

dictum → dictum (est)      *has been said/ was said*      p. 11  
 dicta → dicta (esse)      *has been said/ was said*      p. 5  
 habendam → habendam (esse)      *must be lived*      p. 6  
 factūrum → factūrum (esse)      *would make/ (is) going to make*      p. 36

Below are a few additional features of Sallust's prose worth noting. On average you will find at least one of these constructions on each of the 121-page commentary. For a summary of commonly used subjunctives and verb constructions, see the glossary.

### I. Double Accusative

On at least 22 occasions Sallust uses a double accusative, particularly with the verb *habeō*, "hold/consider." The first accusative is the direct object; the second, a predicate. If you assume the inf. *esse*, you can translate this as indirect discourse.

Habeō haec documenta. *I hold/consider these things evidence.*  
 → *I hold/consider that these things (are) evidence.*

### J. Double Dative

At least 23 times, Sallust uses a dative of purpose as predicate with the verb *sum*. Often, he adds a dative of interest to create a double dative construction. Since a raw translation of the dative of purpose is awkward (e.g. *auxiliō*, "for help"), translate the verb *sum* as "serves as" and omit the preposition 'to/for' in English.

Rōmānīs auxiliō est. *It is for help for the Romans.*  
 → *It serves as help for the Romans.*

### K. Ablative of Quality and Genitive of Description

Sallust uses the ablative of quality at least 12 times and genitive of description/quality 16 times. These constructions are often an adjective-noun pair following closely after the noun that they modify, but Sallust often makes these constructions a predicate after the verb *sum*—just as the dative of purpose. Translate both constructions with the preposition "of" in English.

p̄r̄ivignum adultā aestāte *a step-son of mature age*  
 Sunt huius modī. *They are of this kind.*

### L. Ablative of Degree of Difference

Sallust uses this ablative 31 times: most often with a comparative adjective or adverb and less often with a superlative or the words *post* and *ante*. It is common to translate this ablative with "by" but English prefers to use a related adverb.

nihilō minus *no less (less by nothing)*  
 multō pulcherrimam *by far the most noble (most noble by much)*  
 post paulo *a little later (later by a little)*

Most instances of this ablative in Sallust use *nihilō*, *multō*, or *paulō*, so this construction is often easy to identify.

### M. Ablative of Separation with *opus est*

Sallust uses the idiom *opus est*, "there is a need of/for..." + ablative only 7 times. Some grammars identify the object as an ablative of means/instrument (cf. *ūtōr*), and others identify it as an ablative of separation (cf. *careō*, *egeō*, and other verbs of lacking). In either case the meaning of the English is clear.

factō opus est *there is a need for action.*

## Running Core Vocabulary (Words 11 or More Times)

The following five pages include all words that occur eleven or more times in Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae*. These dictionary entries are not included in the commentary itself and therefore must be memorized in advance. The number in the left column is the page number where the vocabulary word first occurs. The number to the right of each entry indicates how many times the word occurs in the work. For an alphabetized list of these core words, consult the glossary.

### Page

- 1 **alter, -era, -erum:** other (of two), 11
- 1 **animus, -ī m:** mind, soul, spirit; pl. courage, 57
- 1 **atque:** and, and also, and even, 148
- 1 **cēterī, -ae, -a:** the other, remaining, 38
- 1 **corpus, corporis, n.:** body, 18
- 1 **cum:** with (abl.); when, since, although, 93
- 1 **deus, -ī m.:** god, divinity, deity, 15
- 1 **dīvitiae, -ārum f.:** riches, wealth, 21
- 1 **ego:** I, 55
- 1 **et:** and, also, even, 122
- 1 **glōria, -ae, f.:** glory, fame, 19
- 1 **habēō, -ēre, habuī, -itus:** have, hold; consider, 75
- 1 **homō, -inis m./f.:** man, mortal, human, 37
- 1 **imperium, -ī n.:** command, power, 34
- 1 **in:** in (+ abl.) , into (+ acc.), 224
- 1 **ingenium, -ī n.:** intellect, talent, ability; character, 17
- 1 **ipse, ipsa, ipsum:** -self; the very, 41
- 1 **magis:** more, rather, 31
- 1 **maximē:** especially, in particular, very greatly, 15
- 1 **maximus, -a, -um:** greatest, largest, 26
- 1 **nam:** for, because, 30
- 1 **nē:** lest, that not, no, not, 19
- 1 **nōs:** we, us, 25
- 1 **noster, nostra, nostrum:** our, 20
- 1 **omnis, omne:** every, all, 95
- 1 **ops, opis f.:** power; pl. resources, influence, 18
- 1 **quī, quae, quod (quis? quid?):** who, which, that, 391
- 1 **sed:** but, moreover, however, 100
- 1 **summus, -a, -um:** highest, greatest, top of, 12
- 1 **ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (*abl.*), 11
- 1 **videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum:** to see, 33
- 1 **virtūs, -ūtis f.:** valor, manhood, excellence, 28
- 1 **vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence; pl. vīrēs, strength, 14
- 1 **vīta, -ae, f.:** life, 16
- 2 **agitō (1):** to stir up, drive, impel, 13
- 2 **alius, -a, -ud:** other, another, else, 87
- 2 **bellum, -ī, n.:** war, 52

- 2 **causa, -ae f.:** reason; causā, for the sake of, 18
- 2 **coepī, coepisse, coeptum:** begin, 11
- 2 **faciō, -ere, fecī, factum:** do, make, perform; grant, 83
- 2 **igitur:** therefore, then, accordingly, 22
- 2 **initium, -ī n.:** beginning, entrance, 13
- 2 **is, ea, id:** this, that; he, she, it, 220
- 2 **ita:** so, thus, 26
- 2 **lubīdō, lubīdinis f.:** desire, pleasure, passion, 17
- 2 **magnus, -a, -um:** great, large; important, 46
- 2 **mortālis, -e:** mortal, 13
- 2 **pars, partis, f.:** part; direction, side, 14
- 2 **per:** through, over, across (acc) 47
- 2 **prīmus -a -um:** first, 30
- 2 **quisque, quaeque, quidque:** each one, each person, 32
- 2 **rēs, reī, f.:** thing, matter, affair, business, 143
- 2 **rēx, rēgis m.:** king; *adj.* ruling, royal, 11
- 2 **satis:** enough, sufficient, 11
- 2 **sē:** himself, herself, itself, themselves, 61
- 2 **sine:** without (abl.), 15
- 2 **subigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum:** subdue, drive under; force, 4
- 2 **sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 332
- 2 **suus, -a, -um:** his, her, its, their (own), 47
- 2 **tum:** then, at that time, 13
- 2 **ubi:** where, when, 47
- 2 **urbs, urbis, f.:** city, 27
- 2 **verō:** in truth, truly 16
- 3 **ā, ab, abs:** (away) from, out of; by, 66
- 3 **ac:** and, and also, 26
- 3 **ad:** to, toward; near, 65
- 3 **bonus, -a, -um:** good, kind(ly), useful 41
- 3 **facilis, -e:** easy; *adv.* facile, easily, 20
- 3 **fortūna, -ae f.:** fortune, chance, luck, 16
- 3 **mōs, mōris m.:** custom, way, manner; character, 29
- 3 **neque:** and not (neque...neque = neither...nor), 92
- 3 **perīculum, -ī n.:** risk, danger, peril, 30
- 3 **possum, posse, potuī:** be able, can, avail, 29
- 3 **prō:** before, for, in behalf of (abl.), 39
- 3 **semper:** always, ever, forever, 12
- 3 **sī:** or, 41
- 3 **simul:** at the same time (as); together, 20
- 3 **ut:** as, just as, when (+ ind.); (so) that, in order that, 56
- 3 **valeō, -ēre, uī:** be strong, fare well, be able, 12
- 3 **verus, -a, -um:** true, real, 16
- 4 **aut:** or (aut...aut – either...or), 57
- 4 **contrā:** opposite, facing (acc.), 18
- 4 **copia, -ae f.:** abundance, supply; troops, 20



- 4 **dē**: down from, from, about, concerning (abl), 58  
 4 **dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus**: say, speak, tell, 42  
 4 **facinus, facinōris n.**: deed; bad deed, crime 25  
 4 **fāma, -ae f.**: fame, report, rumor, reputation, 11  
 4 **fiō, fierī, factus sum**: become, be made, 19  
 4 **haud**: by no means, not at all, 13  
 4 **iter, itineris n.**: way, road, journey, 13  
 4 **multus, -a, -um**: much, many, 44  
 4 **proficīscor, -ī, -fectus sum**: set out, depart, 14  
 4 **pūblicus, -a, -um**: public, of the people 62  
 4 **sicut (sīcuti)**: just as as, so as, 17  
 4 **vel**: or, either...or, 13  
 5 **audācia, -ae f.**: boldness, audacity, 15  
 5 **fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum**: deceive, 11  
 5 **gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus**: carry (on), wage, 12  
 5 **memorō (1)**: to recall, mention, 11  
 5 **plērusque, -raque, -rumque**: very many, 20  
 5 **quia**: because, 16  
 5 **studium, -ī n.**: zeal, desire, pursuit, 14  
 5 **tamen**: nevertheless, however, 17  
 6 **aetās, aetātis f.**: age, lifetime, time, 17  
 6 **ager, -grī m.**: land, field, territory, 12  
 6 **agō, agere, ēgī, āctum**: drive, lead, spend, 18  
 6 **cōnsilium, -iī n.**: plan, advice, counsel; assembly, 35  
 6 **dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētum**: decide, decree, 19  
 6 **ē, ex**: out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 69  
 6 **īdem, eadem, idem**: the same, 20  
 6 **malus, -a, -um**: bad, 38  
 6 **nihil**: nothing, 17  
 6 **nōn**: not, by no means, not at all, 44  
 6 **populus, -ī m.**: people, nation, 18  
 6 **reliquus, -a, um**: remaining, left (over), 11  
 6 **Rōmānus, -a, -um**: of Rome, Roman, 19  
 6 **tantus, -a, -um**: so great, so much, so large, 27  
 7 **Catīlīna, -ae m.**: Catiline, 55  
 7 **coniūrātiō, -ōnis f.**: pact, union, conspiracy 26  
 7 **existimō (1)**: judge, consider, think, 13  
 7 **genus, -eris n.**: birth, race; kind, family, 11  
 7 **hic, haec, hoc**: this, these, 72  
 7 **L**: Lucius, 21  
 7 **nōbilis, -e**: noble, renowned, 11  
 7 **paucī, -ae, -a**: little, few, scanty, 23  
 7 **spēs, -eī f.**: hope, 14  
 8 **aliēnus, -a, -um**: of another, foreign, 21  
 8 **capīō, -ere, cēpī, captum**: to take, capture, seize, 16  
 8 **diēs, -eī m./f.**: day, time, season, 15

- 8 **dum**: while, as long as, until; provided that, 11  
 8 **modus, -ī m.**: manner; limit, restraint; **modo** (adv.) only, just, 37  
 8 **parō (1)**: prepare; get, acquire 30  
 8 **petō, -ere, -īvī, petītum**: to seek, head for, aim, 12  
 8 **post**: after, behind (acc); afterward, next, 19  
 8 **quisquam, quidquam (quicquam)**: anyone, anything, 16  
 9 **cīvitās cīvitātis, f.**: state, city-state, citizenship, 18  
 9 **domus, -ī f.**: house, home, (domī: at home), 28  
 9 **māior, māius**: greater, larger; older; ancestors, 18  
 9 **praetereā**: besides, hereafter, 27  
 9 **quantus, -a, -um**: how great, much, many, 13  
 9 **que**: and, 123  
 9 **Rōma, -ae f.**: Rome, 20  
 9 **tempus, -poris n.**: time, 16  
 10 **at**: but; mind you; but, you say, 18  
 10 **cīvis, -is m/f**: citizen, fellow citizen, 23  
 10 **hostis, -is m./f.**: stranger, enemy, foe, 30  
 10 **lēx, lēgis f.**: law, regulation, decree, 13  
 10 **libertās, -tātis f.**: freedom, liberty, 12  
 10 **multitūdō, -tūdinis f.**: multitude, 12  
 10 **patria, -ae f.**: fatherland, country, 12  
 10 **postquam**: after, when, 25  
 11 **arma, -ōrum n.**: arms, equipment, tools, 24  
 11 **dō, dare, dedī, datum**: give, put; grant, 20  
 11 **pater, patris, m.**: father; senator 14  
 11 **socius, -ī m.**: comrade, ally, companion, 14  
 12 **locus -ī m. (pl. loca)**: place, region, situation 25  
 12 **tālis, -e**: such, 12  
 12 **vir, virī m.**: man, 17  
 13 **manus, -ūs f.**: hand, 14  
 13 **pecūnia, -ae f.**: money, 12  
 13 **volō, velle, voluī**: will, wish, be willing, 11  
 14 **minor, minus**: less, smaller; *adv.* less, 21  
 15 **saepe**: often, 14  
 16 **iniūria, -ae f.**: wrong, insult, injustice, 11  
 17 **crūdēlis, -e**: cruel, bitter, bloody, 11  
 17 **fīdēs, eī f.**: faith, trust, loyalty, 12  
 18 **exercitus, -ūs m.**: army, 34  
 18 **ille, illa, illud**: that, those, 78  
 18 **Sulla, -ae m.**: Sulla, 11  
 19 **mīles, mīlitis, m.**: soldier, 20  
 19 **victoria, -ae f.**: victory, 14  
 20 **cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum**: learn, know, 20  
 22 **postremō**: at last, finally; abl. as adv. 16  
 24 **credō, -ere, -didī, creditum**: believe, trust, 14  
 26 **C.**: Gaius, 22

- 26 **Caesar, -aris m.:** Caesar, 13  
26 **cōsul, -is m.:** consul, 33  
26 **senātus, -ūs (or -ī) m.:** senate, 38  
27 **Cethegus, ī m.:** Cethegus, 12  
27 **Lentulus, -ī m.:** Lentulus, 21  
27 **M.:** Marcus, 16  
27 **P.:** Publius 15  
27 **paulus, -a, -um:** little, small, 15  
27 **Q.:** Quintus, 18  
28 **item:** also, likewise, in like manner, 18  
30 **praesidium, -iī n.:** protection, guard, 13  
30 **praetor, -oris m.:** praetor, 12  
30 **signum, -ī n.:** sign, (wax) seal, standard; statue, 11  
31 **ante:** before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 13  
32 **vōs:** you, you all, 28  
34 **novus, -a, -um:** new, fresh, young, recent, 16  
35 **meus, -a, -um:** my, mine, 11  
38 **Cicero, Cicerōnis m.:** Cicero 18  
40 **Manlius, -iī m.:** Manlius, 13  
43 **veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus:** come, go, 11  
44 **iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum:** to order, command, 16  
46 **plebs, plēbis (plēbēs, -eī), f.:** plebs masses, 11  
53 **lēgātus, -ī m.:** legate, ambassador, 17  
84 **cōnscriptus, -a, -um:** conscripted registered, 11

## Abbreviations

1s	1 <sup>st</sup> person singular	gen.	genitive	pass	passive
abs.	absolute	imper.	imperative	pf.	perfect
acc.	accusative	impf.	imperfect	plpf.	pluperfect
act.	active	imper.	imperative	pred.	predicate
adj.	adjective	ind. .	indirect	prep.	preposition
adv.	adverb	inf.	infinitive	pres.	present
app.	appositive	inter.	interrogative	pron.	pronoun
comp.	comparative	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dat.	dative	n.	neuter	rel.	relative
dep.	deponent	nom.	nominative	s, sg.	singular
dir.	direct	obj.	object	seq.	sequence
disc.	discourse	p. pl.	plural	subj.	subjunctive
f.	feminine	PPP	perfect pass. pple	superl.	superlative
fut.	future	ppl	participle	voc.	vocative

**Citations:** Sallust’s *Bellum Catilinae* is divided into 61 sections which are called chapters. These chapters are marked in the Latin text of this commentary by Roman numerals (LXI) but in the headings of this book and more widely in citations by Arabic numbers (e.g. *Bellum Catilinae* 61). These chapters are in turn divided into individual sentences, which are marked in the text by Arabic numerals. To cite a particular passage in the text, readers must include both the chapter and the sentence number separated by a period: e.g. *Bellum Catilinae* 61.4 (chapter 61, sentence 4). This simple notation allows readers to access the same passage in any volume of Sallust regardless of edition or translation.

The English titles found in boldface throughout the Latin text (e.g. “The Soul is Greater than the Body” on p. 1) are added for the benefit of the reader and are not found in the original Latin text. I took the titles directly from Greenough’s 1903 commentary cited below.

## Additional Resources

**Sallust’s *Bellum Catilinae*** (2007, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) by J. T. Ramsey includes an informative introduction (life of Sallust, summary of conspiracy, life of Catiline), Latin text, detailed grammatical commentary, and extensive bibliography. This highly recommended volume is the standard text in many university-level courses on Sallust.

**The Conspiracy of Catiline as Related by Sallust** (1903, rev.) by J. B. Greenough and M.G. Daniell is freely available on Google Books. The vocabulary list in the glossary is nuanced and complete, and the grammatical commentary regularly cites specific sections in grammars by C. E. Bennett and by Allen and Greenough (e.g. B. §187, G. §347) for readers who desire more detailed grammatical explanations.

**Sallust** (1964) by Sir Ronald Syme offers a very readable examination of the social, political, and literary context for Sallust’s works.

“The best laws cannot make a constitution work in spite of morals; morals can turn the worst laws to advantage. That is a commonplace truth, but one to which my studies are always bringing me back. It is the central point in my conception. I see it at the end of all my reflections.”

-Alexis de Tocqueville

“The values to which people cling most stubbornly under inappropriate conditions are those values that were previously the source of their greatest triumphs over adversity.”

-Jared Diamond, *Collapse*

“To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.”

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff



## The Soul is Greater than the Body

1

I. Omnīs hominēs, quī sēsē student praestāre cēterīs animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vītā silentiō trānseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventrī oboedientia fīnxit. 2. sed nostra omnis vīs in animō et corpore sita est: animī imperiō, corporis 5 servitiō magis ūtimur; alterum nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bēluīs commūne est. 3. quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam vīrium opibus glōriam quaerere et, quoniam vīta ipsa quā fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam maxumē longam efficere. 4. nam dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria flūxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra 10 aeternaque habētur.

**aeternus, -a, -um:** everlasting, eternal, 1  
**animal, animalis n.:** animal, 1  
**belua, -ae f.:** beast, brute, monster, 1  
**brevis, -e:** short, brief, 5  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, distinguished, famous 8  
**commūnis, -e:** common, 1  
**decet, -uit:** it is fitting, it is becoming, 3  
**fingō, -ere, fīnxī, fīctum:** fabricate, fashion, 3  
**fluxus, -a, -um:** pliable; fleeting, perishable, 2  
**forma, -ae, f.:** beauty, shape, form, 3  
**fragilis, -e:** fragile, frail, 1  
**fruo, fruī, frūctum:** enjoy (abl.), 2  
**longus, -a, -um:** long, 1  
**memoria, -ae f.:** memory, remembrance, 5  
**nātūra, -ae, f.:** nature, 9  
**nītor, nītī, nīsus sum:** strive, struggle, 3  
**oboediēns, -entis:** obeying, obedient, 1

2 **Omnēs hominēs:** acc. subj. of inf. nītī  
**sēsē:** *that they...*; acc. subject of praestāre  
**cēterīs animālibus:** dat. of compound verb  
 3 **summā ope:** *with...*; abl. of manner  
**nē...trānseant:** neg. purpose with pres. subj. trānseō  
**silentiō:** *in...*; abl. manner  
 4 **fīnxit:** governs a double acc. (object and predicate)  
 5 **imperiō (et)...servitiō:** objects of dep. ūtor; asyndeton  
**alterum...alterum:** *one...the other*  
**nōbīs:** dat. of interest  
**dīs:** deīs  
 7 **quō:** *wherefore;* 'on which account,' abl. as

**pecus, pecoris n.:** herd, flock, 2  
**praestō, -āre, -stīfī, -stītus:** to excell, surpass; be preferable, stand out, 3  
**prōnus, -a, -um:** with face down, prone, 1  
**quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, -sītum:** to seek, ask, 4  
**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10  
**rectus, -a, -um:** direct, straight; correct, 2  
**servitiū, -ī n.:** slavery; *pl.* body of slaves, 7  
**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9  
**silentium, -ī n.:** silence, 2  
**situs, -a, -um:** placed, situated, 4  
**studeō, -ēre, uī:** be eager, strive, 3  
**trānseō, -īre, -ī (ivī), itus:** pass (by), 2  
**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (*abl.*), 10  
**velut (velutī):** just as, as if, even as, as, 5  
**venter, ventris m.:** belly, 3

adv.

**rēctius:** neut. comparative adj., predicate**vidētur:** *it...*; impersonal; the passive of videōr is often translated as 'seems'**ingenī...vīrium:** gen. with opibus, abl. of means; vīrium is gen. pl. of vīs and often translated as 'strength'**quam:** *than...*; clause of comparison9 **quam maximē:** *as...as possible;* quam + superlative, here a superlative adv.**nostrī:** *of us;* objective gen. from nōs**efficere:** *make (x) (y);* governs a double acc.10 **(sed) virtūs:** *but...*; asyndeton11 **habētur:** *is considered (to be);* 'is held'

**But the Powers of Both are Necessary**

1

5. Sed diū magnum inter mortālīs certāmen fuit, vīne corporis an virtūte animī rēs mīlītāris magis prōcēderet. 6. nam et prius quam incipiās cōsultō et ubi cōsulerīs mātūrē factō opus est. 7. ita utrumque per sē indigēns, alterum alterius auxiliō eget. **II.** igitur 5  
 initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id primum fuit— divorsī  
 pars ingenium, aliī corpus exercēbant: etiam tum vīta hominum  
 sine cupiditate agitābātur; sua cuique satis placēbant. 2. posteā vērō  
 quam in Asiā Cīrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs  
 coepēre urbīs atque nātiōnēs subigere, lubīdinem dominandī 10  
 causam bellī habēre, maxumam glōriam in maxumō imperiō

**an:** or (in questions), 7 **Asia, ae f.:** Asia, 2

**Athēniēnsis, -e:** Athenian, 4

**auxilium, -ī n.:** help, aid, assistance, 7

**certāmen, -minis n.:** contest, conflict, 4

**cōsultum, -ī n.:** resolution, deliberation, 3

**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10

**cupiditas, -tātis f.:** desire, passion, eagerness 3

**Cyrus, -ī m.:** Cyrus, 1

**diū:** a long time, long, 2

**dīversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8

**dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** be master, rule, 4

**egeō, -ēre, -uī:** be in need, want, lack (abl) 5

**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10

**exercēō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8

**Graecia, -ae f.:** Greece, 2

**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9

**indigēns, -entis:** in need, helpless; deficient, 1

**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10

**Lacedaemonius, -a, -um:** Lacedaemon, 2

**mātūrē:** hastily, quickly, soon; early, 1

**mīlītāris, -e:** military, of a soldier, 6

**natiō, nātiōnis f.:** nation, people, tribe, 3

**nōmen, nōminis, n.:** name, 8

**opus, -eris n.:** work; *opus esse*, there is a need 7

**placet:** it is pleasing, it is resolved, 4

**posteā:** after this, afterwards, 8

**prior, prius:** before, earlier, 10

**prōcēdō, -ere, -cessī:** proceed; succeed 4

**subigō, -ere, -ēgī:** subdue, drive under, 4

**terra, -ae f.:** earth, ground, land, 7

**uterque, utra-, utrum-:** each (of two), both, 7

2 **inter mortālīs:** inter mortālēs

**vī-ne...an virtūte...prōcēderet:** *whether... or...;* ind. question with impf. subj. in apposition to certāmen; abl. of means, vīs

3 **et prius quam:** *both before...;* ‘earlier than,’ usually as one word: priusquam; governs a pres. anticipatory subj.

**cōsultō (opus est):** *deliberation;* abl. obj. of opus est; substantive from the PPP

4 **et ubi cōsulerīs:** *and when(ever)...*; pf. subj. in an indef. temporal clause

**factō:** *action, deed;* ‘something done’ substantive from PPP, obj. of opus est

**opus est:** *there is a need;* + abl. separation

5 **utrumque...(alterum):** *each one...;* i.e. consultō and factō (or vī and virtūte) above;

nom. subject; alterum suggests reciprocal action and can remain untranslated

**alterius:** gen. sg. (-ius) of pronomial alter

**auxiliō:** abl. separation obj. of eget

6 **initiō:** *in...;* abl. of time when

**divorsī:** diversī

7 **pars...(et) aliī:** *some...(and) others...;* a distributive nom. subj. following regēs etiam: *even*

8 **sua:** *one’s own (possessions);* neut. pl. nom.

**cuique:** dat. of reference, quisque

**posteā...quam:** *after;* postquam ‘later than’

**vērō:** *in fact;* ‘in truth,’ abl. as adv.

10 **coepēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. + inf.

**dominandī:** gen. sg. of a gerund (-ing)

**(et coepēre) habēre:** parallel to subigere



putāre, tum dēmum perīculō atque negōtīis compertum est in bellō 1  
 plūrumum ingenium posse. 3. quod sī rēgum atque imperātōrum  
 animī virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valēret, aequābilis atque  
 cōstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud aliō ferrī neque  
 mūtārī ac miscērī omnia cernerēs. 4. nam imperium facile iīs 5  
 artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est. 5. vērū ubi prō labōre  
 dēsīdia, prō continentīā et aequitāte lubīdō atque superbia invāsere,  
 fortūna simul cum mōribus inmūtātur. 6. ita imperium semper ad  
 optimum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

### Virtue is Superior to all Other Qualities

10

7. Quae hominēs arant nāvīgant aedificant, virtūtī omnia pārent.

**aedificō (1):** make a building, build, 2  
**aequābiliter:** uniformly, evenly, equally, 1  
**aequitās, -tātis f.:** evenness; fairness, equity, 2  
**arō, arāre, -āvī:** plow, 1  
**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9  
**cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus:** discern, decide, 2  
**comperiō, -ire, -perī, -pertum:** ascertain, 6  
**constanter:** firmly, steadily, consistently, 1  
**continentia, -ae f.:** self-restraint, 1  
**dēmum:** precisely, exactly, only, alone, 4  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus:** carry, bear, endure, 4  
**hūmānus, -a, -um:** human, cultured, refined, 4  
**imperātōr, -ōris m.:** commander, 8  
**invādō:** go in, come in, enter; attack, seize, 6  
**inmūtō (1):** to exchange, change, alter, 5

**labor, -is m.:** labor, toil, 8  
**miscēō, -ēre, -uī, mīxtum:** mix, mingle, 2  
**mūtō (1):** to change, 4  
**navigō (1):** to sail, 1  
**negōtium, ī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**pareō, -ēre, -uī, pāritum:** obey, yield (dat), 4  
**pariō, -ere, peperī, partum:** produce, bear, 3  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**plūrimus, -a, -um:** most, very many, 5  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum:** to hold back, 5  
**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**transferō, ferre, tulī:** transfer, carry across, 3

1 **(et coepere) putāre:** still with a main verb  
**perīculō...negōtīis:** i.e. by trial and  
 experience; abl. of means  
**compertum est:** *it...*; impersonal  
**plūrumum posse:** *that...is most powerful;*  
 ind. disc., 'is very much able;?' plūrumum  
 posse is a common idiom  
 2 **quod sī:** *but if...*; 'as for this, if' acc. respect  
 acc. of respect, often adversative; translate a  
 connective relative as a demon.  
**sī...valēret, habēret:** *if...were, would;* pres.  
 contrary to fact (sī impf. subj. impf. subj.)  
 3 **animī:** *of the mind;* i.e. rather than of body  
**ita (valēret) ut...valēret:** *(is) thus (strong)*  
*... as...;* ut begins a clause of comparison  
**aequābilis, cōstantius:** comparative adv.  
 4 **sēsē habērent:** *would hold themselves*

**neque...neque:** *neither...nor*  
**aliud aliō ferrī:** *that one thing is carried in*  
*one direction, another in another direction*  
 5 **cernerēs:** *(and) you would...;* 2s impf. subj.  
 in the same pres. contrary to fact condition  
**facile:** adv.  
**iīs artibus:** *by those...;* eīs as demonstrative  
 6 **quibus:** abl. means, iīs artibus is antecedent  
**initiō:** *in...;* abl. of time when  
**vērū:** *but;* 'in truth' adv. acc., adversative  
**prō:** *in place of..., instead of...*  
 7 **invāsēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf.  
 8 **mōribus:** *character;* 'habits,' pl. of mōs,  
**ad optimum...bonō:** *from the less noble to*  
*all the best (men);* quisque + superlative  
 11 **Quae...aedificant:** omnia is the antecedent  
 12 **pārent:** i.e. are subject to mental effort

8. sed multī mortālēs, deditī ventrī atque somnō, indoctī incultīque 1  
 vītā sīcuti peregrīnantēs trānsiēre; quibus profectō contrā  
 nātūram corpus voluptātī, anima onerī fuit. eōrum ego vītā  
 mortemque iuxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur. 9. vērum  
 enim vērō is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur, quī 5  
 aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam  
 quaerit. Sed in magnā cōpiā rērum aliud aliī nātūra iter ostendit.

### The Value of the Arts of Expression

III. pulchrum est bene facere rēi pūblicaē, etiam bene dīcere haud  
 absurdum est; vel pāce vel bellō clārum fierī licet; et quī fēcēre et 10  
 quī facta aliōrum scrīpsēre, multī laudantur. 2. ac mihi quidem,

**absurdus, -a, -um:** discordant, contemptible, 2 **nātūra, -ae. f.:** nature, 9  
**aestimō (1):** judge, consider, estimate, value, 4 **negōtium, īi n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**aliquandō:** sometimes, at some time, 1 **onus, oneris n.:** burden, load, freight, 3  
**aliquis, aliquid:** any one, any thing, 3 **ostendō (1):** show, display, 2  
**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8 **pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9 **peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** travel (abroad), 1  
**bene:** well, 7 **praeclārus, -a, -um:** very famous, bright, 3  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, distinguished, famous 8 **pulcher, -chra, -chrum:** beautiful; noble, 4  
**dedō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** give up, surrender, 2 **profectō:** in fact, actually, really, 5  
**dēmum:** at last; precisely, only, alone, 4 **quaerō, -ere, quaesivī, -sītum:** to seek, ask, 4  
**enim:** for, indeed, in truth, 4 **quidem:** indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 3  
**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10 **quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10  
**fruo, fruī, fructum:** enjoyed (abl.), 2 **scrībō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum:** write, 9  
**incultus, -a, -um:** uncultivated, rude, 2 **sileō, -ēre:** be silent (silētur = there is silence) 1  
**indoctus, -a, -um:** unlearned, 1 **somnus, -ī m.:** sleep, 3  
**intentus, -a, -um:** attentive, intent, 6 **trānsēō, -īre, -īī (īvī), itus:** pass (by), 2  
**iuxtā:** close, next to, near; equally, alike; 5 **uterque, utra-, utrum-:** each (of two), both, 7  
**laudō (1):** to praise, glorify, 8 **venter, ventris m.:** belly, 3  
**licet, -ēre, -uit:** it is allowed, permitted, 7 **vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctum:** live, 4  
**mors, mortis, f.:** death, 6 **voluptās, -tātis f.:** pleasure, delight, 3

- 1 **ventrī...sommō:** dat. ind. obj.
- 2 **trānsiēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. trānsēō  
**quibus:** for whom; dat. of reference (i.e. in the eyes of whom)
- 3 **voluptātī (fuit):** (was) for...; or 'served for...' dat. of purpose, corpus is subject  
**anima:** soul; in contrast to corpus  
**onerī fuit:** served as...; dat. of purpose
- 4 **iuxtā:** adv.. i.e. of very similar value  
**vērūm enim vērō:** but indeed truly; vērum is an adversative adv. acc., vērō an abl. as adv. (in truth); and enim, 'indeed (for)'

- affirms and offers an explanation
- 5 **is dēmum:** *he finally, that one finally...*  
**animā:** *the breath of life;* obj. of inf. fruor  
**vidētur:** *seems*
  - 6 **aliquō negōtiō:** *on...;* dat. compound verb  
**facinoris:** with a positive connotation  
**aliud aliī nātūra iter...:** *nature shows one way to one, another way to another;* dat. sg.
  - 9 **pulchrum est:** *it is noble*  
**vel...vel:** *either...or...;* abl. time when  
**clārum fierī:** *to be made famous*
  - 10 **fēcēr(unt), scrīpsēr(unt):** syncopated pf.

tametsī haudquāquam pār glōriā sequitur scrīptōrem et auctōrem 1  
 rērum, tamen in prīmīs arduom vidētur rēs gestās scrībere: prīmum  
 quod facta dictīs exaequanda sunt; dehinc quia plērīque quae  
 dēlicta reprehenderīs malevolentīā et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē  
 magnā virtūte atque glōriā bonōrum memorēs, quae sibi quisque 5  
 facilia factū putat, aequō animō accipit, suprā ea velutī ficta prō  
 falsīs dūcit.

### The Author's Reasons for Writing History

3. Sed ego adulēscētulus initiō sīcuti plērīque studiō ad rem  
 pūblicam lātus sum, ibique mihi multa advorsa fuēre. nam prō 10  
 pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte audācia largītiō avāritia

**abstinentia, -ae f.:** self-restraint, self-control, 2  
**accipio -ere -cēpī -ceptum:** receive, accept, 7  
**adulēscētulus, -ī m.:** very young man, 3  
**adversus, -a, -um:** facing, opposite; hostile, 6  
**aequus, -a, -um:** equal, fair, level, even, 6  
**arduus, -a, -um:** steep; difficult, 2  
**auctor, auctōris m.:** agent, actor, creator, 2  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10  
**dehinc (de-hinc):** next, then; here, hence, 1  
**dēlictum, -ī n.:** offense, crime, transgression 3  
**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus:** lead, draw, 1  
**exaequō (1):** to make equal, match, 2  
**findo, -ere, fīnxī, fīctum:** fabricate, fashion, 3  
**haudquāquam:** by no means, not at all, 1  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9

**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, unpopularity, hatred, 8  
**largītiō, -ōnis f.:** lavish giving, largess, 2  
**latus, -eris n.:** side, flank, 2  
**malevolentia, -ae f.:** ill will, malice, 2  
**pār, paris:** equal, similar, even; peer, 4  
**pudor, pudōris m.:** (sense of) shame, 4  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**reprehendō, -ere, -dī:** blame; censure, 2  
**scrībō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum:** write, 9  
**scrīptor, -is m.:** writer, 1  
**sequor, -ī, secūtus sum:** follow, attend, 6  
**suprā:** beyond, above, over, (adv. or + acc) 8  
**tametsi:** even if, although, though, 7  
**velut (velutī):** just as, as if, even as, as, 5

1 **par glōria:** attributive adj. and subject  
 2 **in primīs:** *especially, in particular*  
**arduom:** arduum; neuter nom. sg.  
**vidētur:** *it seems*  
**rēs gestās:** *things carried out, things done*  
**prīmum quod:** *first, because...*; adv, acc,  
 3 **facta dictīs:** substantives formed from PPP  
 often translated as ‘deeds’ and ‘words;’  
 dictīs is ablative of means and not dative  
**exaequanda sunt:** *must be...*; ‘are going to  
 be...,’ a passive periphrastic (gerundive +  
 sum) expressing obligation or necessity  
**plērīque:** *many;* i.e. many readers  
**quae...reprehenderīs:** *what ...;* 2s pf. subj.  
 in relative clause of characteristic; the  
 missing antecedent is acc. subj. of dicta  
 4 **malevolentīā...:** *because of...;* abl. cause

**dicta (esse):** ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf.  
 governed by putant  
**ubi...memorēs:** *when(ever)...*; 2s pres.  
 subj. in an indef. temporal clause  
 5 **quae...putat:** *what...;* ‘(those things)  
 which’ the missing antecedent is obj. of  
 accipit; Sallust shifts from 3p to 3s  
**sibi:** *for himself;* dat. of interest with facilia  
**factū:** *to do;* ‘in doing’ a supine as an abl.  
 of respect qualifying facilia  
 6 **aequō animō:** i.e. a calm spirit; abl. manner  
**ea:** *these things;* i.e. what one thinks easy  
 7 **dūcit:** *he considers, he counts*  
 9 **adulēscētulus:** *as...;* in apposition to ego  
**lātus sum:** *was carried along;* pf. pass. ferō  
 10 **fuēr(unt):** synocopated pf. sum  
**prō:** *in place of..., instead of...*

vigēbant. 4. quae tametsī animus aspernābātur insolēns malārum 1  
 artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbēcilla aetās ambitiōne corrupta  
 tenēbātur; ac mē, 5. cum ab reliquōrum malīs mōribus dissentīrem,  
 nihilō minus honorīs cupīdō eadem quae cēterōs fāmā atque invidiā  
 vexābat. IV. igitur ubi animus ex multīs miseriīs atque periculīs 5  
 requiēvit et mihi reliquam aetātem ā rē pūblicā procul habendam  
 dēcrēvī, nōn fuit cōnsilium socordiā atque dēsidiā bonum ōtium  
 conterere, neque vērō agrum colundō aut vēnandō, servīlibus  
 officiīs, intentum aetātem agere; 2. sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē  
 ambitiō mala dētinerat, eōdem regressus statuī rēs gestās populī 10  
 Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā digna vidēbantur,

**ambitiō, ambitiōnis f.:** ambition, canvassing for office, 6

**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9

**aspernor, -ārī, aspernātus:** spurn, reject, 1

**carptim:** piece by piece, part by part, 1

**colō, -ere, coluī, cultus:** farm, cultivate, 2

**conterō, -ere, -trivī, -trītum:** spend, waste, 1

**corruptō, -ēre, -rūpī, -ruptum:** corrupt, 6

**cupīdō, cupīdinis f.:** desire, longing, 4

**dēsidiā, -ae f.:** idleness, inaction, indolence, 3

**dētineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum:** hold/keep back, 1

**dignus, -a, -um:** worthy, deserving of (abl) 7

**dissentiō, -īre, sensī:** to disagree, oppose, 1

**honor(s), -ōris m.:** honor, glory; offering, 6

**imbēcillus, -a, -um:** tender, feeble, weak, 1

**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9

**insolēns, -entis:** unaccustomed to (+ gen.) 1

**intentus, -a, -um:** attentive, intent, 6

**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10

**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, unpopularity, hatred, 8

**memoria, -ae f.:** memory, remembrance, 5

**miseria, -ae f.:** misery, suffering, distress, 5

**officiū, -iī, n.:** duty, 2

**ōtium, iī n.:** leisure, peace, 8

**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9

**procul:** from afar, from a distance, 4

**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2

**regredior, -gredi, -gressus:** go back, return, 1

**requiescō, -ere, requiēvī:** rest, find rest, 1

**servilis, -e:** slavish, servile, of a slave, 2

**sōcordiā, -ae f.:** sloth, inactivity, idleness, 3

**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7

**tametsi:** even if, although, though, 7

**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 5

**vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to hunt, chase, 1

**vexō (1):** annoy, trouble, harass, vex, 4

**vigēō, -ēre:** be strong or vigorous, thrive, 2

**vitium, -ī n.:** vice, fault; crime, offense, 3

1 **quae:** *these things*; i.e. vices; neut. acc. obj.

2 **imbēcilla:** modifies nom. sg. aetās

3 **cum...dissentīrem:** *although...* concessive cum clause; 1s impf. subj., translate impf.

**ab...malīs mōribus:** abl. separation, mōs reliquōrum: i.e. of other ambitious men

4 **nihilō minus:** *no less*; 'none the less'; a comparative adv.; abl. degree of difference

**mē...cupīdō (vexābat) quae cēterōs fāmā et īnvidiā vexābat:** the same verb is used in the main clause and in the relative clause **fāmā et īnvidiā:** *with rumor and envy*

6 **mihi:** *my*; dat. of possession or dat. agent **reliquam aetātem...habendam (esse):** *that*

*...must be lived*; ind. disc. pass. periphrastic

7 **cōnsilium:** (*my*) *plan*

8 **vērō:** *truly, in truth*; abl. as adv.

**agrum colundō...vēnandō:** *on...on...*; dat. of compound intentum; two gerunds (-ing)

**servīlibus officiīs:** in apposition

**intentum:** modifies *mē*, missing acc. subj.

9 **aetātem agere:** *to spend (my) life*; idiom

**ā quō...:** *from this beginning and pursuit*

10 **eōdem:** *to the same place*; adv.

11 **ut quaeque...vidēbantur:** *as each... seemed*; ut + ind.: cl. of comparison

perscribere, eō magis quod mihi ā spē metū partibus reī publicae 1  
animus liber erat.

### His Choice of a Subject

3. Igitur dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quam vērissume poterō paucīs  
absolvam; 4. nam id facinus in prīmīs ego memorābile exīstimō 5  
sceleris atque perīculī novitāte. 5. dē cuius hominis mōribus pauca  
prius explānanda sunt, quam initium nārrandī faciam.

### The Character of Catiline

V. L. Catilīna, nōbilī genere nātus, fuit magnā vī et animī et  
corporis sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. 2. huic ab adulēscentiā bella 10  
intestīna caedēs rapīnae discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibique

**absolvō, -ere, -solvī:** to conclude; resolve, 2  
**adulēscētia, -ae f.:** youth, 3  
**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8  
**cīvīlis, -e:** civil, of a citizen, 4  
**discordia, -ae f.:** discord, strife, 2  
**explānō (1):** make clear or plain, explain, 1  
**grātus, -a, -um:** pleasing, grateful, 3  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9  
**intestīnus, -a, -um:** internal, domestic, 1  
**liber, libera, liberum:** free, 7  
**malō, malle, malū:** to prefer, 6

**memorābilis, -e:** worthy of mention, 1  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9  
**narrō (1):** to narrate, relate, 3  
**nascor, nascī, nātus sum:** be born, grow, 2  
**novitās, novitātis f.:** novelty, strangeness, 1  
**perscribō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum:** write  
thoroughly, write in detail, 1  
**prāvus, -a, -um:** depraved, perverse, wrong, 1  
**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. prīmus), 10  
**rapīna, -ae f.:** plundering, robbery; plunder, 5  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9

- 1 **(et) eō magis:** (*and*) *all the more*; ‘more by this (much)’ abl. of degree if difference  
**quod:** *because*  
**mihi:** dat. of possession (*my*) or interest  
**ā spē (et) metū (et) partibus:** *from...;* abl. of separation following liber; the *partēs* refer to factions or partisans  
4 **quam vērissimē poterō:** *as... as I will be able;* quam begins a clause of comparison; superlative adv.; fut. possum  
**paucīs (verbīs):** *with...;* abl. of means, i.e. with a brief account  
5 **absolvam:** 1s fut., i.e. bring to a conclusion  
**id:** *this;* i.e. the conspiracy, a demonstrative adj. with facinus  
**in prīmīs:** *especially, in particular*  
**exīstimō:** *I judge* (x)(y); a double acc.  
6 **cuius hominis** i.e. of Catiline; translate the connective relative (gen. sg.) as ‘of this’

- mōribus:** *character;* ‘habits,’ gen. pl. mōs  
7 **prius...quam...faciam:** *before...;* ‘earlier than’ is often one word *priusquam*, governs a 1s pres. anticipatory subj.  
**explānanda sunt:** *must be...;* ‘is (going) to be...’ pass. periphrastic (gerundive + sum)  
**nārrandī:** gen. sg., gerund (-ing)  
9 **nōbilī genere:** *from...;* abl. of source  
**magnā vī...sed ingeniō...:** (*a man*) of...; abl. of quality as predicate  
**et animī et corporis:** *both...and...;* gen. of possession modifying vī  
10 **huic:** dat. sg. hic of reference (point of view) governed by neut. pl. predicate grāta  
**bella...(et) discordia cīvīlis:** all nom. subj. with asyndeton: supply conjunctions  
11 **fuē(runt):** syncopated 3p pf. sum  
**ibique:** i.e. in these vices

iuventūtem suam exercuit. 3. corpus patiēns inediae algōris vigiliae 1  
 suprā quam cūquam crēdibile est. 4. animus audāx subdolos  
 varius, cuius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor, aliēnī adpetēns suī  
 profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditātibus; satis ēloquentiae, sapientiae  
 parum. 5. vastus animus inmoderāta incrēdibilia nimis alta semper 5  
 cupiēbat.

### His Ambition and its Causes

6. hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sullae lubidō maxuma invāserat reī  
 pūblīcae capiundae; neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi  
 rēgnūm parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. 7. agitābātur magis 10  
 magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā reī familiāris et cōscientiā

**adpetō, -ere, -ivī, -petitum:** seek/draw near, 2  
**adsequor, -ī, -secutus sum:** to attain, 2  
**algor, -ōris m.:** cold, 1  
**alō, -ere, aluī, alitus:** support, feed, nourish, 3  
**ardeō, -ēre, arsi, arsum:** be on fire, burn, 1  
**audāx (audācis):** bold, daring, 2  
**cōscientia, -ae f.:** consciousness, awareness, 3  
**credibilis, -e:** credible, 2  
**cupiditās, -tātis f.:** desire, passion, eagerness 3  
**cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** desire, long for, 4  
**dissimulātor, -ōris m.:** dissembler, 1  
**dominātiō, -tiōnis f.:** mastery, domination, 5  
**eloquentia, -ae f.:** eloquence, 2  
**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8  
**familiāris, -e:** of the family, domestic, 6  
**ferōx, -ōcis:** impetuous, ardent, fierce, 6  
**immoderātus, -a, -um:** unrestrained, 3  
**incrēdibilis, -e:** incredible, 4  
**inedia, -ae f.:** fasting, abstaining, 1  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want, need of (gen) 9  
**invādō:** go in, come in, enter; attack, seize, 6  
**iuventūs, -tūtis f.:** youth, 8  
**lubet:** it pleases, it is pleasing, 2  
**nimis:** too, too much, 4  
**parum:** too little; not enough, insufficient, 3  
**patior, -ī, passus:** suffer, endure; allow, 9  
**pēnsūm, -ī:** value, weight, (PPP pendō) 3  
**profūsus, -a, -um:** lavish, extravagant, 2  
**quīlibet, quae-, quod-:** whoever you please, 1  
**rēgnūm, -ī n.:** kingdom, realm, power, 2  
**sapientia, -ae f.:** wisdom, good sense, 3  
**simulātor, -ōris m.:** pretender, feigner, 1  
**subdolos, -a, -um:** tricky, cunning, wily, 1  
**Sullānus, -a, -um :** of Sulla, 4  
**suprā:** beyond, above, over, (adv. or + acc) 8  
**varius, -a, -um:** various, 4  
**vastus, -a, -um:** insatiable; huge, enormous, 1  
**vigilia, -ae f.:** watch (1/4 period of night), 4

- 1 **(erat) patiēns:** *enduring*; add linking verb  
**inediae (et)...(et) vigiliae:** objective gen.  
 2 **suprā quam...est:** *beyond what...*; ‘beyond  
 (that) which...’ relative with no antecedent  
**(erat) audāx...varius:** predicates; add verb  
 3 **cuius...lubet:** *of whatever...you please*;  
**simulātor ac dissimulātor:** nom. pred.; a  
 simulātor pretends to be what he is not, a  
 dissimulātor pretends he is not what he is  
**aliēnī (reī):** *another’s (property)*; obj. gen.  
**suī (reī):** *of his own (property)*; obj. gen.  
 4 **satis:** *(he had) enough...*; + partitive gen.  
 5 **parum:** *(he had) too little...*; + partitive

- nimis alta:** i.e. unattainable, out of reach  
 8 **reī pūblīcae capiundae:** *of...*; a gerundive-  
 gerund flip: translate this gerundive as a  
 gerund (-ing) + obj.; with lubidō  
 9 **neque...quicquam pēnsī habērent:** *and he  
 did not care*; ‘hold (obj.) anything of value’  
 pēnsī is a substantive of the PPP of pendō  
**id quibus...adsequerētur:** *in what way...*;  
 ind. question + impf. subj.; obj of habēbat  
**dum...parāret:** *provided that he acquire...*;  
 proviso clause with impf. subj.  
 11 **in diēs:** *day by day*; ‘over the days’  
**reī familiāris:** *of family wealth*

scelerum, quae utraque iīs artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. 8. 1  
incitābant praetereā corruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac  
divorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vexābant.

### Digression on the Early History of Rome

9. Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitātis tempus 5  
admonuit, suprā repetere ac paucīs īnstitūta maiōrum domī  
mīlītaeque, quō modo rem pūblicam habuerint quantamque  
relīquerint, ut paulātim inmūtāta ex pulcherrumā <atque optumā>  
pessuma ac flāgitiōsissima facta sit, disserere.

### The Founding of the City

10

VI. Urbem Rōmam, sīcuti ego accēpī, candidēre atque habuēre  
initiō Troiānī, quī Aenēā duce profugī sēdibus incertīs vagābantur,

**accipiō -ere -cēpī -ceptum:** receive, accept, 7  
**admoneō, -ēre, -uī:** to remind, admonish, 2  
**Aenēās, -ae m.:** Aeneas, 1  
**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9  
**augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctum:** increase, enrich, 5  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10  
**condō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** found, establish, 2  
**corrumpō, -ēre, -rūpī, -ruptum:** corrupt, 6  
**disserō, -ere, disseruī:** discuss, argue, 5  
**dīversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8  
**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus:** lead, draw, 1  
**flāgitiōsus, -a, -um:** disgraceful, shameful, 2  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**incertus, -a, -um:** uncertain, doubtful, 5  
**incitō (1):** put into motion, urge on, 1  
**inmūtō (1):** to change, alter, 5  
**īnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** set up, establish, 4  
**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10

**lūxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8  
**mīlītia, -ae f.:** military service; warfare, 6  
**optimus, -a, -um:** best, noblest, finest, 10  
**paulātim:** gradually, little by little, 4  
**pessimus, -a, -um:** worst, very bad, 4  
**profugus, -ī m.:** a fugitive, refugee, 1  
**pulcher, -chra, -chrum:** beautiful; noble, 4  
**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10  
**relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**repetō, -ere, -īvī, -titum:** to seek back, 3  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9  
**sēdes, sēdis f.:** seat; abode, home, 1  
**suprā:** beyond, above, over, (adv. or + acc) 8  
**Troiānī, -ōrum m.:** Trojans, 1  
**uterque, utra-, utrum-:** each (of two), both, 7  
**vagor, -ārī:** wander, roam, go to and fro, 1  
**vexō (1):** annoy, trouble, harass, vex, 4

1 **quae utraque:** *both (of) which...*; neut. acc. pl.; i.e. inopia and conscientia  
**iīs artibus:** *by those practices*  
**suprā:** i.e. earlier in Sallust's work; adv.  
2 **incitābant:** *goaded (him)*; mōrēs is subject  
**corruptī:** modifies mōrēs  
3 **mala:** *evils*; lūxuria, avāritia are appositives  
5 **rēs ipsa:** *the subject itself*  
**hortārī:** dep. inf., supply object 'mē'  
**vidētur:** *seems*  
**tempus:** *the occasion*; nom.  
5 **admonuit:** *reminds me*; i.e. brings to mind  
6 **suprā repetere...disserere:** *to seek farther*

*back and...*; governed by hortārī (mē) above  
**paucīs:** i.e. words; abl. of means  
**īnstitūta:** neut. acc. pl. object of disserere  
**maiōrum:** gen. pl. of comparative maiōrēs, 'ancestors,' i.e. 'those greater (by birth)'  
**domī militiaeque:** *at home and abroad*; 'in the army;' an idiom; locative, place where  
7 **quō modo:** *how...*; ind. questions, pf. subj.  
8 **ut...facta sit:** *so that...was made*; result with pf. pass. subj. faciō; rēs publica subject  
11 **candidēr(unt), habuēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**Aenēā duce:** abl. abs., supply pple 'being'  
**profugī:** *as refugees*; in apposition



cumque iīs Aborīginēs, genus hominum agreste, sine lēgibus, sine 1  
 imperiō, līberum atque solūtum. 2. hī postquam in ūna moenia  
 convēnēre, disparī genere, dissimilī linguā, alius aliō mōre  
 vīventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint: <ita  
 brevī multitudō dispersa atque vaga concordia cīvītās facta erat>. 3. 5  
 sed postquam rēs eōrum cīvibus mōribus agrīs aucta satis prōspera  
 satisque pollēns vidēbātur, sīcuti plēraque mortālium habentur,  
 invidia ex opulentiā orta est. 4. igitur rēgēs populīque finitumī bellō  
 temptāre, paucī ex amīcīs auxiliō esse: nam cēterī metū percursī ā  
 periculīs aberant. 5. at Rōmānī domī mīlitiaequē intentī festīnāre, 10  
 parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam īre, lībertātem patriam

**Aborīginēs, -um:** Aborigines (native Latins), 1  
**absum, -esse, āfui:** be absent, lack, 4  
**agrestis, -e:** of the fields, rural, country, 1  
**alō, -ere, aluī, alitus:** support, feed, nourish, 3  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9  
**augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctum:** increase, enrich, 5  
**auxilium, -ī n.:** help, aid, assistance, 7  
**brevis, -e:** short, brief, 5  
**coalō, -ere, -aluī, -alitur:** to coalesce, unite, 1  
**concordia, -ae f.:** concord, harmony, 4  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**dispār (gen. dispāris):** unequal, unlike, 1  
**dispergō, -ere, -spersī, spersum:** scatter, 1  
**dissimīlis, -e:** unlike, different, dissimilar, 1  
**eō, īre, īvī, itūrum:** to go, come, 3  
**festīnō (1):** to hasten, hurry, 4  
**finitimus, -a, -um:** neighboring, bordering, 1  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**incrēdibilis, -e:** incredible, 4

1 **Aborīginēs:** *the Aborigines (were joined)*  
**genus...agreste:** appositive, nom. neut. sg.  
**sine imperiō:** i.e. without government  
 2 **solūtum:** *unrestrained*  
**convēnēr(unt):** i.e. Trojans and natives  
 3 **disparī genere, dissimilī linguā:** *of...of...;*  
 abl. of quality, 3rd decl. i-stem abl. forms  
**alius aliō:** *one...with one..., the other...with*  
*another;* usual meaning for this collocation  
 4 **incrēdibile est:** *it is...*  
**memorātū:** *to...;* ‘in...,’ supine (PPP + ū)  
 memorō, ‘recall,’ and abl. of respect;  
**quam...coaluerint:** *how...;* ind. question

1 **intendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum:** stretch, aim, 1  
**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, unpopularity, hatred, 8  
**līber, lībera, līberum:** free, 7  
**lingua, ae f.:** tongue, language, 3  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9  
**mīlitia, -ae f.:** military service; warfare, 6  
**moenia, -ōrum n.:** wall, walls, 3  
**obviam:** in the way of, opposite; against (dat) 1  
**opulentiā, -ae f.:** riches, wealth, resources, 3  
**orior, orīrī, ortus sum:** arise, spring up, 4  
**percursus, -a, -um:** struck, knocked down, 2  
**pollēns, pollutis:** strong, powerful, 1  
**prosperus, -a, -um:** successful, prosperous, 3  
**solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum:** loosen; pay, 3  
**temptō (1):** attempt, test; attack, 4  
**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, single, 7  
**vagus, -a, -um:** wandering, roaming, 1  
**vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctum:** live, 4

with pf. subj.; facile is an adv.  
 5 **brevī (tempore):** *in...;* abl. of time when  
 6 **rēs:** *state*  
**cīvibus (et) mōribus (et) agrīs:** abl. means  
**vidēbātur:** *seemed;* satis...pollēns is pred.  
 7 **plēraque...:** *just as many affairs of mortals*  
*happen;* = habent sē, ‘hold themselves’  
 8 **orta est:** pf. deponent  
**bellō:** abl. time when  
 9 **temptāre...īre:** historical inf.=3p impf./pf.  
**auxiliō esse:** *serve as help;* dat. of purpose  
 10 **domī...:** *home and abroad;* locatives  
 11 **alius alium:** *one another*



parentisque armīs tegere. post ubi perīcula virtūte prōpulerant, 1  
sociīs atque amīcīs auxilia portābant, magisque dandīs quam  
accipiundīs beneficiīs amīcitiās parābant.

### Its Early Government

6. imperium legitimum, nōmen imperī rēgium habēbant. dēlēctī, 5  
quibus corpus annīs īnfirum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, reī  
pūblicaē cōnsultābant: hī vel aetāte vel cūrae similitūdine patrēs  
appellābantur. 7. post ubi rēgium imperium quod initiō  
cōnservandae lībertātis atque augendae reī pūblicaē fuerat, in  
superbiam dominātiōnemque sē convortit, inmūtātō mōre annua 10  
imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcēre: eō modo minimē posse  
putābant per licentiam īnsolēscere animum hūmānum.

---

**accipiō -ere -cēpī -ceptum:** receive, accept, 7  
**amīcitiā, -ae, f.:** friendship, alliance, 5  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9  
**annus, -ī m.:** year, 6  
**annuus, -a, -um:** lasting a year, annual, 1  
**appellō (1):** call (by name), name, 8  
**augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctum:** increase, enrich, 5  
**auxilium, -ī n.:** help, aid, assistance, 7  
**beneficium, -ī n.:** favor, benefit, kindness, 4  
**bīnī, -ae, -a:** two (each), 2  
**conservō (1):** preserve, keep, 2  
**cōnsultō (1):** to deliberate, consult, consider, 3  
**cūra, -ae f.:** care, concern, worry, 5  
**dēlēgō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum:** choose, select, 1  
**dominātiō, -tiōnis f.:** mastery, domination, 5  
**formīdulōsus, -a, -um:** formidable, alarming, 4  
**hūmānus, -a, -um:** human, cultured, refined, 4  
**imperātōr, -ōris m.:** commander, 8  
**infirum, -a, -um:** weak, feeble, 2  
**inmūtō (1):** to change, alter, 5  
**īnsolēscō, -ere:** grow insolent, be insolent, 1  
**legitimus, -a, -um:** of laws; lawful, legal, 2  
**licentiā, -ae f.:** unrestrained freedom, license, 5  
**minimus, -a, -um:** smallest; **minimē** least, 2  
**nōmen, nōminis, n.:** name, 8  
**parens, -rentis m.:** parent, ancestor, 7  
**portō (1):** carry, bear, bring, 5  
**prōpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus:** drive away, 1  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**rēgius, -a, -um:** royal, of the king or queen, 2  
**sapientiā, -ae f.:** wisdom, good sense, 3  
**similitūdō, -inis f.:** likeness, resemblance, 1  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**tegō, -ere, textī, tectum:** to cover, protect, 6  
**validus, -a, -um:** strong, 1

- 1 **lībertātem (et) patriam parentēsque:** acc. tegere: historical inf. = 3p impf.  
**post ubi:** later, when...  
**perīcula virtūte:** acc. obj. and abl. means  
2 **magis dandīs...beneficiīs:** more by...; abl. of means with a clause of comparison; do a gerundive-gerund flip: translate gerundives as gerunds (-ing) + object  
5 **legitimum, (et) nōmen...rēgium:** they had the rule of laws (and) the name of the rule of a king; i.e. ostensibly a monarchy but truly the rule of law; regium is with imperī  
**dēlēctī:** those chosen; i.e. the senators  
6 **quibus...(erat) īnfirum (et) ingenium ...erat:** relative; dat. interest or possession  
**annīs, sapientiā:** in...; abl. of respect  
**reī pūblicaē:** for...; dat. of interest  
7 **vel...vel...:** whether...or...; abl. of cause  
8 **quod initiō:** which in...; abl. of time when  
9 **cōnservandae...augendae fuerat:** had served to...; gen. of description (not dat.!) after fuerat; do a gerund-gerundive flip  
10 **inmūtātō mōre:** abl. abs., i.e. the republic  
**fēcēr(unt):** the Romans are subject; 3p pf.  
11 **eō modo:** in this way; abl. of manner  
12 **posse...animum:** ind. disc. after putābant

VII. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extollere 1  
magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. 2. nam rēgibus bonī quam  
malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est.

### Its Rapid Development and its Glory in War

3. sed cīvitās incrēdibile memorātū est adeptā libertāte quantum 5  
brevī crēverit: tanta cupīdō glōriae incesserat. 4. iam primum  
iuventūs, simul ac bellī patiēns erat, in castrīs per labōrem ūsum  
mīlitiae discēbat, magisque in decōrīs armīs et mīlitāribus equīs  
quam in scortīs atque convīviīs lubīdinem habēbant. 5. igitur  
tālibus vīrīs nōn labor īnsolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduos 10  
erat, nōn armātus hostis formīdulōsus: virtūs omnia domuerat.

**adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum:** attain, acquire, 6  
**arduus, -a, -um:** steep; difficult, 2

**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8

**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; adverse, bad, 8

**brevis, -e:** short, brief, 5

**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9

**crescō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow, increase, 9

**convivium, -ī n.:** banquet, drinking parties, 1

**cupīdō, cupīdinis f.:** desire, longing, 4

**decus, decoris n.:** ornament; honor, dignity, 5

**discō, -ere, didici:** to learn, come to know, 1

**domō, -āre, -uī, domitum:** tame, subdue, 3

**equus, -ī m.:** horse, 5

**extollō, -ere:** to raise up, exalt, extol, praise, 3

**formīdulōsus, -a, -um:** formidable, alarming, 4  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8

**incēdō, -ere, cessī, -cessum:** come (on),  
advance; appear, 4

**incrēdibilis, -e:** incredible, 4

**īnsolitus, a, -um:** unusual, unfamiliar, 2

**iuventūs, -tūtis f.:** youth, 8

**labor, -is m.:** labor, toil, 8

**militāris, -e:** military, of a soldier, 6

**mīlitia, -ae f.:** miitary service; warfare, 6

**patior, -ī, passus:** suffer, endure; allow, 9

**prōmptus, -ūs m. (only abl.):** in readiness, 1

**scortum, -ī n.:** prostitute, harlot, 2

**suspectus, -a, -um:** distrusted, suspected, 1

**tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 7

**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, 5

**ūsus, -ūs m.:** practice, experience; interest, 6

1 **eā tempestāte:** *at this time*; time when;  
tempestās often denotes time in Sallust  
**coepēr(unt) quisque:** *they all began*; + inf.  
syncopated 3p pf., the nom. sg. subject  
question expresses universality: 'every man'

2 **sē...extollere:** i.e. distinguish themselves  
3 **rēgibus...sunt:** a difficult passage to  
translate: 'for, along with kings, the nobles  
are more distrusted than the knavish'

3 **iīs:** *to them*; eīs, dat. off reference; i.e. the  
quisque;

**aliēna:** *of another*

5 **cīvitās:** subject of quantum...crēverit  
**incrēdibile est:** *it is...*

**memorātū:** *to...*; 'in...,' supine (PPP + ū)  
memorō, 'recall,' and abl. of respect

**adeptā libertāte:** abl. abs.

**quantum...crēverit:** *how much...*; ind.  
question with pf. subj. (cīvitās is subj.)

6 **brevī (tempore):** *in...*; abl. of time when  
**iam primum:** *now for the first time*; adv.

7 **simul ac:** *at the same time as, as soon as*  
**bellī:** objective gen. with patiēns

8 **in decōrīs (et) armīs...equīs:** asyndeton

10 **tālibus vīrīs:** *for...*; dat. of interest

**īnsolitus (erat et):** predicate, add verb

**arduos:** arduus

11 **formīdulōsus (erat):** predicate, add verb

6. sed glōriae maxumum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: sē quisque 1  
 hostem ferīre, mūrum ascendere, cōnspicī, dum tāle facinus  
 faceret, properābat. eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam magnamque  
 nōbilitātem putābant. laudis avidī, pecūniae liberālēs erant; glōriam  
 ingentem, dīvitiās honestās volēbant. 7. memorāre possum, quibus 5  
 in locīs maxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū  
 fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnitās pugnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs  
 longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

### The Power of Fortune in Reference to Fame

VIII. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur; ea rēs cūctās 10  
 ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscūratque.

**ascendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:** climb, mount 2  
**avidus, -a, -um:** eager, greedy, desirous, 1  
**celebrō (1):** celebrate, visit frequently, 2  
**certāmen, -minis n.:** contest, conflict, 4  
**conspiciō, -ere, spexī, spectus:** see, behold 2  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**dīves, dīvitis:** rich, wealthy, 2  
**dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** be master, rule, 4  
**feriō, -ire:** strike, smite; kill, slay, 2  
**fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsum:** pour; overwhelm, 2  
**honestus, -a, -um:** respectable, honorable, 6  
**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9  
**ingēns (ingentis):** huge, immense, vast, 6  
**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10  
**laus, laudis f.:** praise, adulation, 1

**liberālis, -e:** generous, liberal; of a free man, 2  
**longus, -a, -um:** long, 1  
**mūniō, -ire, -ivī, -itum:** to fortify, build, 3  
**mūrus, -ī m.:** (city) wall, rampart, 2  
**nātūra, -ae. f.:** nature, 9  
**nī (~nisī):** if not, unless, 4s  
**nōbilitās, -tātis f.:** nobility, renown, 4  
**obscurō (1):** to obscure, hide, 1  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**profectō:** in fact, actually, really, 5  
**properō (1):** to hasten, make hasten, 5  
**pugnō (1):** to fight, assault, 10  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum:** to draw, drag, 4

- 1 **ipsōs:** (virōs) ipsōs; i.e. among one another, intensive pronoun
- 2 **sē quisque...properābat:** i.e. everyone urged one another + complementary inf. quisque expresses universality (cf. p. 12)
- cōnspicī:** pass. inf. i.e. to be noticed
- dum...faceret:** *while...*; with impf. subj.; subjunctive of a subordinate verb in ind. disc. (or equiv. acc. + inf. construction)
- 3 **eās (esse)...eam (esse)...:** *that this (was)...* (and) *that this (was)...*; acc. subjects in ind. disc. attracted into the gender and number of their acc. predicates: dīvitiās and fāmam
- 4 **laudis...(et) pecūniae:** *for...and...with...*; gen. objects of pred. adjectives
- 5 **(et) dīvitiās:** asyndeton
- quibus in locīs...fūderit:** *in which...*; ind.

- question with pf. subj. fundō, governed by memorāre; fundere in this context often means 'route,' 'overwhelm,' or 'lay low'
- cōpiās:** *troops*
- 6 **parvā manū:** abl. means; manus here denotes a group, unit or band of men
  - 7 **(et) quās urbēs...cēperit:** *which...*; 2nd ind. question pf. subj. capiō; asyndeton
  - pugnandō:** *by...*; means, a gerund (-ing)
  - nī...traheret:** *if...were not drawing...*; nisī, protasis of a pres. contrary to fact
  - ea rēs:** *this subject*; i.e. quibus...cēperit
  - 8 **longius:** *too far*; comparative adv. can, as here, express excess
  - inceptō:** *undertaking*; substantive from PPP
  - 10 **ea:** *she...*; i.e. Fortūna
  - 11 **ex lubīdine:** *on a whim*; 'from a desire'

2. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sīcuti ego aestumō, satis amplae 1  
 magnificaeque fuēre, vērum aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā  
 feruntur. 3. sed quia prōvēnēre ibi scrīptōrum magna ingenia, per  
 terrārum orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō maxumīs celebrantur. 4. ita  
 eōrum quī fēcēre virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs potuēre 5  
 extollere praeclāra ingenia. 5. at populō Rōmānō numquam ea  
 cōpia fuit, quia prūdētissimus quisque maxumē negōtiōsus erat,  
 ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere  
 quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum  
 nārrāre mālēbat. 10

**aestimō (1):** judge, consider, estimate, value, 4  
**aliquantō:** somewhat, considerably, 1  
**amplus, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8  
**Athēniēnsis, -e:** Athenian; *subst.* an Athenian 4  
**bene:** well, 7  
**celebrō (1):** celebrate, visit frequently, 2  
**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8  
**extollō, -ere:** to raise up, exalt, extol, praise, 3  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus:** carry, bear, endure, 4  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9  
**laudō (1):** to praise, glorify, 8  
**magnificus, -a, -um:** magnificent, splendid 7

**malō, malle, maluī:** to prefer, 6  
**narrō (1):** to narrate, relate, 3  
**negōtiōsus, -a, -um:** busy, full of business, 1  
**nēmō, nullus, nēmīnī, -em, nūllō:** no one, 6  
**numquam:** never, at no time, 3  
**orbis, -is m.:** circle (+ terrārum = world), 1  
**praeclārus, -a, -um:** bright, very famous, 3  
**prōveniō, -īre, -vēnī:** come forward, 1  
**prūdēs, -entis:** prudent, sensible, wise, 1  
**scrīptor, -ōris m.:** writer, 1  
**terra, -ae. f.:** earth, ground, land, 7  
**verbum, -ī n.:** word, speech, 7

- 1 **rēs gestae:** *matters undertaken, things done*; subject  
 2 **fuēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. sum  
**vērum:** *but*; adversative adv. acc.  
**aliquantō:** *somewhat*; adv. 'by some' abl.  
 of degree of difference from aliquantus  
**minōrēs (erant):** *were...*; nom. pred.  
 comparative adj.; supply a linking verb, rēs  
 is the subject  
 3 **feruntur:** *are reported*; rēs is the subject,  
 fāmā is abl. of means  
**prōvēnēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf.  
**per terrārum orbem:** *over the world*  
 'through the sphere of lands' an idiom  
 4 **facta:** *deeds*; substantive from the PPP  
**prō maximīs (factis):** *as the greatest*  
*deeds*; prō, 'for,' is often used when  
 evaluating one thing as another  
 5 **fēcēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. faciō; supply  
 an object, e.g. 'these deeds'

- tanta...quantum:** *as great as...*;  
 correlatives (demonstrative and relative)  
 nom. pred. and acc. of extent respectively  
**habētur:** *is considered (to be)*; 'is held'  
**potuēr(unt):** 3p pf. possum; the praeclāra  
 ingenia of the writers is the subject  
**eam:** *it*; i.e. virtūs  
**verbīs:** abl. means  
 6 **populō Rōmānō...fuit:** dat. of possession  
 7 **ea copia:** i.e. an abundance of writers  
**prūdētissimus quisque:** *the most prudent,*  
*each and every one*;; partitive apposition  
**māximē:** *especially*; superlative adv.  
 8 **optimus quisque:** see line 7 above  
**facere quam dīcere:** governed by mālēbat;  
 quam introduces a clause of comparison  
 9 **sua...laudārī:** *and prefer that their deeds...*  
 ind. disc., governed by mālēbat  
**ipse:** *he himself*; i.e. quisque  
**(facta) aliōrum:** ellipsis, supply acc. obj.

## The Early Morals of the State

1

IX. Igitur domī mīlītiaequē bonī mōrēs colēbantur; concordia maxuma, minuma avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. 2. iūrgia discordiās simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant, cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant. in 5 suppliciīs deōrum magnificī, domī parcī, in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. 3. duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. 4. quārum rērum ego maxuma documenta haec habēō, quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs, quī contrā imperium in hostem pugnāverant quīque tardius 10 revocātī proeliō excesserant, quam quī signa relinquere aut pulsī

**aequitās, -tātis f.:** evenness; fairness, equity, 2 **iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, jurisdiction, 7  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9 **magnificus, -a, -um:** magnificent, splendid 7  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8 **mīlītia, -ae f.:** military service; warfare, 6  
**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9 **minimus, -a, -um:** very little, 2  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10 **nātūra, -ae f.:** nature, 9  
**certō (1):** to contend, strive, 6 **parcus, -a, -um:** frugal, sparing, thrifty, 1  
**colō, -ere, colūi, cultus:** farm, cultivate, 2 **pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**concordia, -ae f.:** concord, harmony, 4 **pellō, -ere, pepulī, pulsum:** push, drive; beat 1  
**cūrō (1):** care for, attend to, manage, 2 **proelium, -iī n.:** battle, 9  
**discordia, -ae f.:** discord, strife, 2 **pugnō (1):** to fight, 10  
**documentum, -ī n.:** example, proof, warning, 1 **relinquō, -ere, -liqui, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**duo, duae, duo:** two, 7 **revocō (1):** to call back, summon back, 1  
**ēveniō, -īre:** turn out, happen, come, 4 **simultās, -tātis f.:** rivalry; enmity, 1  
**excēdō, -ere, cessī, -cessum:** go out, depart, 1 **supplicium, -iī n.:** punishment; supplication 9  
**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8 **tardus, -a, -um:** slow, late, 2  
**fidēlis, -is:** faithful, trustworthy, loyal, 1 **vindicō (1):** to lay claim to, avenge, punish, 3  
**iurgium, -ī n.:** quarrel, dispute, 2

2 **domī...:** *at home and abroad;* locatives  
**concordia maxima (erat et):** add a verb

3 **iūs bonumque:** *justice and goodness;* a substantive

4 **lēgibus, nātūrā:** *because of...;* abl. of cause  
**iūrgia (et) discordiās (et) simultātēs:** acc.

6 **suppliciīs:** *in the supplications;* i.e. prayers  
**magnificī (et)...parcī...fidēlēs (erant):** all three are nom. pred. of erant, 'they were'  
**domī:** *at...;* locative, place where  
**in amīcōs:** *toward...in relation to...*

7 **duābus hīs artibus:** abl. of means  
**audācia...aequitāte:** in apposition to  
 abl. pl. artibus

**ubi pāx ēvēnerat:** *when...;* parallel to in

bellō and qualifying aequitāte

8 **sēque remque pūblicam:** *both...and...*

**quārum rērum:** *of these things*

9 **habēō:** *I consider (x) (y);* governs a double acc.: haec as object and documenta as pred.  
**quod:** (*namely*) *that...;* appositive to haec  
**vindicātum est:** *they inflicted punishments;* 'it was punished,' impersonal pf. pass.

10 **imperium:** *command;* i.e. against orders  
**in hostem:** *against...*

**quīque:** *and who...;* 'et quī'

**tardius:** comparative adv.

11 **proeliō:** *from...;* abl. of separation  
**quam:** *that (those)...*; following saepius  
**signa:** *military standards;* i.e. retreated

locō cēdere ausī erant; 5. in pāce vērō quod beneficiīs magis quam 1  
metū imperium agitābant et acceptā iniuriā ignōscere quam  
persequī mālēbant.

### Morals Corrupted by Success

X. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs magnī 5  
bellō domitī, nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō  
aemula imperī Rōmānī ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraeque  
patēbant, saevīre fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. 2. quī labōrēs,  
perīcula, dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, iīs ōtium  
dīvitiaeque, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. 3. igitur prīmō 10  
pecūniae, deinde imperī cupīdō crēvit: ea quasi māteriēs omnium

**accipiō -ere -cēpī -ceptum:** receive, accept, 7  
**aemulus, -a, -um:** rivaling (+ gen.) 1  
**aliās:** at another time, in another place, 1  
**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; adverse, bad, 8  
**audeō, -ēre, ausus sum:** dare, venture, 2  
**beneficium, -ī n.:** favor, benefit, kindness, 4  
**Carthāgō, -inis f.:** Carthage, 1  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus:** withdraw, move, 5  
**crescō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow, increase, 9  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**cupīdō, cupīdinis f.:** desire, longing, 4  
**deinde:** then, thereupon, 7  
**domō, -āre, -uī, domitum:** tame, subdue, 3  
**dubius, -a, -um:** doubtful, uncertain, 4  
**ferus, -a, -um:** wild, savage, 1  
**ignōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum:** pardon, forgive 3  
**ingēns (ingentis):** huge, immense, vast, 6  
**intereō, -īre, -ivī, -ītum:** to die, perish, 3  
**iūstitia, -ae f.:** justice, 1  
**labor, -is m.:** labor, toil, 8

**malō, malle, maluī:** to prefer, 6  
**mare, maris n.:** sea, 6  
**materiēs, -ēī f.:** material; source, cause, 1  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9  
**miscēō, -ēre, -uī, mixtum:** mix up, confuse, 2  
**miseria, -ae f.:** misery, suffering, distress, 5  
**natiō, natiōnis f.:** nation, people, tribe, 3  
**onus, oneris n.:** burden, load, freight, 3  
**optō (1):** wish, desire, choose, 2  
**ōtium, īī n.:** leisure, peace, 8  
**pateō, -ēre, -uī:** lie open, extend, 4  
**pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**persequor, -sequī, -secūtus:** pursue, attack, 3  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**quasi:** as if, 7  
**saevio, -īre, -iī:** be angry, rage, be violent, 1  
**stirps, stirpis m/f:** root; stock, 1  
**subigō, -ere, -ēgī, āctum:** subdue, drive under 4  
**terra, -ae f.:** earth, ground, land, 7  
**tolerō (1):** endure, sustain, bear, support, 6

1 **loco:** *from their position*; abl. of separation  
**ausī erant:** plpf. semi-deponent audeō  
**in pace vērō quod:** *and that in peace in fact...*; a 2nd quod-clause in apposition to haec, 3 lines above; vērō is an adv.  
**beneficiīs, metū:** abl. of means, i.e. behaved as patrons bestowing favors (beneficia) on client-states  
5 **acceptā iniuriā:** abl. abs.  
**labōre atque...:** *because of...*; abl. cause  
**crēvit:** pf. crescō  
6 **domitī (sunt)...subāctī (sunt)...interiit:**  
3p pf. pass., all verbs in the same ubi clause

**vī:** *by force*; irreg. abl. sg. vīs  
8 **patēbant (et)...coepit:** main verbs  
**quī...tolerāverant...iīs:** *to those who...*; the antecedent of quī is dat. pl. eīs  
9 **rēs:** *circumstances, situations*  
10 **optanda:** *things worthy to be desired elsewhere*; gerundive and adv.  
**onerī...fuēr(unt):** *serves as...*; a double dative: dat. of interest (eīs) and dat. of purpose, 3p pf.  
11 **ea:** *these*; i.e. cupīdō pecūniae et imperī

malōrum fuēre. namque avāritia fidem probitātem cēterāsque artīs 1  
 bonās subvortit; 4. prō hīs superbiam, crūdēlitātem, deōs neglegere,  
 omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuit. 5. ambitiō multōs mortālīs falsōs  
 fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore aliud in linguā prōmptum  
 habēre, amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō 5  
 aestumāre, magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre. 6.  
 haec prīmō paulātim crēscere, interdum vindicārī; post ubi  
 contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, cīvitās inmūtāta, imperium ex  
 iūstissimō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum.

### At First, Ambition Ruled

10

XI. Sed prīmō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominum  
 exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem erat. 2. nam glōriam

**aestimō (1):** judge, consider, estimate, value, 4  
**ambitiō, ambitiōnis f.:** ambition, canvassing  
 for office, 6  
**amīcitiā, -ae, f.:** friendship, alliance, 5  
**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10  
**claudō, -ere, -dī, -sum:** to close, enclose, 2  
**commodum, -ī n.:** convenience, advantage, 1  
**contāgiō, -giōnis f.:** contact; contagion, 1  
**crecō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow, increase, 9  
**crūdēlitās, -tātis f.:** cruelty, harshness, 3  
**ēdoceō, -ere, -uī, -ctum:** teach, tell, instruct, 3  
**exerceō, -ere, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8  
**inimicitia, -ae f.:** rivalry; hostility, enmity, 3  
**inmūtō (1):** to change, alter, 5  
**interdum:** sometimes, from time to time, 2  
**intolerandus, -a, -um:** intolerable, 2  
**invādō:** go in, come in, enter; attack, seize, 6

**iustus, a-, -um:** just, right, lawful, 2  
**lingua, ae f.:** tongue, language, 3  
**namque:** for, for indeed 8  
**neglegō, ere, -lēxī, neglēctum:** to neglect, 3  
**paulātim:** gradually, little by little, 4  
**pectus, pectoris n.:** chest, breast; heart, 1  
**pestilentia, -ae f.:** pestilence, plague, 1  
**probitās, -ātis f.:** honesty, integrity, 1  
**promptus, -a, -um:** ready; quick, prompt, 3  
**proprius:** more closely, nearer ( 2  
**quasi:** as if, 7  
**subigō, -ere, -ēgī:** subdue, drive, 4  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**vēnālis, -e:** for sale, 1  
**vindicō (1):** to lay claim to, avenge, punish, 3  
**vitium, -ī n.:** vice, fault; crime, offense, 3  
**vultus, -ūs m.:** expression, countenance, face 4

1 **fuēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf.  
**artīs:** artēs  
 2 **prō:** *in place of..., instead of...;*  
**superbiam, crūdēlitātem, deōs neglegere,**  
**omnia vēnālia habēre:** asyndeton with a  
 lack of parallelism; four separate objects of  
 the verb ēdocuit  
 3 **habēre:** *to consider (x) (y); 'to hold (x) (y)'*  
 governs a double acc.: obj. and acc. pred.  
**multōs mortālēs...subēgit:** *drove many*  
*mortals + several complementary infs.*  
**falsōs:** *deceitful;* falsus is PPP of fallō but  
 active in sense; predicate of inf. fiō

**aliud...habēre:** *to have one thing...(and)*  
*another thing...;* inf. governed by subēgit  
 and parallel to fierī; aliud...aliud are objs.  
 5 **ex rē:** *according to real (worth)*  
 6 **vultum:** i.e. a deceitful facial expression  
 7 **crēscere:** *grow;* historical inf., haec, 'these  
 (vices)' is neuter pl. subject  
**post ubi:** *later, when...*  
 8 **inmūtāta (est et)...factum (est):** 3s pf.  
 pass. in the main clause  
 12 **quod...vitium:** *which vice...;* relative adj.  
**proprius virtūtem:** *nearer to virtue;*  
 comparative adv. prope as preposition



honōrem imperium bonus et ignāvōs aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille 1  
 vērā viā nītitur, huic quia bonae artēs dēsunt, dolīs atque fallāciīs  
 contendit. 3. avāritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns  
 concupīvit: ea quasi venēnīs malīs inbūta corpus animumque  
 virīlem effēminat, semper īnfīnīta <et> īnsatiābilis est, neque cōpia 5  
 neque inopia minuitur. 4. sed postquam L. Sulla armīs receptā rē  
 pūblicā bonīs inītiīs malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs <omnēs>  
 trahere, domum alius alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque  
 modestiam victōrēs habēre, foeda crūdēliaque in cīvīs facinora  
 facere. 5. hūc ad cēdēbat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asiā 10  
 ductāverat, quō sibi fīdum faceret, contrā mōrem maiōrum

**ad cēdō (accedō), -ere, -cessī:** approach, 4  
**aequus, -a, -um:** equal, fair, level, even, 6  
**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9  
**Asia, ae f.:** Asia, 2  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus:** withdraw, move, 5  
**concupiscō, -ere, -cupīvi:** desire, long for, 2  
**contendō, -ere, -ī, -ntus:** strive; contend, 3  
**cupiō, -ere, -īvi, -itum:** desire, long for, 4  
**dēsūm, -esse, -fuī, -futūrum:** to lack, fail 3  
**dolus, -ī m.:** trick, deceit, 4  
**ductō (1):** lead, be a leader (frequentive), 3  
**effēminō (1):** soften, make into women, 1  
**ēventus, -ūs m.:** outcome, result, issue, 2  
**exoptō (1):** desire, long for strongly, 4  
**fallācia, -ae f.:** deceit, deception, 1  
**fīdus, -a, -um:** faithful to, loyal to (dat) 5  
**foedus, -a, -um:** foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8  
**honor(s), -ōris m.:** honor, glory; offering, 6  
**hūc:** to this place, hither, 1

**ignavus, -a, -um:** knavish, cowardly, lazy, 3  
**imbuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus:** imbue, infect, stain, 2  
**īnfīnītus, -a, -um:** unlimited, boundless, 1  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9  
**īnsatiābilis, -e:** insatiable, 1  
**minuō, -ere, minuī:** diminish, ebb, 2  
**modestia, -ae f.:** temperance, moderation, 5  
**nēmō, nullius, nēminī, -em, nūllō:** no one, 6  
**nītor, nīti, nīsus sum:** strive, struggle, rest on 3  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**quasi:** as if, 7  
**rapīō, -ere, rapuī, raptum:** to seize, snatch, 4  
**recipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum:** take back,  
 recover, 1  
**sapiēns, -ientis:** wise, sensible, 2  
**trahō, -ere, trāxi, tractum:** to draw, drag, 4  
**venēnum, -ī n.:** poison, drug, 1  
**via, -ae, f.:** way, road, 1  
**victor, -ōris m.:** victor, conquerer, 7  
**virilis, -e:** of a man, masculine, 3

1 **(et) honōrem (et) imperium:** asyndeton  
 2 **ignāvōs:** ignāvus  
**sibi:** for themselves; dat. of interest  
**ille:** that one; i.e. i.e. bonus vir  
 2 **vērā viā:** on...  
**huic:** this one; i.e. ignāvus; obj. of dēsunt  
**dolīs...fallāciīs:** abl. of means  
 3 **habet:** i.e. includes  
**ea:** it... i.e. avāritia  
 4 **quasi...imbūta:** PPP imbuō, abl. of means  
**receptā rē pūblicā:** abl. abs.  
 7 **bonīs inītiīs:** with...; abl. of manner  
**rapere omnēs (et) trahere:** all stole and

*carried off;* a series of historical infinitives  
**domum alius (cupere et) alius agrōs**  
**cupere:** one desired...another desired...;  
 historical infinitive, just as below  
 8 **modum:** restraint; 'limit,' acc. modus, -ī m.  
 9 **in cīvēs:** against..., upon...  
 10 **hūc ad cēdēbat quod:** it came to this  
 point, namely that; i.e. furthermore; idiom  
 11 **quō...faceret:** so that...might make (it)...;  
 purpose (quō = ut) with impf. subj.  
**maiōrum:** of ancestors; 'greater by birth'



luxuriōsē nimisque liberāliter habuerat. loca amoena voluptāria 1  
facile in ōtiō ferōcēs mīlitum animōs mollīverant: 6. ibi prīmum  
īnsuēvit exercitus populī Rōmānī amāre pōtāre, signa tabulās pictās  
vāsa caelāta mīrārī, ea prīvātīm et pūblicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre,  
sacra profānaque omnia polluere. 7. igitur īī mīlitēs, postquam 5  
victōriam adeptī sunt, nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre. 8. quippe secundae  
rēs sapientium animōs fatīgant: nē illī corruptīs mōribus victōriae  
temperārent.

### Later, Avarice Prevailed

XII. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepēre et eās glōria imperium 10  
potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās probro habērī,

**adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum:** attain, acquire, 6  
**amō (1):** to love, 1  
**amoenus, -a, -um:** pleasant, charming, 1  
**caelātus, -a, -um:** carved, engraved, 2  
**corruptō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum:** corrupt, 6  
**dēlubrum, -ī n.:** shrine, temple, 2  
**fatīgō (1):** to tire out, weary, exhaust, 2  
**ferōx, -ōcis:** impetuous, ardent, fierce, 6  
**hebēscō, -ere:** to grow dull, 1  
**honor(s), -ōris m.:** honor, glory; offering, 6  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9  
**īnsuēsco, -ere, -suēvī:** become accustomed, 1  
**liberāliter:** generously, liberally, 1  
**locō (1):** to put, place, 1  
**lūxuriōsē:** luxuriously, 1  
**mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** admire, wonder at, 2  
**mollīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum:** to soften, 1  
**nimis:** too, too much, 4  
**ōtium, īī n.:** leisure, peace, idleness, 8  
**paupertās, -tātis f.:** poverty, 2

**pingō, -ere, pinxī, pictum:** paint; embroider, 1  
**polluō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** defile, desecrate, 2  
**potentia, -ae f.:** power, might, strength, 9  
**potō (1):** to drink, 1  
**prīvātīm:** privately, in private, 4  
**probrum, -ī n.:** scandal; disgraceful act, 3  
**profānus, -a, -um:** not sacred, profane, 1  
**quippe:** truly, no doubt, of course, 5  
**rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum:** to seize, snatch, 4  
**sacer, sacra, sacrum:** sacred, holy, 2  
**sapiēns, -ientis:** wise, sensible, 2  
**secundus, -a, -um:** following, favorable, 1  
**sequor, -ī, secūtus sum:** follow, attend, 6  
**spoliō (1):** to despoil, plunder, 3  
**tabula, -ae f.:** wooden board, tablet, 4  
**temperō (1):** temper, use in moderation (dat.) 1  
**vās, vāsis n.:** vessel, 2  
**vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum:** conquer, defeat, 8  
**voluptārius, -a, -um:** pleasant, enjoyable, 1

- 1 **habuerat:** *had treated*
- loca amoena (et) voluptāria:** i.e. the living quarters for soldiers; neuter pl. nom. subj.
- 2 **animōs:** *spirits*; or ‘courage’
- 3 **signa (et) tabulās pictās (et) sacra caelāta:** 3 objects of dep. mīrārī; signa refer to ‘statues’ or ‘images in general’
- 4 **ea:** *those things*; i.e. the works of art  
**prīvātīm et pūblicē:** likely, in private homes and in public buildings
- 5 **īī:** *those...*; eī, demonstrative with militēs  
**adeptī sunt:** pf. deponent, adipīscor
- 6 **nihil reliquī:** *nothing remaining*; ‘nothing

- of remaining’ partitive gen. reliquus; i.e. they left nothing for the enemy to recover  
**victīs:** *for those...*; dat. interest, PPP vincō  
**fēcēr(unt):** *brought about, made*  
7 **nē...:** *so that...might not...*; neg. purpose  
**corruptīs mōribus:** *with...*; abl. of quality  
10 **honōrī esse:** *to serve as an honor*; dat. of purpose; coepēr(unt) is 3p pf.  
**glōria (et)...potentia:** pl. subject of 3s verb  
11 **hebēscere, habērī:** historical inf.  
**probrō:** *as a disgrace*; abl. quality as pred.

innocentia prō malevolentīā dūcī coepit. 2. igitur ex dīvitiīs 1  
 iuventūtem luxuria atque avāritia cum superbiā invāsere: rapere  
 cōnsūmere, sua parvī pendere, aliēna cupere, pudōrem pudicitiam,  
 dīvīna atque hūmāna prōmiscua, nihil pēnsī neque moderātī  
 habere. 3. operae pretium est, cum domōs atque villās cognōverīs 5  
 in urbium modum exaedificātās, vīsere templa deōrum, quae nostrī  
 maiōrēs religiōsissimī mortālēs fecere. 4. vērum illī dēlūbra  
 deōrum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victīs  
 quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. 5. at hī contrā,  
 ignāvissimī hominēs, per summum scelus omnia ea sociīs 10  
 adimere, quae fortissimī virī victōrēs relīquerant: proinde quasi

**adimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēptum:** take away, 1  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10  
**consumō, -ere, -sumpsī:** to use up, spend, 1  
**cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** desire, long for, 4  
**decorō (1):** to adorn, distinguish, 1  
**dēlubrum, -ī n.:** shrine, temple, 2  
**dīvinus, -a, -um:** divine, 1  
**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus:** lead, draw, 1  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 9  
**exaedificō (1):** build, construct, 1  
**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8  
**hūmānus, -a, -um:** human, cultured, refined, 4  
**ignavus, -a, -um:** knavish, cowardly, lazy, 3  
**innocens, innocentis:** harmless, blameless, 3  
**invādō:** go in, come in, enter; attack, seize, 6  
**iuventūs, -tūtis f.:** youth, 8  
**licentia, -ae f.:** unrestrained freedom, license, 5  
**lūxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8  
**malevolentia, -ae f.:** ill will, malice, 2  
**moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** restrain, regulate, 3  
**opera, -ae f.:** effort, work, 6

**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**pendō, -ere, pependī, pēsum:** pay weigh, 3  
**pietās, pietātis f.:** devotion, piety, 2  
**praeter:** in addition to; besides, beyond +acc. 5  
**pretium, ī n.:** price, charge, 3  
**proinde:** then, therefore; just so, equally, 1  
**promiscuus, -a, -um:** mixed, without  
 distinction, 1  
**pudicitia, -ae f.:** modesty, chastity, 5  
**pudor, pudōris m.:** (sense of) shame, 4  
**quasi:** as if, 7  
**rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum:** to seize, snatch, 4  
**religiōsus, -a, -um:** superstitious, religious, 1  
**relinquō, -ere, -liqūī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**templum, -ī n.:** temple, 1  
**victor, -ōris m.:** victor, conquerer, 7  
**villa, -ae f.:** country-house, villa, 3  
**vincō, -ere, vici, victum:** conquer, defeat, 8  
**visō, -ere, visi, visum:** to go to see, visit, 2

1 **prō malevolentīā:** *as ill will*  
**dūcī:** *to be considered*; pass. inf.  
 2 **invāsēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf.  
 2 **rapere, cōnsūmere...habere:** *they...;* a  
 series of historical infinitives  
 3 **sua parvī pendere:** *they weighed their own*  
*possessions of little worth*; gen. of value  
**aliēna:** *another's (possessions)*; neut. pl.  
**pudōrem...prōmiscua:** acc. obj. of habere  
 4 **nihil pēnsī neque moderātī:** *nothing of*  
*value nor of self-restraint*; gen. of value and

partitive, two substantives formed from PPP  
 5 **habere:** *they considered (x)(y)*; double acc.  
**pretium est:** *it is...;* + inf. vīsere below  
**cum...cognōverīs:** 2s pf. subj.  
**In urbium modum:** *in the manner of cities*  
 6 **vīsere:** true subject of impers. pretium est  
 7 **vērum:** *but*; adv. acc.; illī refers to maiōrēs  
 8 **victīs:** *from those...;* dat. of compound verb  
 9 **hī contrā:** *these (descendants) on the contrary*  
 10 **sociīs:** *from allies*; separation, i.e. victīs  
**proinde quasi:** *just as if, equally as if...*

iniūriam facere id dēmum esset imperiō ūtī. XIII. nam quid ea 1  
 memorem, quae nisi iīs quī vīdēre nēminī crēdibilia sunt, ā prīvātīs  
 complūrībus subvorsōs montīs, maria cōnstrāta esse? 2. quibus  
 mihi videntur lūdbriō fuisse dīvitiae: quippe quās honestē habēre  
 licēbat, abūtī per turpitūdinem properābant. 3. sed lubīdō stuprī 5  
 gāneae cēterīque cultūs nōn minor incesserat: virī muliebria patī,  
 mulierēs pudīcitiā in prōpatulō habēre; vēscendī causā terrā  
 marīque omnia exquīrere; dormīre prius quam somnī cupīdō esset;  
 nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus neque lassitūdinem opperīrī, sed  
 ea omnia luxū antecapere. 4. haec iuventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs 10

**abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum:** misuse, abuse, 1  
**antecapiō, -ere:** to attain before, anticipate, 3  
**complūrēs, -plūra:** several, many, 7  
**consternō, -ere, -āvī, -strātum:** layered over 1  
**credibilis, -e:** credible, 2  
**cultus, -ūs m.:** culture, refinement, 3  
**cupīdō, cupīdinis f.:** desire, longing, 4  
**dēmum:** precisely, exactly, only, alone, 4  
**dormiō, -īre, -īvī:** to sleep, 1  
**exquīrō, -ere, -īvī:** seek for, search for, 2  
**famēs, -is f.:** hunger, 1  
**familiāris, -e:** of the family, domestic, 6  
**frīgus, -oriis n.:** cold, 1  
**gānea, -ae f.:** fig. gluttony; a tavern, 1  
**honestus, -a, -um:** respectable, honorable, 6  
**incēdō, -ere, cessī, -cessum:** come; appear, 4  
**iuventūs, -tūtis f.:** youth, 8  
**lassitūdō, -inis f.:** weariness, 1  
**licet, -ēre, -uit:** it is allowed, permitted, 7  
**lūdbrium, -ī n.:** plaything, laughing-stock, 2  
**luxus, -ī m.:** luxury, splendor, 2

**mare, maris n.:** sea, 6  
**mons, montis m.:** mountain, mount, 8  
**muliebris, -e:** womanly, of a woman, 2  
**mulier, mulieris f.:** woman, 5  
**nēmō, nullūs, nēminī, -em, nullō:** no one, 6  
**nisi:** if not, unless, 8  
**opperior, -īrī, -peritum:** wait for, await, 2  
**patior, -ī, passus:** suffer, endure; allow, 9  
**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. p̄rimus), 10  
**prīvātus, -a, -um:** private, 5  
**propatulus, -a, -um:** open in front, 1  
**properō (1):** to hasten, 5  
**pudicitia, -ae f.:** modesty, chastity, 5  
**quippe:** truly, no doubt, of course, 5  
**sitis, -is:** thirst, 1  
**somnus, -ī m.:** sleep, 3  
**stuprum, -ī n.:** debauchery, illicit act, 4  
**subvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum:** overturn, 2  
**terra, -ae f.:** earth, ground, land, 7  
**turpitūdō, -inis f.:** disgrace, turpitude, 2  
**vescor, -ī:** to feed, eat, 1

- 1 **iniūriam facere...ūtī:** *to inflict injury were the only use of power; 'to use power were this alone, (namely) to inflict injury'*  
**Quid...memorem:** *Why am I to mention...* deliberative subj., 1s pres. subj. memorō  
**ea...quae:** *those things which...*; neut. pl.  
 2 **nisi eīs:** *except to...*; dat. pl.  
**vīdē(runt):** syncopated 3p pf.  
**ā...subvorsōs (esse) montēs (et) maria...esse:** (*namely*) *that...*; two ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. in apposition to ea; he alludes to Xerxes at Mt. Athos and the Hellespont  
 3 **quibus:** *for these;* connective; dat. interest

- 4 **videntur:** *seem;* dīvitiae is the subject  
**lūdbriō fuisse:** *to have served as a plaything;* double dative (interest and dat. of purpose), pf. inf. sum  
**(dīvitīs) quās:** (*the wealth*) *which...*; the missing antecedent is abl. obj. of inf. abūtor  
 5 **stuprī...cultūs:** objective gen. with lubīdō  
 6 **nōn...incesserat:** *had no less advanced*  
**patī...:** historical infinitives, dep. patior  
 7 **in prōpatulō habēre:** *hold open in public*  
**causā:** *for the sake of + gen.;* gerund (-ing)  
**terrā marīque:** *on...*; abl. place where  
 10 **luxū:** *with...*; abl. of manner

dēfēcerant, 5. ad facinora incendēbant: animus inbūtus malīs 1  
artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat; eō profūsus omnibus  
modīs quaestuī atque sūmptuī deditus erat.

### Companions of Catiline in this Corrupt Society

XIV. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte Catilīna, id quod factū 5  
facillum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē  
tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. 2. nam quicumque  
impudicus adulter gāneo manū ventre paene bona patria lacerāverat,  
quique aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat, quō flāgitium aut facinus  
redimeret, 3. praetereā omnēs undique parricīdae sacrilegī, convictī 10  
iūdicīis aut prō factīs iūdicium timentēs, ad hoc quōs manus atque  
lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvilī alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs

**adulter, -erī m.:** adulterer, 1  
**aes, aeris n.:** bronze, 10  
**alō, -ere, aluī, alitus:** support, feed, nourish, 3  
**ars, artis f.:** skill, craft, art, 9  
**careō, -ēre, -uī:** be lacking, be without (abl.), 1  
**caterva, -ae f.:** group, band, troop, retinue, 1  
**circum:** around, about (acc.), 4  
**civilis, -e:** civil, of a citizen, 4  
**conflo (1):** to blow together; kindle, inflame, 3  
**convincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum:** to convict, 3  
**corrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum:** corrupt, 6  
**dedō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** give up, surrender, 2  
**dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** fail, be lacking, 1  
**flāgitium, -ī n.:** disgraceful act, wickedness, 4  
**gāneo, -ōnis m.:** a glutton, debauchee, 1  
**grandis, -e:** large, great, vast, 3  
**imbuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus:** stain, imbue, infect, 2  
**impudicus, -a, -um:** shameless; lewd, 1  
**incendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:** kindle, burn, 7  
**iūdicium, -ī n.:** decision, judgment; trial, 7

1 **familiārēs opēs:** *family wealth*; subject  
2 **lubīdinibus:** *from...*; abl. of separation  
eō **profūsus:** *so much more lavishly*; eō,  
'by this much' is abl. degree of difference  
**omnibus modīs:** *in...*; abl. of manner  
3 **quastū, sūmptū:** *to...*; dat. ind. obj.  
5 **id quod:** *that which...*; id refers to the entire  
clause that follows  
**factū:** *to...*; 'in ...a supine faciō in the abl.  
is an abl. of respect qualifying facillum  
6 **facillum:** superlative *facilis*

**lacerō (1):** waste, squander; lay to waste, 1  
**lingua, ae f.:** tongue, language, 3  
**paene:** almost, 1  
**parricīda, -ae m.:** parricide, 4  
**patrius, -a, -um:** ancestral, of one's father, 1  
**periūrium, -ī n.:** perjury, false swearing, 1  
**profūsus, -a, -um:** lavish, extravagant, 2  
**quaestus, -ūs m.:** acquisition; money-making 2  
**quicumque, quae-, quod-:** whosoever, 7  
**redimō -ere -ēmī -emptum:** pay for or back, 1  
**sacrilegus, -ī m.:** sacrilegious man, 1  
**sanguis, sanguinis m.:** blood, 4  
**stīpātor, -ōris m.:** attendant, 1  
**sumptus, -ūs m.:** expense, cost, spending, 2  
**tam:** so, so much, so very, such, 4  
**tamquam:** as if, just as if, 1  
**timeō, -ēre, timuī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9  
**undique:** (from) everywhere, on all sides, 3  
**venter, ventris m.:** belly, 3

7 **stīpātor-um:** *attendants*; gen. pl. *stīpātor*  
**quicumque...:** *whosoever...*; an adj.  
modifying *adulter (et) gāneo*  
8 **manū ventre:** i.e. with gaming and appetite  
**bona patria:** *ancestral property*; 'goods'  
9 **aliēnum aes:** *debt*; 'another's bronze'  
**quique:** *and all whom*; omnēs is antecedent  
**quō...:** *so that he might...*; purpose  
10 **parricīdae (et) sacrilegī:** nom. pl.  
11 **ad hoc:** *for this (purpose), for this reason*  
**quōs...:** *all whom...*; omnēs is antecedent

flāgitium egestās cōnsciū animus exagitābat, īī Catilīnae proxumī 1  
 familiārēsque erant. 4. quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuos in  
 amīcitiā eius incīderat, cottīdiānō ūsū atque illecebrīs facile pār  
 similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur. 5. sed maxumē adulēscentium  
 familiāritātēs adpetēbat: eōrum animī mollēs et aetāte flūxī dolīs 5  
 haud diffīculter capiēbantur. 6. nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetāte  
 flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī;  
 postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illōs  
 obnoxioīs fīdōsque sibi faceret. 7. sciō fuisse nōnnūllōs, quī ita  
 exīstumārent iuventūtem, quae domum Catilīnae frequentābat, 10  
 parum honestē pudīcitiā habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis quam  
 quod cuiquam id compertum foret haec fāma valēbat.

**adulēscentis, -entis:** young (man), youth(ful), 5  
**amīcitiā, -ae, f.:** friendship, 5  
**canis, canis m/f:** dog, 1  
**comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertum:** ascertain, 6  
**consciū, -a, -um:** knowing, aware, privy, 5  
**cottīdiānus, -a, -um:** daily, of every day, 2  
**culpa, -ae m.:** blame, fault; cause, 2  
**diffīculter:** with difficulty, 1  
**dolus, -ī m.:** trick, deceit, 4  
**efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus:** bring about, make 4  
**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, lack; poverty, 8  
**equus, -ī m.:** horse, 5  
**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10  
**exagitō (1):** agitate, stir up; drive, pursue; 5  
**familiāris, -e:** of the family, close friend, 6  
**familiāritās, -tātis f.:** intimacy, friendship, 1  
**fīdus, -a, -um:** faithful, trustworthy, loyal, 5  
**flāgitium, -ī n.:** disgraceful act, wickedness, 4  
**flagrō (1):** burn, be on fire, 1  
**fluxus, -a, -um:** pliable; fleeting, perishable, 2  
**frequentō (1):** to visit, frequent, 1

1 **flāgitium (et)...animus:** three nom. subjects  
**cōnsciū animus:** a soul aware (of guilty)  
**īī:** these; eī, nom. subj. along with omnēs:  
**proximī familiārēsque:** very close friends  
 and intimate friends  
 2 **quod sī:** but if...; 'as for this, if' acc. respect  
**quis:** anyone; =(ali)quis, indef. after sī  
**vacuos:** vacuus  
 5 **aetāte:** because of age; abl. of cause  
 6 **ut...:** as..., when...; ut + indicative

**honestus, -a, -um:** respectable, honorable, 6  
**illecebra, -ae f.:** enticement, allurement, 1  
**incidō, -ere, -cidī:** fall into, fall upon, 1  
**iuventūs, -tūtis f.:** youth, 8  
**mercō, -ārī, mercātus sum:** to trade, traffic, 1  
**modestia, -ae f.:** temperance, moderation, 5  
**mollis, -e:** soft, tender, 3  
**nōnnūllus, -a, -um:** not none, some, 6  
**obnoxius, -a, -um:** subject to, obedient to, 5  
**pār, paris:** equal, similar, even; peer, 4  
**parcō, -ere, pepercī:** spare, refrain (dat), 6  
**parum:** too little; not enough, insufficient, 3  
**praebēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** present, put forth, 2  
**proximus, -a, -um:** nearest, next, 3  
**pudicitia, -ae f.:** modesty, chastity, 5  
**sciō, -īre, -īvī (īī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**scortum, -ī n.:** prostitute, harlot, 2  
**similis, simile:** similar to, like (dat.), 1  
**sumptus, -ūs m.:** expense, cost, spending, 2  
**ūsus, -ūs m.:** practice, experience; interest, 6  
**vacuus, -a, -um:** empty, free, devoid, vacant, 4

**ex aetāte:** according to (his) age  
 7 **praebēre...:** he...; historical infinitives  
 8 **dum..faceret:** until...; indef. temporal cl.  
 9 **fuisse:** that there were...; ind. disc. pf. inf.  
 10 **exīstimārent:** subj. subordinate in ind disc  
**iuventūtem...habuisse:** that...; ind. disc.  
 11 **sed ex...:** but this rumor prevailed from  
 other reasons rather than because it had  
 been discovered by anyone; plpf. subj.  
 (foret = esset) of alleged cause + dat. agent

## Catiline's Early Crimes

1

XV. Iam primum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbilī, cum sacerdotē Vestae, alia huiusce modī contrā iūs fāsque. 2. postrēmō captus amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat timēns prīvignum adultā aetāte, prō certō crēditur necātō filiō vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. 3. quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrāndī. 4. namque animus inpūrus, dīs hominibusque īnfēstus, neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus sēdārī poterat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vastābat. 10

**adulēscēns, -entis:** young (man), youth(ful), 5  
**adultus, -a, -um:** grown up, mature, 1  
**amor, amōris m.:** love, 1  
**Aurelia, -ae f.:** Aurelia (Orestilla), (nomen), 1  
**certō (1):** to contend, strive, 6  
**conscientia, -ae f.:** conscience, awareness, 3  
**dubitō (1):** waver, be uncertain, hesitate, 5  
**excitō (1):** rouse, excite, 2  
**fās n.:** right, divine law, duty, 1  
**filius, -ī m.:** son, 5  
**forma, -ae, f.:** beauty, shape, form, 3  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8  
**impūrus, -a, -um:** impure, unclean, 1  
**īnfēstus, -a, -um:** hostile, unsafe, (dat) 6  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, jurisdiction, 7  
**laudō (1):** to praise, glorify, 8  
**matūrō (1):** hasten; anticipate, ripen, 4  
**mēns, mentis f.:** mind, intent, purpose, 5  
**namque:** for, for indeed 8  
**necō (1):** to kill, slay, put to death, 6

**nefandus, -a, -um:** unspeakable, impious, 1  
**nubō, -ere, nupsī, nuptum:** marry, veil (dat) 1  
**nuptiae, -iārum m.:** marriage; wedding, 1  
**Orestilla, -ae f.:** (Aurelia) Orestilla (nomen), 3  
**praeter:** in addition to; besides, beyond +acc. 5  
**prīvignus, -ī m.:** step-son, 1  
**quidem:** indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 3  
**quiēs, quiētis f.:** rest, repose, sleep, 2  
**sacerdōs, -dōtis m. f.:** priest(ess), 1  
**scelestus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, 3  
**sēdō (1):** to settle, make set; allay, calm, 1  
**stuprum, -ī n.:** debauchery, illicit act, 4  
**timeō, -ēre, timuī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9  
**umquam:** ever, 6  
**vacuus, -a, -um:** empty, free, devoid, vacant, 4  
**vastō (1):** lay waste, 1  
**Vesta, -ae f.:** Vesta (goddess of the hearth), 1  
**vigilia, -ae f.:** night watch; *pl.* wakefulness, 4  
**virgō, virginis f.:** maiden, virgin, 2

2 **prīmum:** *at first*; adv. acc.  
 3 **nōbilī:** abl. sg., 3rd decl. i-stem adj.  
**cum sacerdotē Vestae:** in apposition  
**(et) alia (stupra):** parallel to *stupra* above  
**huiusce modī:** *of this manner*; description  
 4 **captus:** (*he*)...; PPP, Catiline is still subject  
**cuius:** modifying *formam*  
 5 **nihil:** *not at all*; strong negative, adv. acc.  
**quod ea:** *because she*...  
**illī:** dat. sg. obj. of *nūbere*, i.e. Catiline  
 6 **adultā aetāte:** *of...*; abl. of quality  
**prō certō:** *for certain*; 'as reliable'

**crēditur:** *it is believed that...*; impersonal  
**necātō filiō:** abl. abs.  
 7 **(illum)...fēcisse:** *that that one...*; ind. disc. with pf. inf. that governs a double acc.  
**scelestīs nūptiīs:** *for...*; dat. of purpose  
**quae...rēs:** *this matter*; connective relative  
 8 **in prīmīs:** *in particular, especially*  
**vidētur:** *seems* + pf. inf. sum  
**mātūrāndī:** gen. with *causa*, gerund (-ing)  
 9 **neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus:** *neither (when) awake nor in sleep*; time when  
 10 **vastābat:** *was devastating, was destroying*

5. igitur colos eī exsanguis, foedī oculī, citus modo modo tardus 1  
incessus: prorsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

XVI. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, illexerat, multīs  
modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. 2. ex illīs testīs signātōrēsque falsōs  
commodāre; fidem fortūnās perīcula vīlia habēre; post ubi eōrum 5  
fāmam atque pudōrem adtrīverat, maiōra alia imperābat. 3. sī causa  
peccandī in praesēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontīs sīcuti  
sontīs circumvenīre iugulāre: scīlicet nē per ōtium torpēscerent  
manūs aut animus, grātuītō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat.

4. Hīs amīcīs sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum 10  
per omnīs terrās ingēns erat et quod plērīque Sullānī mīlitēs,

aes, aeris n.: bronze, 10

aderō, -ere, -trīvī: rub off; destroy, weaken, 1

circumvenīō, -īre: to surround, encircle, 7

citus, -a, -um: swift, quick, 1

colōs, colōris m.: color, complexion, 1

commodō (1): furnish, supply, give, 1

confidō, -ere, -, confisum: trust, rely upon, 3

ēdoceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum: teach, tell, instruct, 3

exsanguis, -e: lifeless, bloodless; pale, 2

faciēs, faciē f.: face, appearance, 3

foedus, -a, -um: foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8

grātuītō: voluntarily, gratuitously, 1

illīciō, -ere, illexī, -lectum: entice, ensnare, 2

imperō (1): order, command, 3

incessus, -ūs m.: walk, gait, pace, 1

ingēns (ingentis): huge, immense, vast, 6

īnsōns, īnsontis: innocent, guiltless. 1

īnsūm, -esse, -fuī: to be in, be among, 6

iugulō (1): to cut the throat of, slaughter, kill, 3

iuventūs, -tūtis f.: youth, 8

oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 2

ōtium, ī n.: leisure, peace, 8

parvus, -a, -um: small, 9

peccō (1): commit an offense, do wrong, err, 1

potius: rather, preferably (comp. of potior), 2

praesēns, -ntis: present, instant, 1

prorsus (pro versus): straight out, absolutely 4

pudor, pudōris m.: (sense of) shame, 4

scīlicet: evidently, namely, of course, 3

signātor, -ōris m.: signer; witness (to a will), 1

sōns, sontis: guilty, 1

Sullānus, -a, -um : of Sulla, 4

suppetō, -ere, īvī, ītum: be at hand; available 1

suprā: beyond, above, over, (adv. or + acc) 8

tardus, -a, -um: slow, late, 2

terra, -ae. f.: earth, ground, land, 7

testis, -is m/f: witness, 1

torpēscō, -ere, torpuī: grow torpid, inactive, 1

vēcordia, -ae f.: senselessness, madness, 1

vīlis, -e: worthless, cheap, 1

vultus, -ūs m.: expression, countenance, face 4

1 eī: *his*; dat. of possession

citus modo modo tardus: *now fast now slow*; modo is an abl. as adv. from modus; elsewhere 'just,' 'only,' 'in this manner'

2 in faciē vultūque: *in the expression(s) of his face*; hendiadys (two terms, one object)

3 ut...: *as...*; ie. earlier in the work

multīs modīs: *in...*; abl. of manner

4 ēdocēbat: *was teaching (acc) (inner acc)*

testēs: acc. pl.; ex illīs refers to the iuventūs

signātōrēs falsōs: *forgers, deceitful signers*

5 commodāre: *that (they)...*; ind. disc.

fidem...habēre: *that they consider (x) (y)*

post ubi: *later, when...*

6 maiōra alia: i.e. crimes; neuter acc. pl.

7 peccandī: gen. gerund (-ing)

minus suppetēbat: *was less available*; adv.

nihilō minus: *no less*; degree of difference

8 circumvenīre (et) iugulāre: historical inf.; īnsontēs and sontēs are acc. objects

nē...torpēscerent: *so that...might*; purpose

10 quod aes aliēnum: *because debt...*



largius suō ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriae veteris memorēs cīvile 1  
bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. 5. in  
Ītaliā nūllus exercitus, Cn. Pompēius in extrēmīs terrīs bellum  
gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petentī magna spēs, senātus nihil sānē  
intentus: tūtāe tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus opportūna 5  
Catilīnae.

### The Beginning of his Great Conspiracy

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iunīās L. Caesare et C. Figulō  
cōnsulibus p̄mō singulōs appellāre; hortārī aliōs, aliōs temptāre;  
opēs suās, inparātam rem pūblicam, magna praemia coniūrātiōnis 10  
docēre. 2. ubi satis explorāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum omnīs

**appellō (1):** call (by name), name, 8  
**circiter:** about, around (acc) 4  
**cīvilis, -e:** civil, of a citizen, 4  
**Cn.:** Gnaeus, 8  
**consulātus, -ūs f.:** consulship, 7  
**doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum:** instruct, teach, tell, 5  
**exoptō (1):** desire, long for strongly, 4  
**explorō (1):** explore, search, investigate, 2  
**extrēmus, -a, -um:** outermost, farthest, last, 4  
**figulus, -ī m.:** Figulus (nomen), 1  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**inparātus, -a, -um:** not ready, unprepared, 2  
**intentus, -a, -um:** attentive, focused, 6  
**Ītalia, -ae f.:** Italy, 3  
**Iūnius, -a, -um.:** of June, 1  
**Kalendae, -ārum f.:** Kalends, 3  
**largus, -a, -um:** lavish, generous; liberal, 1

**memor, -is:** mindful, remembering (gen) 5  
**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 7  
**opportūnus, -a, -um:** suitable, convenient, 8  
**opprimō -ere -pressī -pressum:** overwhelm, 5  
**Pompeius, -ī m.:** Pompey, 8  
**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8  
**prorsus (pro versus):** straight out, absolutely 4  
**rapīna, -ae f.:** plundering, robbery; plunder, 5  
**sānē:** certainly, indeed; by all means, 4  
**singulus, -a, -um:** one by one, separate, 2  
**temptō (1):** attempt, test; attack, 4  
**terra, -ae f.:** earth, ground, land, 7  
**tranquillus, -a, -um:** calm, tranquil, 1  
**tueor, tuērī:** to look on, 1  
**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 7  
**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (abl.), 10  
**vetō (1):** to forbid, 1

- 1 **largius:** comparative adv.  
**suō:** *their own (wealth)*; obj. of PPP ūtor  
**memorēs:** *mindful* + gen.; nom.  
2 **opprimendae reī pūblicae:** *of...*; perform  
a gerund-gerundive flip and translate gen. +  
gerundive as a gerund (-ing) + obj.  
**cēpit:** *took up, adopted*; an idiomatic  
3 **nūllus exercitus (erat et):** add verb  
**Cn. Pompeius:** the Gabinian law (67 BC)  
gave him the power to fight pirates in  
Cilicia (Asia Minor), and the Manilian law  
(66 BC) appointed him to fight Mithridates  
4 **ipsī (erat):** *to him himself (was)...*; i.e.  
'Catiline himself had...' dat. of possession  
**petentī:** dat. sg. pres. pple modifying ipsī  
**nihil:** *not at all*; adv. acc. (acc. of extent)

- 5 **intentus:** nom. pred., supply 'erat'  
**rēs omnēs:** nom. subj., supply 'erant'  
**ea (erant):** *these (were)...*; neut. pl. subj.  
**Catīnae:** dat. of interest  
8 **Kalendās Iunīās:** *Kalends of June* (June 1<sup>st</sup>)  
**L. Caesar...cōnsulibus:** i.e. 64 BC, abl.  
abs.: supply linking participle 'being'  
9 **singulōs:** i.e. his men individually  
**appellāre:** *Catiline...*; historical infinitives  
**aliōs, aliōs:** *some...others*  
10 **opēs...praemia:** *about...*; all acc. objects  
docēre  
11 **quae:** *(the things) which...*; add antecedent  
**in ūnum (locum) omnēs:** supply locum



convocat, quibus maxuma necessitudō et plūrumum audāciae 1  
 inerat. 3. eō convēnere senātorīi ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sura, P.  
 Autrōnius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser.  
 filiī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, 4. Q.  
 Curius; praetereā ex equestrī ōrdine M. Fulvius Nōbiliar, L. 5  
 Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hoc multī ex  
 colōniīs et mūnicipiīs domī nōbilēs. 5. erant praetereā complūrēs  
 paulō occultius cōnsilī huiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis  
 dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitudō. 6.  
 cēterum iuventūs plēraque sed maxumē nōbiliarum Catilīnae inceptīs 10  
 favēbat: quibus in ōtiō vel magnificē vel molliter vīvere cōpia erat;

**Annius, -ī m.:** Annius (nomen), 2  
**Autronius, -ī m.:** Autronius, 5  
**bestia, -ae f.:** beast, 2  
**Captiō, -iōnis f.:** Capito (nomen), 1  
**Cassius, -ī m.:** Cassius, 4  
**colōnia, -ae f.:** colony, 3  
**complūrēs, -plūra:** several, many, 7  
**conveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**convocō (1):** to call together, 3  
**Cornēlius, -ī m.:** Cornelius, 4  
**Curius, -ī m.:** Curius (nomen), 5  
**dominātiō, -tiōnis f.:** mastery, domination, 5  
**equester, -stris, -stre:** equestrian, 1  
**faveō, -ere:** support, favor (dat), 2  
**filius, -ī m.:** son, 5  
**Fulvius, -ī f.:** Fulvius, 2  
**Gabinius, -ī m.:** Gabinius, 10  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9

**inum, -esse, -fuī:** to be in, be among, 6  
**iuventūs, -tūtis f.:** youth, 8  
**Laeca, -ae m.:** Laeca (nomen), 2  
**Longinus, -ī m.:** Longinus, 1  
**magnificus, -a, -um:** magnificent, splendid 7  
**mollis, -e:** soft, tender, 3  
**mūnicipium, -ī n.:** municipal town, 5  
**necessitudō, -inis f.:** necessity, need, want, 5  
**occultus, -a, -um:** concealed, hidden, 7  
**ōrdō, ōrdinis m.:** order, rank, row, 7  
**ōtium, ī n.:** leisure, peace, 8  
**participēs, participis:** participant, partner, 2  
**plūrimus, -a, -um:** most, very many/much, 5  
**Porcius, -ī m.:** Porcius (nomen), 2  
**senātorius, -a, -um:** senatorial, 1  
**Servius (Ser.), -ī m.:** Servius, 3  
**Statilius, -ī m.:** Statilius, 7  
**Sūra, -ae f.:** Sura (agnomen), 1  
**Varguntēius, -ī m.:** Vargunteius (nomen), 3  
**vīvō, -ere, vixī, victum:** live, 4

- 1 **quibus:** *in whom*; dat. of compound verb
- audāciae:** partitive (or appositional) gen.
- 2 **eō:** *to that (place)*; adv. (cf. quō, to where)
- convēnēr(unt):** 3p pf.
- senātorīi ōrdinis:** *among...*; partitive gen.
- 3 **P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. filiī:** *Publius and Servius Sulla, sons of Servius Sulla*; filiī is in apposition to P. et Ser.
- 6 **ad hoc:** *for this (purpose)*
- (erant) multī...nōbilēs:** *there were...*
- 7 **domī:** *at...*; locative; nobles who have high status in their hometowns but not in Rome

- 8 **paulō:** *a little*; ‘by a little’ abl. of degree of difference with comparative adv. occultius
- occultius:** qualifying participles
- cōnsilī huiusce:** partitive gen.; gen. sg. hic with an deictic suffix -ce: ‘of this here plan’
- 10 **cēterum:** *but*; adv. ‘in respect to the rest’
- plēraque:** *most youth but most of the nobles*
- inceptīs:** *undertakings*; ‘things begun,’ PPP
- 11 **quibus:** *to whom...*; dat. of possession
- vīvere copia est:** *there was the power to live*; unusual complementary inf.

incerta prō certīs, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. 7. fuēre item eā 1  
 tempestāte quī crēderent M. Licinium Crassum nōn ignārum eius  
 cōnsilī fuisse: quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, magnum exercitum  
 ductābat, cuiusvīs opēs voluisse contrā illiūs potentiam crēscere,  
 simul cōnfisum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem 5  
 sē fore.

### But This is not his First Attempt

XVIII. Sed antea item coniūrāvēre paucī contrā rem pūblicam, in  
 quibus Catilīna fuit. 2. dē quā quam vērissime poterō dicam. L.  
 Tullō et M. Lepidō cōsulibus P. Autrōnius et P. Sulla dēsīgnātī 10  
 cōsulēs lēgibus ambitūs interrogātī poenās dederant. 3. post paulō

**ambitus, -ūs m.:** canvassing for office, 1  
**anteā:** before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8  
**Autronius, -ī m.:** Autronius, 5  
**certus, -a, -um:** certain, reliable, fixed, sure, 6  
**Cn.:** Gnaeus, 8  
**confidō, -ere:** trust, believe, rely upon, 3  
**coniūrō (1):** to swear together, conspire, 3  
**Crassus, -ī m.:** Crassus, 10  
**crescō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow, increase, 9  
**dēsīgnātus, -a, -um:** designate, consul-elect 4  
**ductō (1):** lead, be a leader (frequentive), 3  
**ignarus, -a, -um:** ignorant (+ gen.) 2  
**incertus, -a, -um:** uncertain, doubtful, 5

**interrogō (1):** to ask, question (in court), 3  
**invideō, -ere, -vidī, -vīsum:** to envy; hate, 5  
**Lepidus, -ī m.:** Lepidus, 1  
**Licinius, -ī, n.;** **Licinius (nomen), 1**  
**malō, malle, maluī:** to prefer, 6  
**pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**Pompeius, -ī m.:** Pompey, 8  
**potentia, -ae f.:** power, might, strength, 9  
**prīncēps, -cipis m.:** leader; foremost, first 5  
**quīvīs, quae-, quid-:** anyone (you wish), 1  
**tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 7  
**Tullus, -ī m.:** Tullus, 1

1 **incerta, certīs:** neuter pl., supply 'things'  
**prō:** *in place of...*, *instead of...*  
**quam:** *than...*; clause of comparison  
**fuēr(unt):** *there were...*; syncopated 3p pf.  
**eā tempestāte:** = eō tempore; time when  
 tempestās often denotes tempus in Sallust  
 2 **quī crēderent:** (*those who...*; impf. subj.  
 in a relative clause of characteristic  
**M....fuisse:** *that...*; ind. disc., pf. inf. sum  
**eius:** *this*; gen. demon. adj. with cōnsilī  
 3 **ipsī:** *to (Crassus) himself*; dat. reference  
 4 **cuiusvīs...crēscere:** (*and that he (Crassus)*  
*wanted the power of anyone you wish to*  
*grow against the power of that one*  
*(Pompey)*; ind. disc. governed by crēderent  
 5 **simul cōnfisum:** *at the same time having*  
*trusted...*; pf. pple modifying Crassum  
**sī...fore:** *that if...had..., would be...*; ind.

disc. containing a fut. more vivid condition  
 (sī fut. pf., fut.) that became (sī plpf. subj.  
 fut. act. inf.) in secondary sequence; fore is  
 equivalent to futūrū esse, fut. inf. of sum  
 8 **coniūrāvēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**in quibus:** *among...*  
 9 **quam vērissimē poterō:** *as... as I will be*  
*able*; introducing a clause of comparison;  
 superlative adv.; fut. possum, see p. 7  
**dicam:** 1s fut. dīcō  
**L....cōsulibus:** 66 BC, abl. abs.; supply  
 the participle 'being'  
 10 **dēsīgnātī cōsulēs:** *consuls-elect*; elected  
 for the next term but not yet in office  
**lēgibus ambitūs:** abl. means + gen.  
 11 **poenās dederant:** *had paid the penalties*  
**post paulō:** *a little later*; 'later by a little,'  
 abl. of degree of difference

Catilīna pecūniārum repetundārum reus prohibitus erat cōsulātum 1  
 petere, quod intrā legitumōs diēs profitērī nequīverat. 4. erat eōdem  
 tempore Cn. Pīsō, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns,  
 factiōsus, quem ad perturbandam rem pūblicam inopia atque malī  
 mōrēs stimulābant. 5. cum hōc Catilīna et Autrōnius circiter Nōnās 5  
 Decembris cōsiliō commūnicātō parābant in Capitōliō Kalendīs  
 Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et L. Torquātum cōsulēs interficere, ipsī  
 fascibus correptīs Pīsōnem cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās  
 Hispāniās mittere. 6. eā rē cognitā rursus in Nōnās Februāriās  
 cōsiliū caedis trānstulerant. 7. iam tum nōn cōsulibus modo, 10  
 sed plērisque senātōribus perniciem māchinābantur. 8. quod nī

**adulēscēns, -entis:** young (man), youth(ful), 5  
**Autronius, -ī m.:** Autronius, 5  
**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8  
**Capitōlium, -ī n.:** Capitolium, 2  
**circiter:** about, around, 4  
**Cn.:** Gnaeus, 8  
**communicō (1):** share, impart, 2  
**consulātus, -ūs f.:** consulship, 7  
**corripō, -ere, -uī, -reptus:** snatch (up), 1  
**Cotta, -ae m.:** Cotta, 1  
**Decembris, -e:** of December, 1  
**duo, duae, duo:** two, 7  
**egeō, -ēre, -uī:** be in need, want, lack, 5  
**factiōsus, -a, -um:** factious, seditious, 3  
**fascis, -is m.:** fascēs (symbol of power), 2  
**Februārius, -a, -um:** of February, 1  
**Hispānia, -ae f.:** Spain, 3  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8  
**Iānuārius, -a, -um:** of January, 1  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9  
**interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** kill, slay, 5

**intrā:** within, among (+ acc.), 3  
**Kalendae, -ārum f.:** Kalends, 3  
**legitimus, -a, -um:** lawful, legal, 2  
**machinor, -ārī, -ātum:** contrive, devise, plot, 1  
**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10  
**nequeō, nequīre, nequīvī:** not be able, 7  
**nī (~nisī):** if not, unless, 4  
**Nōnae, -ārum f.:** the Nones, 2  
**obtimeō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum:** hold, maintain, 1  
**perniciēs, -ē f.:** destruction, ruin, death, 2  
**perturbō (1):** confuse, throw into confusion, 2  
**Pīsō, Pīsōnis m.:** Piso, 8  
**profiteor, -ērī, -fessum:** profess, declare, 1  
**prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus:** keep off, prohibit, 4  
**repetō, -ere, -ivī, -tītum:** demand/seek back, 3  
**reus, -ī m.:** defendant, 1  
**rursus:** again, backward, back, 3  
**senātor, -ōris m.:** senator, 6  
**stimulō (1):** prick, goad; rouse, excite, incite, 1  
**Torquātus, -ī m.:** Torquatus, 2  
**transferō, ferre, tulī:** carry over; postpone, 3

1 **pecūniārum repetendārum:** *on the charge of extortion*; gen. of charge; do a gerundive-gerund flip: translate as gerund (-ing) + obj.  
 2 **quod:** *because...*  
**profitērī:** i.e. his candidacy; dep. inf.  
**eōdem tempore:** abl. of time when, *idem*  
 3 **summae audāciae:** gen. of description  
 4 **ad perturbandam rem pūblicam:** *for...*; flip and translate as a gerund (-ing) + obj.  
**malī mōrēs:** *base character*; 'habits'  
 5 **cum hōc:** i.e. with Pīsō  
**Nōnās Decembris:** i.e. December 5<sup>th</sup>

6 **cōsiliō commūnicātō:** abl. abs.  
**Kalendīs:** *on the Kalends*; abl. time when  
 7 **(et) ipsī (parābant):** *and they themselves prepared...*; i.e. Catilina and Autronius  
 8 **fascibus correptīs:** abl. abs.  
**ad obtinendās..Hispāniās:** *for...*; see line 4  
 9 **eā rē cognitā:** abl. abs.; i.e. plot revealed  
**in Nōnās Februāriās:** i.e. February 5<sup>th</sup>  
 10 **nōn modo...sed:** *not only...but (also)*  
**cōsulibus, senātōribus:** *for...*; dat. interest

Catilīna mātūrāsset prō Cūriā signum sociīs dare, eō diē post 1  
conditam urbem Rōmam pessimum facinus patrātum foret. quia  
nōndum frequentēs armāfī convēnerant, ea rēs cōnsilium dirēmit.

XIX. posteā Pīsō in citeriōrem Hispāniam quaestor prō praetōre  
missus est adnītente Crassō, quod eum īnfēstum inimicum Cn. 5  
Pompēiō cognōverat. neque tamen senātus prōvinciam invītus  
dederat, 2. quippe foedum hominem ā rē pūblicā procul esse  
volēbat, simul quia bonī complūrēs praesidium in eō putābant et  
iam tum potentia Pompēi formīdulōsa erat. 3. sed is Pīsō in  
prōvinciā ab equitibus Hispānīs, quōs in exercitū ductābat, iter 10  
faciēs occīsus est. 4. sunt quī ita dīcant imperia eius iniūsta

**adnītōr, -ī, adnīxus sum:** struggle for, strive, 1  
**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8  
**citerior, -ius:** hither, on this side, Nearer 4  
**Cn.:** Gnaeus, 8  
**complūrēs, -plūra:** several, many, 7  
**condō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** found, establish, 2  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**Crassus, -ī m.:** Crassus, 10  
**Cūria, ae f.:** the Curia (Senate house), 3  
**dirimō, -ere, -ēmī, -emptum:** put an end to, 1  
**ductō (1):** lead, be a leader (frequentive), 3  
**eques, equitīs m.:** horseman, equestrian, 4  
**foedus, -a, -um:** foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8  
**formīdulōsus, -a, -um:** formidable, alarming, 4  
**frequēns, -ntīs:** in great numbers crowded, 3  
**Hispānī, -ōrum f.:** Spaniard, 2  
**Hispānia, -ae f.:** Spain, 3  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8  
**infēstus, -a, -um:** hostile, unsafe, dangerous, 6

1 **quod nī:** *but if...not;* ‘as for this, if...’ a connective relative and acc. of respect  
**mātūrā(vi)ssset, patrātum foret:** *if...had not..., would have been...;* a past contrary to fact condition (sī plpf. subj., plpf. pass. subj.); foret is an old form for esset  
**prō:** *in front of...*  
**sociīs:** *to...;* dat. ind. obj.  
**eō diē:** *on...;* abl. of time when  
**post...Rōmam:** *since the founding of the city of Rome;* ‘after the city Rome founded’  
3 **frequentēs convēnerant:** *had assembed in great numbers*  
**(et) ea rēs:** asyndeton, supply a conjunction

**inimicus, -a, -um:** rival, unfriendly, hostile, 4  
**iniūstus, -a, -um:** unjust, 2  
**invītus, -a, -um:** unwilling, 1  
**matūrō (1):** hasten; anticipate, ripen, 4  
**mittō, -ere, mīsi, missum:** to send, let go, 10  
**nōndum:** not yet, 1  
**occidō, -ere, occidī, occisum:** kill, cut down 2  
**patrō (1):** achieve, accomplish, finish, 3  
**Pīsō, Pīsōnis m.:** Piso, 8  
**Pompeius, -iī m.:** Pompey, 8  
**posteā:** after this, afterwards, 8  
**potentia, -ae f.:** power, might, strength, 9  
8 **procul:** from afar, from a distance, 4  
4 **prōvincia, -ae f.:** province, 5  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**quaestor, -oris m.:** Quaestor (official) 1  
**quippe:** truly, no doubt, of course, 5  
4 **prō praetōre:** *as praetor;* ‘in place of a praetor;’ i.e. with a praetor’s imperium  
5 **adnītente Crassō:** abl. abs., i.e. Crassus helped him attain this office  
**quod:** *because;* Crassus is subj. eum is Pīsō  
8 **volēbat:** senātus is subject  
**bonī complūrēs:** i.e. senators  
**praesidium in eō (esse):** *that there was security in this;* ind. disc., supply an inf.  
9 **is Pīsō:** *this Piso*  
11 **sunt quī:** *there are (those) who...;* pres. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic

superba crūdēlia barbarōs nequīvisse patī; aliī autem, 5. equitēs 1  
illōs, Cn. Pompēī veterēs fīdōsque clientīs, voluntāte eius Pīsōnem  
aggressōs: numquam Hispānōs praetereā tāle facinus fēcisse, sed  
imperia saeva multa anteā perpressōs. nōs eam rem in mediō  
relinquēmus. 6. dē superiōre coniūrātiōne satis dictum. 5

### The First Meeting of the Conspirators and Catiline's Speech

XX. Catilīna ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse  
videt, tametsī cum singulīs multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore  
crēdēns univorsōs appellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium  
sēcēdit atque ibi omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs ōrātiōnem huiusce 10  
modī habuit:

**abdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus:** hide, put away, 1  
**aedis, -is f.:** temple, *pl.* house, 3  
**aggredior, -ī, aggressus sum:** attack, 4  
**āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum:** to remove, 1  
**anteā:** before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7  
**appellō (1):** call (by name), name, 8  
**arbiter, arbitrī m.:** witness, 1  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**barbarus, -a, -um:** foreign, savage, 1  
**cliēns, -entis m.:** client, dependent, 3  
**Cn.:** Gnaeus, 8  
**cohortor, -ārī, cohortātus sum:** encourage, 3  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**eques, equitis m.:** horseman, equestrian, 4  
**fīdus, -a, -um:** faithful, trustworthy, loyal, 5  
**Hispānī, -ōrum f.:** Spaniard, 2  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9  
**medius -a -um:** in the middle of, 3

**nequeō, nequīre, nequīvī:** not be able, 7  
**numquam:** never, at no time, 3  
**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speaking, speech, language, 10  
**patior, -ī, passus:** suffer, endure; allow, 9  
**perpetior, -ī perpressus sum:** suffer, endure, 1  
**Pīsō, Pīsōnis m.:** Piso, 8  
**Pompeius, -iī m.:** Pompey, 8  
**procul:** from afar, from a distance, 4  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**saevus, -a, -um:** savage, fierce, 1  
**sēcēdō, -ere, sēcēssī, sēcēssum:** to withdraw, 2  
**singulus, -a, -um:** one by one, separate, 2  
**superbus, -a, -um:** arrogant, proud, haughty 1  
**superior, -ius:** higher, upper; previous, 2  
**tametsi:** even if, although, though, 7  
**ūniversus, -a, -um:** all together, all, 1  
**vetus, veteris:** old, former, 4  
**voluntās, -tātis f.:** will, wish, permission, 2

1 **imperia...nequīvisse patī:** *that the barbarians...*; ind. disc., imperia is obj. with a series of adjs.; gen. eius refers to Piso  
**patī:** deponent inf. patior  
**aliī autem (dicunt):** *others, however, (say)*  
**equitēs illōs...aggressōs (esse):** *that...*; ind. disc. with pf. dep. inf. (translate active)  
2 **veterēs fīdōsque clientēs:** in apposition  
**voluntāte eius:** abl. manner; i.e. Pompey  
3 **numquam Hispānōs...fēcisse:** *(and) that...* ind. disc. with pf. inf. faciō  
**tāle:** neuter sg. adj. tālis  
4 **imperia...perpressōs (esse):** *that...*; ind. disc., add 'Hispānōs' as acc. subj. and

'esse' for the pf. dep. inf. perpetior  
5 **relinquēmus:** 1p fut.  
**dictum (est):** pf. pass.; satis is subject  
7 **eōs...convēnisse:** *that...*; ind. disc.  
**paulō:** *a little before;* degree of difference  
8 **cum singulīs:** *with them individually*  
**ēgerat:** *he had discussed;* plpf. agō  
**in rem fore:** *that it would be to (his) purpose to + inf.;* ind. disc.  
10 **omnibus...āmōtīs:** abl. abs.  
**huiusce modī:** gen. of description; gen. hic with an deictic suffix -ce: 'of this here...'  
11 **habuit:** *he delivered;* idiom with ōrātiōnem

2. “Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam 1  
 opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs magna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā  
 fuissent, neque ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta prō certīs  
 captārem. 3. sed quia multīs et magnīs tempestātibus vōs cognōvī  
 fortīs fidēsque mihi, eō animus ausus est maximum atque 5  
 pulcherrimum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi  
 bona malaque esse intellēxī; nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, 4. ea  
 dēmum firma amīcitia est.

5. Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam antea divorsī audīstis.  
 6. cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsīderō, 10  
 quae condiciō vītae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in

**accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēsum:** to kindle, 5  
**amīcitia, -ae, f.:** friendship, 5  
**antea:** before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7  
**audeō, -ēre, ausus sum:** dare, venture, 2  
**audiō, -īre, -īvī, auditum:** to hear, listen to, 7  
**cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsum:** to fall, 2  
**captō (1):** to seize, catch, strive (frequentive), 1  
**certus, -a, -um:** certain, reliable, fixed, sure, 6  
**condiciō, -ciōnis f.:** arrangement, state, 2  
**considerō (1):** to examine, regard, consider, 3  
**dēmum:** precisely, exactly, only, alone, 4  
**diversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8  
**dominātiō, -tiōnis f.:** mastery, domination, 5  
**fidus, -a, -um:** faithful, trustworthy, loyal, 5  
**firmus, -a, -um:** strong, steadfast, 2  
**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8  
**frūstrā:** in vain, for nothing, 4  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8

**ignāvia, -ae f.:** inactivity, laziness, apathy, 5  
**incertus, -a, -um:** uncertain, doubtful, 5  
**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9  
**intelligō, -ere, -lēxī:** to realize, understand, 5  
**mēns, mentis f.:** mind, intent, purpose, 5  
**nēquīquam:** to no purpose, in vain, 3  
**nī (~nisī):** if not, unless, 4  
**nisī:** if not, unless, 8  
**nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi:** not...wish, refuse, 2  
**opportūnus, -a, -um:** suitable, convenient, 8  
**pulcher, -chra, -chrum:** beautiful; noble, 4  
**spectō (1):** to look at/on, observe, inspect, 1  
**tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 7  
**tū:** you, 5  
**vānus, -a, -um:** worthless; vain, futile, false, 2  
**vester, vestra, vestrum:** your, yours, 10  
**vindicō (1):** to lay claim on, avenge, punish, 3

- 1 **nī...spectāta forent,...cecidisset...:** *if...had been..., would have...;* past contrary to fact condition (sī plpf. pass. subj., plpf. subj.); forent is an old alternative for esset  
**spectāta forent:** neut. pl. with fem. subjects  
**mihi:** by me; dat. of agent  
 2 **spēs magna...fuissent:** *would have ...;* in the same contrary to fact; plpf. subj. sum  
**dominātiō:** in apposition to spēs magna  
**in manibus:** i.e. in our grasp  
 3 **neque ego...captārem:** *I would not adopt;* ‘take up,’ impf. subj. in same condition  
 4 **tempestātibus:** *on...occasions;* time when  
 5 **eō:** *because of this;* abl. of cause  
 6 **vōbīs eadem (bona malaque esse) quae**

- mihi bona malaque esse:** *that you have the same advantages and disadvantages which I have;* ellipsis; ind. disc., dat. of possession  
 7 **idem velle...nōlle:** inf. clause of volō and nōlō in apposition to ea; idem is acc. obj.  
**ea:** *this...;* neuter subject id attracted into the fem. sg. of the predicate amīcitia  
 9 **quae:** *the things which;* obj. of audī(vi)istis  
**divorsī:** *separately;* ‘separated’  
 10 **cēterum:** *but;* adv. ‘in respect to the rest’  
 11 **futūra sit:** *is going to be;* ind. question with periphrastic fut. subj.: fut. pple + subj. sum  
**nōsmet ipsī...:** *we ourselves;* emphatic nōs

libertātem. 7. nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs 1  
 atque diciōnem concessit, semper illīs rēgēs tetrarchae vectīgālēs  
 esse, populī nātiōnēs stīpendia pendēre; cēterī omnēs, strēnuī bonī,  
 nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte,  
 iīs obnoxii, quibus, sī rēs pūblica valēret, formīdinī essēmus. 8. 5  
 itaque omnis grātiā potentia honōs dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi  
 illī volunt; nōbīs relīquēre perīcula repulsās iūdicia egestātem. 9.  
 Quae quō usque tandem patiēminī, ō fortissumī virī? nōnne ēmorī  
 per virtūtem praestat quam vītā miseram atque inhonestam, ubi  
 aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fuerīs, 10. per dēdecus āmittere? vērūm 10  
 enim vērō, prō deum atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbīs

**āmittō, -ere, -mīsi, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8  
**auctōritās, -tātis f.:** influence, clout, 3  
**concedō, -ere:** withdraw, submit, yield, 1  
**dēdecus, -oris n.:** dishonor, shame; crime, 2  
**diciō, -iōnis f.:** sway, say, control, dominion, 1  
**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, lack; poverty, 8  
**ēmorior, -mori, ēmortuus sum:** to die (off) 1  
**enim:** for, indeed, in truth, 4  
**formīdō, formīdinis f.:** fear, dread, terror, 1  
**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8  
**grātiā, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9  
**honor(s), -ōris m.:** honor, glory; offering, 6  
**ignōbilis, -e:** ignoble, obscure, unknown, 1  
**inhonestus, -a, -um:** dishonorable, 2  
**Itaque:** and so, 8  
**iūdicium, -i n.:** decision, judgment; trial, 7  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, jurisdiction, 7  
**lūdibriūm, -i n.:** plaything, laughing-stock, 2  
**miser, misera, miserum:** wretched unhappy, 6

**natiō, natiōnis f.:** nation, people, tribe, 3  
**nōnne:** introduces a yes/no question, 1  
**o:** oh, 1  
**obnoxius, -a, -um:** subject, obedient to (dat) 5  
**patior, -i, passus:** suffer, endure; allow, 9  
**pendō, -ere, pependi, pēsum:** pay weigh, 3  
**potēns, -entis:** powerful, ruling (*gen.*), 2  
**praestō, -āre, -stifi, -stitus:** to excel, surpass;  
 be preferable, stand out, 3  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**relinquō, -ere, -liqui, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**repulsā, -ae f.:** defeat (in elections), repulse, 1  
**stīpendium, -i n.:** tax, tribute, 1  
**strēnuus, -a, -um:** active, energetic, strenuous, 6  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**tandem:** finally, at last, at length, in the end, 2  
**tetrarchēs, -ae m.:** tetrarch (minor princes) 1  
**usque:** all the way to, up to, continuously, 2  
**vectīgālis, -e:** tributary, paying tribute, 1  
**vulgus, -i m.:** crowd, mob, 2

1 **in iūs atque diciōnem:** *to the jurisdiction and sway...*; i.e. the current ruling class  
 2 **illīs...:** *those have;* 'dat. poss., historical inf.  
 3 **rēgēs (et) tetrarchae:** asyndeton  
 3 **populī (et) nātiōnēs:** with historical inf.  
**cēterī omnēs:** *we, all the rest...*; 1p subject  
**strēnuī (et)...vulgus:** in apposition to cēterī  
 4 **volgus fuimus:** *we have been (as if) a mob*  
 5 **eīs:** *to those;* dat. pl. with special adj.  
**quibus...essēmus:** *to whom...*; relative clause and dat. of reference  
**sī...valēret,...essēmus:** *if...were...*, *we would be...*; pres. contrary to fact condition

6 **omnis grātiā...dīvitiae:** four subjects  
 7 **perīcula...egestātem:** four objects  
 8 **quae quō usque:** *How far...these things?;* 'up to where...?' and a connective relative  
**patiēminī:** 2p fut. deponent, patior  
**praestat:** *it is preferable;* impersonal  
 10 **lūdibriō fuerīs:** *serve as a plaything;* dat. of purpose and 2s pf. subj. sum  
**vērūm enim vērō:** *but indeed truly;* see p. 4  
 11 **prō...fidem:** *For heaven and earth's sake!* prō is an interjection + acc. of exclamation



est, vigeat aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque dīvitīs omnia 1  
 cōnsenuērunt. tantummodo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expedit. 11.  
 etenim quis mortālium, cui virīle ingenium est, tolerāre potest illīs  
 dīvitīās superāre, quās profundant in exstruendō marī et montibus  
 coaequandīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria dēesse? 5  
 illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem  
 nusquam ūllum esse? 12. cum tabulās signa toreumata emunt, nova  
 dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt  
 vexant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvitīās suās vincere nequeunt. 13. at  
 nōbīs est domī inopia, forīs aes aliēnum, mala rēs, spēs multō 10

**aedificō (1):** make a building, build, 2

**aes, aeris n.:** bronze, 10

**amplus, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8

**annus, -ī m.:** year, 6

**bīnī, -ae, -a:** two (each), 2

**coaequō (1):** to make equal, make level, 1

**consenesco, -ere, -senūi:** grow old or weak, 1

**continuō (1):** hold or join together, connect, 1

**dēsum, -esse, -fui, -futūrum:** to lack, fail 3

**dīruō, -ere, -uī, -utum:** tear down, destroy, 1

**emō, -ere, emī, emptum:** buy, 1

**etenim:** for, for in fact, 1

**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10

**expediō, -īre, -ivī:** unhinder, free; develop, 3

**exstruō, -ere, -strūxī:** to build over, 1

**familiāris, -e:** of the family, domestic, 6

**forīs:** out of doors, outside, abroad, 2

**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9

**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9

**Lars, Lartis m.:** Lars (household spirit), 1

**mare, maris n.:** sea, 6

**mons, montis m.:** mountain, mount, 8

**necessārius, -a, -um:** necessary, needful, 1

**nequeō, nequīre, nequīvī:** not be able, 7

**nūquam:** nowhere, 1

**opus, -eris n.:** work; *opus esse*, there is a need 7

**profundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum:** pour forth/out 1

**queō, quīre, quīvī, quītum:** to be able, can, 1

**signō (1):** to seal, 1

**superō (1):** surpass, exceed; be abundant, 2

**tabula, -ae f.:** wooden board, tablet, 4

**tantummodo:** merely, only so much, 4

**tolerō (1):** endure, sustain, bear, support, 6

**toreuma, -atis n.:** relief (art), embossed work 1

**trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum:** to draw, drag, 4

**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, 5

**vexō (1):** annoy, trouble, harass, vex, 4

**vigeō, -ēre:** be strong or vigorous, thrive, 2

**vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum:** conquer, defeat, 8

**virilis, -e:** of a man, masculine, 3

1 **contrā:** *on the contrary*

**illīs annīs...dīvitīs:** *with...;* means

2 **opus est:** *there is a need + abl. of separation (inceptō, undertaking); an idiom cētera rēs expedit: the situation will work out the rest; cētera is likely neut. acc.*

3 **Quis mortālium?:** *who among mortals...?* **cui:** dat. of possession, quī

**illīs...superāre:** *that...is abundant;* ind. disc.; dat. interest; i.e. current ruling class

4 **in exstruendō... coaequandīs:** *in...;* abl. gerund-gerundive flip: make gerund (-ing)

5 **nōbīs...dēesse:** *that family wealth...;* ind. disc. parallel to illīs...superāre above

6 **illōs...continuāre:** *that those (men)...;* ind. disc.; bīnās agrees with fem. pl. domōs

**amplius:** *more;* comparative adv.

**nōbīs...esse:** *that we have...;* dat. possession note parallelism: illīs...nōbīs, illōs...nōbīs

7 **signa:** *statues;* ‘images,’ one of three obj.

**nova (aedificia):** *new (buildings);* neut. acc.

8 **trahunt:** i.e. waste, cf. vincere below

9 **summā lubīdine:** *with...;* abl. of manner

**vincere:** i.e. exhaust or use up

10 **nōbīs est:** *we have...;* dat. of possession governing a series of nominative subjects

**aes aliēnum:** *debt;* ‘another’s bronze’

**multō:** *much;* abl. of degree of difference



asperior: dēnique quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam? 1

14. Quīn igitur expergīsciminī? ēn illa, illa quam saepe optāstis  
libertās, praetereā dīvitiae decus glōria in oculīs sita sunt; fortūna  
omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. 15. rēs tempus perīcula egestās  
bellī spolia magnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur. 16. vel 5  
imperātōre vel mīlite mē ūtiminī: neque animus neque corpus ā  
vōbīs aberit. 17. haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam,  
nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre  
parātī estis.”

### The Conspirators Ask for Details

10

XXI. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundē omnia  
erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta

**absum, -esse, āfui:** be absent, lack, 4

**abundē:** in abundance, copiously, 2

**accipio -ere -cēpi -ceptum:** receive, accept, 7

**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8

**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; adverse, bad, 8

**decus, decoris n.:** ornament; honor, dignity, 5

**denique:** lastly, finally, 1

**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, lack; poverty, 8

**ēn:** behold! (interjection) 1

**expergīscor, -ī, experrectus:** rouse, wake up, 2

**fors, fortis:** chance, luck; **forte:** by chance, 2

**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9

**imperātor, -ōris m.:** commander, 8

**imperō (1):** order, command, 3

**magnificus, -a, -um:** magnificent, splendid 7

**miser, misera, miserum:** wretched unhappy, 6

**nisi:** if not, unless, 8

**oculus, -ī, m.:** eye, 2

**optō (1):** wish, desire, choose, 2

**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speech, 10

**pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum:** put, place, 1

**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8

**praeter:** in addition to; besides, beyond +acc. 5

**quiēs, quiētis f.:** rest, repose, sleep, 2

**quīn:** why not?; (but) that, so that...not, 4

**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8

**serviō, -īre, -ivī, -itum:** to be slave to, serve, 1

**situs, -a, -um (PPP of sino):** placed, situated, 4

**spērō (1):** hope (for), expect, 7

**spoliō (1):** to despoil, plunder, 3

**tametsi:** even if, although, though, 7

**tū:** you, 5

**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, 5

**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 7

**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (*abl.*), 10

**victor, -ōris m.:** victor, conquerer, 7

1 **quid reliquī:** *what (of) remaining;* partitive

2 **quīn...:** *why not...?*

**illa, illa:** *that, that...;* modifies *libertās*

**optā(vi)stis:** 2s pf. *optō*

3 **libertās...glōria:** asyndeton; all nom. subj.

**in oculis:** i.e. before your eyes

4 **omnia ea...praemia:** neut. ac. pl.

**victōribus:** *for...;* dat. of interest

**rēs...magnifica:** series of nom. subj. ;

5 **hortantur:** 3p pres. dep.

**vel...vel...:** *either as...or as...;* in apposition

**ūtiminī:** passive imperative pl. + *abl.*

7 **aberit:** 3s fut. *absum*

**haec:** *these things;* neut. acc. pl.

**ut:** *as...;* parenthetical

**ūnā:** *together, as one;* *abl.* as adverb

**cōnsul:** *as consul;* in apposition to subject

**agam:** 1s fut. *agō*

8 **animus...:** i.e. my expectations deceive me

11 **accēpēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. *accipio*

**quibus...:** *who had...;* dat. of possession

**mala:** *troubles;* neut. nom. pl.

12 **rēs:** *resources*

**illīs:** *to those;* dat of reference

movēre magna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvēre plērīque, ut 1  
 prōpōneret, quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs peterent,  
 quid ubīque opis aut speī habērent. 2. tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulās  
 novās, prōscrīptiōnem locuplētium, magistrātūs, sacerdotia,  
 rapīnās, alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubīdō victōrum fert; 3. 5  
 praetereā esse in Hispāniā Citeriōre Pīsōnem, in Maurētāniā cum  
 exercitū P. Sittium Nucērīnum, cōsilī suī participēs; petere  
 cōsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi collēgam fore spērāret,  
 hominem et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdīnibus  
 circumventum; cum eō sē cōsulem initium agundī factūrum. 4. ad 10  
 hoc maledictīs increpābat omnīs bonōs, suōrum ūnum quemque

**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**circumveniō, -īre:** to surround, encircle, 7  
**citerior, -ius:** hither, on this side, Nearer 4  
**collēga, -ae m.:** colleague, 2  
**condiciō, -ciōnis f.:** arrangement, state, 2  
**consulātus, -ūs f.:** consulship, 7  
**familiāris, -e:** of the family; intimate friend, 6  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus:** carry, bear, endure, 4  
**Hispānia, -ae f.:** Spain, 3  
**increpō (1):** rebuke, chide; rattle again, 2  
**locuplēs, -ētis:** rich, wealthy, 1  
**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10  
**maledictum, -ī n.:** ill word, curse, reproach, 1  
**Mauretania, -ae f.:** Mauretania, 1  
**mercēs, mercēdis f.:** reward, pay, wages, 3  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7  
**necessitūdō, -inis f.:** necessity, need, want, 5

**Nucērīnus, -a, -um:** of Nuceria, 1  
**particēps, participis:** participant, partner, 2  
**Pīsō, Pīsōnis m.:** Piso, 8  
**polliceor, -cērī, -citus sum:** promise, offer, 7  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, request, ask, 6  
**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8  
**propōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum:** put before, set forth, 2  
**proscrīptiō, -ōnis f.:** proscription, 2  
**rapīna, -ae f.:** plundering, robbery; plunder, 5  
**sacerdotium, -ī n.:** priesthood, 1  
**Sittius, -ī m.:** Sittius, (nomen), 1  
**spērō (1):** hope (for), expect, 7  
**tabula, -ae f.:** wooden board, tablet, 4  
**ubīque:** everywhere, 4  
**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 7  
**victor, -ōris m.:** victor, conquerer, 7

- 1 **quiēta movēre:** *to stir up tranquil affairs...*; inf. as subject; quiēta is neut. substantive  
**vidēbātur:** *seemed*; magna mercēs is pred.  
**postulāvēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**ut prōpōneret:** *that...*; ind. command  
 2 **quae...foret:** *what...*; ind. question, object of prōponeret; foret = esset, impf. subj. sum  
**(et) quae praemia:** *what...*; ind. question  
**(et) quid...opis aut speī:** *what resources and what expectation...*; ind. question with impf. subj. with partitive genitives  
 3 **pollicērī:** historical inf., deponent  
**tabulās novās:** *new accounts*; i.e. wax tablets which record debts will be erased  
 6 **esse...Pīsōnem:** (*Catiline says*) *that Piso is...*; ind. disc., assume Catiline is speaking

- 7 **P. Sittium Nucērīnum (esse):** ind. disc.  
**particēps:** in apposition to Pisonem and Nucērīnum  
 8 **quem...spērāret:** *whom he...*; subj. of subordinate verb in ind. disc.  
**fore:** alternative to futūrum esse; fut. inf. in ind. disc. governed by spērāret  
**sibi:** i.e. to Catiline, dat. of interest  
**familiārem:** *intimate friend*  
 10 **sē...factūrum (esse):** *that he...*; ind. disc. fut. inf. faciō  
**agendī:** *of carrying out (the plan)*; gerund  
**ad hoc:** *for this (purpose)*  
 11 **suōrum (sociōrum):** *of his comrades*

nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis 1  
suae, complūrīs perīculī aut ignōminiae, multōs victōriae Sullānae,  
quibus ea praedae fuerat. 5. postquam omnium animōs alacrīs  
videt, cohortātus ut petitiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum  
dīmīsit. 5

### Catiline Binds them by an Oath

xxii. fuēre eā tempestāte quī dīcerent Catilīnam ōrātiōne habitā, cum  
ad iūs iūrandum populārīs sceleris suī adigeret, hūmānī corporis  
sanguinem vīnō permixtum in paterīs circumtulisse: 2. inde cum  
post exsecrātiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent, sicuti in sollemnibus 10  
sacrīs fierī cōsuēvit, aperuisse cōnsilium suum, atque eō

**adigō, -igere, ēgī, āctum:** compel, force to, 1  
**admonēō, -ēre, -uī:** to remind, admonish, 2  
**alacer, e:** excited, eager; joyous, cheerful, 1  
**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus:** open, disclose, 8  
**circumferō, -ferre, -tulī:** hand/carry around, 1  
**cohortor, -ārī, cohortātus sum:** encourage, 3  
**complūrēs, -plūra:** several, many, 7  
**consuescō, -ere, -ēvī, -suētum:** to accustom, 1  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**cupiditās, -tātis f.:** desire, passion, eagerness 3  
**cūra, -ae f.:** care, concern, worry, 5  
**dēgustō (1):** to taste, 1  
**dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** send (away), 7  
**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, lack; poverty, 8  
**exsecrātiō, -ōnis f.:** oath, imprecation, 1  
**hūmānus, -a, -um:** human, cultured, refined, 4  
**ignōminia, -ae f.:** disgrace, ignominy, 1

**inde:** from there, then, afterward, 1  
**ius-iūrandum, iūrisiūrandī n.:** sworn oath, 2  
**laudō (1):** to praise, glorify, 8  
**miscēō, -ēre, -uī, mīxtum:** mix, mingle, 2  
**nominō (1):** to call by name, name, mention, 6  
**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speech, 10  
**patera, -ae f.:** bowl, 1  
**petitiō, -ōnis f.:** seeking (office), candidacy, 3  
**populārēs, -um m.:** companion, accomplice, 3  
**praeda, -ae f.:** plunder, spoils, cattle, 2  
**sacer, sacra, sacrum:** sacred, holy, 2  
**sanguis, sanguinis m.:** blood, 4  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** crime, wickedness, 1  
**sollemnis, -e:** solemn, 1  
**Sullānus, -a, -um :** of Sulla, 4  
**tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 7  
**vinum, vinī n.:** wine, 1

1 **admonēbat:** *he reminded*  
**alium...alium...complūrēs...multōs:** *one  
other...several...many...;* all acc. object  
**egestrātis...victōriae Sullānae:** *about...  
about...;* genitive with verbs of memory  
3 **quibus...:** antecedent, multōs  
**ea:** nom. sg. i.e. victōria Sullāna  
**praedae fuerat:** *had served as plunder;*  
double dat. (dat. interest and purpose)  
**alacrēs:** acc. pl., predicative  
4 **cohortātus:** pf. dep. pple  
**ut...habērent:** *that...;* ind. command  
**petitiōnem suam cūrae habērent:** *they  
hold his candidacy as a concern;* i.e. help  
him win election; cūrae is a dat. of purpose

**conventum:** *the meeting;* substantive, PPP  
7 **fuēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**eā tempestāte:** *at this time;* time when;  
**quī dīcerent:** *(those) who...;* relative clause  
of characteristic with impf. subj.  
**ōrātiōne habitā:** abl. abs. habeō, ‘deliver’  
8 **ad iūs iūrandum:** *to swear an oath*  
**populārēs:** *companions, associates;* a use  
found as far back as Terence and Plautus  
**sceleris suī:** gen. of description + populārēs  
9 **circumtulisse:** *he...;* historical inf.  
**cum...dēgustāvisset:** *after...;* plpf. subj.  
11 **fierī:** *to happen, to occur;* inf. fiō  
**aperuisse:** *he...;* historical inf.  
**suom:** *suum eō:* *because of this;* abl. cause

dictitarē, fēcisse, quō inter sē fidī magis forent alius aliī tantū 1  
 facinoris cōnsciī. 3. nōnnūllī ficta et haec et multa praetereā  
 exīstumābant ab iīs, quī Cicerōnis invidiam quae posteā orta est  
 lēnīrī crēdēbant atrōcitate sceleris eōrum, quī poenās dederant.  
 nōbīs ea rēs prō magnitūdine parum comperta est. 5

### The Plot Betrayed through Fulvia

xxiii. Sed in eā coniūratiōne fuit Q. Curius, nātus haud obscūrō locō,  
 flāgitīs atque facinoribus coopertus, quem cēnsōrēs senātū probri  
 grātiā mōverant. 2. huic hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam  
 audācia: neque reticēre quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera 10  
 occultāre, prōsus neque dīcere neque facere quicquam pēnsī

**atrōcitas, -tātis f.:** enormity, savageness, 1  
**audiō, -ire, -ivī, auditum:** to hear, listen to, 7  
**cēnsor, -ōris m.:** censor (official), 1  
**comperiō, -ire, -perī, -pertum:** ascertain, 6  
**consciūs, -a, -um:** knowing, aware, privy, 5  
**cooperiō, -ire, -uī, -tum:** cover over, bury, 1  
**Curius, -i m.:** Curius (nomen), 5  
**dictō (1):** to keep saying, say repeatedly, 1  
**fidus, -a, -um:** faithful, trustworthy, loyal, 5  
**fiŋgō, -ere, fiŋxī, fictum:** fabricate, fashion, 3  
**flāgitium, -ī n.:** disgraceful act, wickedness, 4  
**grātiā, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9  
**inum, -esse, -fuī:** to be in, be among, 6  
**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10  
**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, unpopularity, hatred, 8  
**leniō, -ire, -ivī, -itum:** soothe, calm, lesson 2  
**locō (1):** to put, place, 1

**magnitūdo, -inis f.:** greatness, size, 8  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7  
**nascor, nascī, nātus sum:** be born, grow, 2  
**nōnnūllus, -a, -um:** not none, some, 6  
**obscurō (1):** to obscure, hide, 1  
**occultō (1):** hide, conceal, 1  
**orior, orīrī, ortus sum:** arise, spring up, 4  
**parum:** too little; not enough, insufficient, 3  
**pēnsūm, -ī:** value, weight, (PPP pendō) 3  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**posteā:** after this, afterwards, 8  
**probrum, -ī n.:** scandal; disgraceful act, 3  
**prorsus (pro versus):** straight out, absolutely 4  
**reticēō, -ēre, -uī:** keep silent or unmentioned, 1  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9  
**vānitās, -tātis f.:** emptiness; fickleness, folly, 1

1 **dicītāre:** (they) kept saying...; historical inf.  
**(eum) fēcisse (id):** that he...it; ind. disc.,  
 add Catiline as acc. subj. and a direct obj.  
**quō...forent:** so that...might ...; purpose  
 with equiv. to esset, impf. subj. sum  
**inter sē:** with one another  
**alius...cōnsciī:** each one a witness to the  
 other of so great an offense; alius is pl. in  
 sense (distributive), cōnsciī is nom. pl. and  
 governs the dat. sg. aliī of person and an  
 objective gen. facinoris  
 2 **ficta (esse):** that...; pf. pass. inf., neut. pl.  
**et...et...:** both...and...; acc. subj. of inf.  
**ab iīs:** by those...; ab eīs, abl. of agent  
 3 **invidiam...lēnīrī:** that...was lessened; ind.

disc. with pass. inf. governed by crēdēbant  
**orta est:** pf. deponent (make active), orior  
 4 **atrōcitate:** abl. means with lēnīrī  
**eōrum, quī:** of those, who...  
**dederant:** i.e. pay or suffer, not inflict  
 5 **nōbīs:** by...; abl. of agent or dat. reference  
**prō...parum:** insufficient for its magnitude;  
 too little evidence for extent of the rumor  
 7 **locō:** in...; i.e. position or status in life  
 8 **senātū:** from...; abl. of separation  
 9 **grātiā:** because of+ preceding gen.  
**huic hominī:** in...; dat. of compound verb  
 10 **reticēre, occultāre...:** he...; historical inf.  
**suamet:** his own; emphatic for suos  
**ipse:** (he) himself...; subj. of historical inf.

habēbat. 3. erat eī cum Fulviā, muliere nōbilī, stuprī vetus 1  
 cōnsuētūdō. cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largīrī  
 poterat, repente glōriāns maria montīsque pollicērī coepit et minārī  
 interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre  
 quam solitus erat. 4. at Fulvia īnsolentia<e> Curī causā cognitā tāle 5  
 perīculum reī pūblicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublātō auctōre  
 dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quae quoque modo audierat complūribus  
 nārrāvit. 5. Ea rēs in pīmīs studia hominum accendit ad  
 cōnsulātum mandandum M. Tulliō Cicerōnī. 6. namque antea  
 plērāque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat, et quasi pollū cōnsulātum 10  
 crēdēbant, sī eum quamvīs ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret. sed  
 ubi perīculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

**accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēsum:** to kindle, 5  
**adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum:** attain, acquire, 6  
**adveniō, -īre, -vēnī:** to come to, arrive, 1  
**aestuō (1):** to rage, boil over, burn, 1  
**anteā:** before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7  
**auctor, auctōris m.:** agent, creator, 2  
**audiō, -īre, -īvī, audītum:** to hear, listen to, 7  
**complūrēs, -plūra:** several, many, 7  
**coniūrō (1):** to swear together, conspire, 3  
**consuētūdo, -inis f.:** custom, habit, 2  
**consulātus, -ūs f.:** consulship, 7  
**Curius, -ī m.:** Curius (nomen), 5  
**ēgregius, -a, -um:** excellent, outstanding, 5  
**ferōx, -ōcis:** impetuous, ardent, fierce, 6  
**ferrum, -ī n.:** iron; sword; tool, 3  
**Fulvia, -ae f.:** Fulvia, 4  
**glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to glory, boast, 1  
**grātus, -a, -um:** pleasing, grateful, 3  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9  
**īnsolentia, ae f.:** insolence, unusual behavior, 1  
**interdum:** sometimes, from time to time, 2  
**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, unpopularity, hatred, 8

**largior, -īrī, -ītus sum:** give lavishly, lavish, 5  
**mandō (1):** entrust, order, command, 4  
**mare, maris n.:** sea, 6  
**minor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to threaten, 1  
**mons, montis m.:** mountain, mount, 8  
**mulier, mulieris f.:** woman, 5  
**namque:** for, for indeed 8  
**narrō (1):** to narrate, relate, 3  
**nī (~nisī):** if not, unless, 4  
**nōbilitās, -tātis f.:** nobility, renown, 4  
**obnoxius, -a, -um:** subject to, obedient to, 5  
**occultus, -a, -um:** concealed, hidden, 7  
**polliceor, -cērī, -cītus sum:** promise, offer, 7  
**polluō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** defile, desecrate, 2  
**quamvīs:** as you wish/please, however, 1  
**quasi:** as if, 7     **repentē:** suddenly, 2  
**soleō, -ēre, solitus sum:** be accustomed, 7  
**stuprum, -ī n.:** debauchery, illicit act, 4  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum:** raise; destroy, 2  
**Tullius, -īī m.:** Tullius, 5  
**vetus, veteris:** old, former, 4

1 **quicquam pēnsī habēbat:** *and he did not care*; ‘hold (obj.) anything of value’ cf. p. 8  
 eī: dat. of possession, is  
 stuprī: *for...*; objective gen.  
 2 **cui: to this (woman);** connective relative  
 minus grātus: *less acceptable*; nom. pred.  
 inopiā: *because of...*; abl. of cause  
 5 **nī...foret:** *if she was....*; foret = esset, impf. subj. of subordinate clause in ind. disc.

5 **quam:** *than...*; following comp. adv. ferōx  
 īnsolentiae...: *with the cause of Curius’ insolence having been learned*; abl. abs.  
 6 **habuit occultum:** *kept (x) (y)*; double acc.  
 sublātō...: *the informant(’s name) removed*  
 7 **quae quoque:** *what and in what way...*  
 9 **ad...mandandum:** *for entrusting...*  
 11 **adeptus foret:** *had attained it*; foret=esset  
 12 **post fuēr(unt):** *were (put) behind*

**Cicero and Antonius Elected. Catiline Prepares for War.** 1

XXIV. igitur comitiīs habitīs cōsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. quod factum prīmō populārīs coniūrātiōnis concusserat. 2. neque tamen Catilīnae furor minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre: arma per Ītaliā locīs opportūnīs parāre, pecūniā suā aut 5 amīcōrum fide sumptam mūtuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī postea prīnceps fuit bellī faciundī. 3. eā tempestāte plūrumōs cuiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae prīmō ingentīs sumptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post ubi aetās tantummodo quaestuī neque 10 luxuriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant.

**adscīscō, -ere, -vī, -ītum:** accept, adopt 2  
**aes, aeris n.:** bronze, 10  
**aliquot:** several, 1  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9  
**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**comitiā, -ōrum n.:** assemblies (for elections) 2  
**concutiō, -ere, -ere, -cussī:** shake (violently), 1  
**conflō (1):** to blow together; kindle, inflame, 3  
**dēclārō (1):** make plain, declare, show, 2  
**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10  
**Faesulae, -ārum f.:** Faesulae, 4  
**furor, -ōris m.:** rage, fury, madness, 1  
**grandis, -e:** large, great, vast, 3  
**ingēns (ingentis):** huge, immense, vast, 6  
**Ītalia, -ae f.:** Italy, 3  
**lūxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8  
**minuō, -ere, minuī:** diminish, ebb, 2  
**mulier, mulieris f.:** woman, 5

**mūtuus, -a, -um:** borrowed, lent, 1  
**opportūnus, -a, -um:** suitable, convenient, 8  
**plūrimus, -a, -um:** most, very many, 5  
**plūs (plūris):** more; many, 7  
**populārēs, -um m:** companion, accomplice, 3  
**portō (1):** carry, bear, bring, 5  
**postea:** after this, afterwards, 8  
**prīnceps, -cipis m.:** leader; foremost, first 5  
**quaestus, -ūs m.:** acquisition; money-making 2  
**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain, 7  
**sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**stuprum, -ī n.:** debauchery, illicit act, 4  
**sumō, -ere, sumpsi, sumptum:** take; exact, 7  
**sumptus, -ūs m.:** expense, cost, spending, 2  
**tantummodo:** merely, only so much, 4  
**tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 7  
**tolerō (1):** endure, sustain, bear, support, 6  
**Tullius, -ī m.:** Tullius, 5

1 **comitiīs habitīs:** abl. abl.  
 2 **quod factum:** *this act*; connective relative  
**prīmō:** *for the first time*; abl. as adv.  
 3 **populārīs:** populārēs  
 4 **in diēs:** *day by day*; ‘over the days’  
**plūra:** *many things*; neut. acc. pl.  
 5 **agitāre...parāre...portāre:** *he...*;  
 historical infinitives; add Catiline as subject  
**locīs opportūnīs:** *in...*; abl. place where  
**suā...fide:** *on his (credit) or his friend’s credit*; abl. of means  
**sumptam mūtuam:** *taken as a loan*  
**Faesulās:** *to...*; place to which  
 7 **bellī faciendī:** *of...*; do gerund-gerundive

flip and translate as a gerund (-ing) + obj.  
**eā tempestāte:** *at this time*; time when;  
 8 **plūrimōs...hominēs:** acc. obj. of inf. with a  
 gen. of description  
**sibi:** *to himself*; dat. of compound verb  
**dīcitur:** *he is said*; Catiline is subject  
 9 **prīmō:** *early*; i.e. in life, as prostitutes  
 10 **tolerāverant:** *has sustained*  
**post ubi:** *later, when...*  
**tantummodo...:** *had set the bounds only of money-making and not of extravagance*  
 11 **aes aliēnum:** *debt*; ‘another’s bronze’

4. per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, 1  
urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

### He Uses Sempronia as an Agent.

XXV. Sed in iīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virīlis audāciae  
facinora commiserat. 2. haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praetereā 5  
virō liberīs satis fortūnāta fuit; litterīs Graecīs Latīnīs docta,  
psallere et saltāre ēlegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia,  
quae īnstrūmenta luxuriaē sunt. 3. sed eī cārīōra semper omnia  
quam decus atque pudīcitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret,  
haud facile discernērēs; lubīdō sīc accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs 10  
quam peterētur. 4. sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum

**accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus:** to kindle, 5  
**adiungō, -ere, iunxī, iunctum:** join, attach, 1  
**an:** or (in questions), 7  
**antehāc:** before this; before, 1  
**cārus, -a, -um:** dear, precious, costly, 1  
**committō, -ere, -mīsi:** commit, 1  
**crēditum, -ī n.:** a loan, 1  
**decus, decoris n.:** ornament; honor, dignity, 5  
**discernō, -ere, -crēvī, crētum:** discern, 1  
**doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctum:** instruct, teach, 5  
**elegāns, elegantis:** elegant, graceful, 1  
**forma, -ae, f.:** beauty, shape, form, 3  
**fortūnātus, -a, -um:** fortunate, 1  
**Graecus, -a, -um:** Greek, 2  
**incendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:** kindle, burn, 7  
**instrumentum, -ī n.:** tool, implement, 1  
**interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** kill, slay, 5  
**Latīnus, -a, -um:** Latin, 1

**liberī, -ōrum m.:** children, 3  
**littera, -ae f.:** letter (alphabet); *pl.* a letter, 9  
**luxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8  
**mulier, mulieris f.:** woman, 5  
**necesse:** necessary; (it is) necessary, 1  
**parcō, -ere, peperci:** spare, refrain (*dat.*), 6  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**probus, -a, -um:** honest; good, virtuous, 2  
**prōdō, ere, didī, ditum:** betray, give over, 2  
**psallō, -ere, -ī:** sing and play an instrument, 1  
**pudīcitia, -ae f.:** modesty, chastity, 5  
**saltō (1):** to dance, 1  
**Sempronia, -ae f.:** Sempronia, 2  
**servitium, -ī n.:** slavery; *pl.* body of slaves, 7  
**sīc:** thus, in this way, 2  
**sollicitō (1):** stir up, rouse, incite, 5  
**urbānus, -a, -um:** of a city, urban, 3  
**virilis, -e:** of a man, masculine, 3

1 **sē...posse...:** *that he...;* ind. disc. possum  
2 **virōs:** *husbands*  
**vel...vel...:** *either...or*  
**sibi:** to himself; *dat.* of compound verb  
4 **in iīs:** *among these;* eīs  
**virīlis audāciae:** *gen.* of description  
5 **genere...formā:** *in...;* *abl.* of respect  
**virō (et) liberīs:** *in...;* *abl.* of respect  
*vir* again denotes a ‘husband’  
6 **litterīs Graecīs (et) Latīnīs:** *abl.* of respect  
**psallere...:** a list loosely modifying *docta*  
or historical *infs.* with Sempronia as subject  
7 **elegantius:** comparative adv.  
**probae:** *for a virtuous woman*

(et) **multa alia:** parallel to *psallere, saltāre*  
8 **eī:** *to her;* *dat.* of reference; *is, ea, id*  
**cārīōra (sunt):** neut. *pl.* comparative, *nom.*  
*pred.:* supply a linking verb  
9 **pecūniae...parceret:** *whether she was less*  
*careful with money or with reputation;* ‘less  
sparing’ ind. question with *impf.* subj.  
10 **discernerēs:** *you would discern;* present  
unreal potential with *impf.* subj.  
**accēnsa (est):** *pf. pass.,* supply verb  
**ut...peteret:** *so that...;* result, *impf.* subj.  
**saepius:** comparative adv. *saepe*  
11 **crēditum:** a loan



abiūrāverat, caedis cōnscia fuerat: luxuriā atque inopiā praeceps 1  
 abierat. 5. vērūm ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse versūs  
 facere, iocum movēre, sermōne utī vel modestō vel mollī vel  
 procācī; prōrsus multae facētiaie multusque lepōs inerat.

### Cicero Makes Preparations to Thwart the Plot. 5

XXVI. Hīs rēbus comparātīs Catilīna nihilō minus in proximum  
 annum cōsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē  
 ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. neque intereā quiētus erat, sed  
 omnibus modīs īnsidiās parābat Cicerōnī. 2. neque illī tamen ad  
 cavendum dolus aut āstūtīae dēerant. 3. namque ā prīncipiō 10  
 cōsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q.

**abeō, -īre, -ī (ivī), -itus:** go away, depart, 1  
**abiūrō (1):** swear off, deny (by oath), 1  
**absurdus, -a, -um:** contemptible, out of tune 2  
**annus, -ī m.:** year, 6  
**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**astūtīa, -ae f.:** cunning, craftiness, 1  
**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8  
**caveō, -ēre, cāvī:** be on guard, beware, 3  
**comparō (1):** prepare, arrange, acquire, 3  
**consciūs, -a, -um:** knowing, aware, privy, 5  
**consulātus, -ūs f.:** consulship, 7  
**dēsīgnātus, -a, -um:** designate, consul-elect 4  
**dēsūm, -esse, -fuī, -futūrum:** to lack, fail 3  
**dolus, -ī m.:** trick, deceit, 4  
**efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus:** bring about, make 4  
**facētiaie, -ārum f.:** wit, humor, 1  
**Fulvia, -ae f.:** Fulvia, 4  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9  
**insidiāe, -ārum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8  
**insum, -esse, -fuī:** to be in, be among, 6  
**intereā:** meanwhile, 6

**iocus, -ī m.:** joke, jest, 1  
**lepōs, -ōris m.:** attractiveness, charm, 1  
**lūxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8  
**modestus, -a, -um:** modest, self-restrained 2  
**mollis, -e:** soft, tender, 3  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7  
**namque:** for, for indeed 8  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**polliceor, -cērī, -citus sum:** promise, offer, 7  
**praeceps, praecipitis adj.:** headlong, fast, 3  
**prīncipiūm, -ī n.:** beginning, 1  
**procāx, procācis:** insolent, bold, shameless, 1  
**prorsus (pro versus):** straight out, absolutely 4  
**proximus, -a, -um:** nearest, next, 3  
**quiētus, -a, -um:** resting, calm, undisturbed 3  
**sermo, -mōnis m.:** conversation, discourse, 3  
**spērō (1):** hope (for), expect, 7  
**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (abl.), 10  
**versus, -ūs m.:** verse, lines of song or poetry, 1  
**voluntās, -tātis f.:** will, wish, permission, 2

- 1 **luxuriā atque inopiā:** *because of...*; abl. of cause  
 2 **abierat:** *she had gone headlong*; i.e. to extremes; plpf. abeō  
**vērūm:** *but*; adverbial acc.  
**haud absurdum:** add a linking verb  
**posse:** *she...*; historical inf.  
 3 **iocum movēre:** *make a joke*; historical inf.  
**utī:** *she engages in*; + abl., historical inf.  
**mollī, procācī:** abl. sg. 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. adjectives  
 6 **hīs rēbus comparātīs:** abl. abs.  
**nihilō minus:** *no less*; 'none the less' or

- 'less by none'; abl. of degree of difference  
 7 **sī...sē...ūsūrum (esse):** *that if...were...*,  
*would be...*; ind. disc. + fut. more vivid (sī fut. , fut.) in secondary seq.; foret = esset  
 8 **ex voluntāte:** *according to his will*  
 9 **illī:** *that one*; dat. of compound verb  
**ad cavendum:** *for...*; + gerund (-ing)  
 11 **pollicendō:** *by...*; abl. means gerund (-ing)  
**effēcerat:** *had brought it about that...*;  
 governs a noun result clause and impf. subj.



Curius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi 1  
 prōderet; 4. ad hoc collēgam suam Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae  
 perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia  
 amīcōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. 5. postquam diēs  
 comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petītiō neque īnsidiae quās 5  
 cōsulibus in campō fēcerat prōsperē cessēre, cōstituit bellum  
 facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam quae occultē  
 temptāverat aspera foedaque ēvēnerant.

### Catiline Active at Home and Abroad.

XXVII. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, 10  
 Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Pīcēnum, C. Iūlium in

**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9

**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9

**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; hopeless, bad, 8

**Camers, Camertis:** of Camerinum (town), 1

**campus, -ī m.:** plain, field, 1

**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus:** withdraw, move, 5

**circum:** around, about (acc.), 4

**cliēns, -entis m.:** client, dependent, 3

**collēga, -ae m.:** colleague, 2

**comitia, -ōrum n.:** assemblies (for elections) 2

**cōstitūō, -ere, -tuī, -tūtum:** decide; set up, 5

**Curius, -ī m.:** Curius (nomen), 5

**Ētrūria, -ae f.:** Etruria (region N. of Rome), 2

**ēveniō, -īre:** turn out, happen, 4

**experior, -īrī, expertus sum:** to prove, test, 1

**extrēmus, -a, -um:** outermost, farthest, last, 4

**Faesulae, -ārum f.:** Faesulae, 4

**foedus, -a, -um:** foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8

**īnsidiae, -ārum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8

**Iūlius, -ī m.:** Julius, 1

**occultus, -a, -um:** concealed, hidden, 7

**pactiō, -ōnis f.:** arrangement, agreement, pact 1

**perpellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum:** persuade, urge 1

**petītiō, -ōnis f.:** seeking (office), candidacy, 3

**Pīcēnus, -a, -um:** of Picenum (region), 4

**prōdō, ere, didī, ditum:** betray, give over, 2

**prosperus, -a, -um:** successful, prosperous, 3

**prōvincia, -ae f.:** province, 5

**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain, 7

**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10

**sentīō, -īre, sēnsī, sēsum:** to feel, perceive, 2

**Septimus, -ī m.:** Septimus (nomen), 1

**temptō (1):** attempt, test; attack, 4

1 **paulō ante:** *a little before*; ‘before by a little;’ abl. of degree of difference  
**sibi:** i.e. Cicero, dat. ind. object

2 **prōderet:** *that he give over*; noun result clause with effēcerat, impf. subj.  
**ad hoc:** *for this purpose*

**pactiōne prōvinciae:** abl. of means; Cicero selected and gave the prized governorship of the province Macedonia to Antonius

4 **nē...sentīret:** *so that...*; neg. purpose clause; i.e. have ill will toward the state  
**occultē:** *in secrecy*

5 **neque...neque:** *neither...nor*

**quās...fēcerat:** *which...*; Catiline is subject  
**cōsulibus:** *for...*; dat. of interest

6 **cessēr(unt):** *had gone*; + adv., 3p pf.

7 **quae:** *(those things) which...*; the missing antecedent is subject of the main verb

8 **aspera foedaque:** *hopeless and in disgrace*; neuter pl. nom. pred.

10 **Faesulās:** *to...*; place to which

11 **in agrum Pīcēnum:** *into Picenian territory*

Āpūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubīque opportūnum 1  
 sibi fore crēdēbat. 2. intereā Rōmae multa simul mōlīrī: cōsulibus  
 īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātīs  
 hominibus obsīdere; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī  
 utī semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctīsque festīnāre, 5  
 vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatīgārī. 3. postrēmō, ubi  
 multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūsus intempestā nocte conīūratiōnis  
 prīncipēs convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, 4. ibique multa dē  
 ignāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam  
 multitudīnem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia 10

**aliō:** to another place, to elsewhere, 1  
**Apulia, -ae f.:** Apulia, 5  
**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8  
**convocō (1):** to call together, 3  
**dīmīttō, -ere, -mīsi, -missus:** send (away), 7  
**doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum:** instruct, teach, tell, 5  
**fatīgō (1):** to tire out, weary, exhaust, 2  
**festīnō (1):** to hasten, hurry, 4  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9  
**ignāvia, -ae f.:** inactivity, laziness, apathy, 5  
**incendium, -ī n.:** fire, conflagration, 9  
**insidiae, -ārum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8  
**insomnia, -ae f.:** sleeplessness, 1  
**intempestus, -a, -um:** untimely; the dead of, 2  
**intendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum:** stretch, aim, 1  
**intereā:** meanwhile, 6

**labor, -is m.:** labor, toil, 8  
**Laeca, -ae m.:** Laeca (nomen), 2  
**locō (1):** to put, place, 1  
**mōlior, -īrī, molitus:** set in motion, contrive, 1  
**nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7  
**obsīdō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessum:** occupy; besiege 3  
**opportūnus, -a, -um:** suitable, convenient, 8  
**Porcius, -ī m.:** Porcius (nomen), 2  
**praemittō, -ere:** send forward, send ahead, 1  
**prīncēps, -cipis m.:** leader; foremost, first 5  
**prōcēdō, -ere, -cessī:** proceed; succeed 4  
**queror, querī, questus sum:** to complain, 5  
**rursus:** again, backward, back, 3  
**telum, -ī n.:** (projectile) weapon, spear, arrow 5  
**tendō, -ere, tetendī:** to stretch, extend; aim, 3  
**ubīque:** everywhere, 4  
**vigilō (1):** be awake, be vigilant, 3

1 **alium aliō (dīmīsit):** (*he sent*) others to other places; aliō is an adv.  
**quem...fore:** *that...*; ind. disc. fore is equiv. to futūrum esse, fut. inf. sum  
**sibi:** *for...*; dat. of interest  
 2 **Rōmae:** *at...*; locative  
**mōlīrī, tendere...:** *he...*; historical infinitives, Catiline is still the subject  
**cōsulibus:** dat. of interest  
 3 **īnsidiās tendere:** *set traps*; idiom  
**armātīs hominibus:** *with...*; abl. of means  
 4 **ipse:** *Catiline himself*; subject of a series of historical infinitives  
**cum tēlō esse:** *was in arms*; idiom  
 5 **uti...essent:** *that...*; ind. command with impf. subj., sum  
**diēs noctēsque:** *day and night*; acc. of

duration  
 6 **neque...neque...:** *neither...nor*; abl. means  
 7 **multa agitantī:** *for (the one)...*; dat. sg. of interest, pres. pple; Catiline is antecedent  
**intempestā nocte:** abl. of time when  
 8 **per:** i.e. by way of...; i.e. they met at Laeca's house  
 9 **questus:** pf. deponent pple  
**sē...praemīsisse:** *that he...*; ind. disc. with pf. inf. praemittō  
**eam:** *this, that*; demonstrative adj.  
 10 **multitudīnem:** *group of men*  
**ad capiunda arma:** *for...*; do a gerund-gerundive flip and translate as gerund (-ing)  
**aliōs in alia loca...:** still governed by sē praemīsisse

loca opportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum 1  
proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset: eum suīs  
cōnsiliīs multum officere.

### Plot to Kill Cicero Fails

XXVIII. igitur perterritīs ac dubitantibus cēterīs C. Cornēlius eques 5  
Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus et cum eō L. Varguntēius senātor  
cōstituēre eā nocte paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sicuti  
salūtātum introīre ad Cicerōnem ac dē inprōvisō domī suae  
inparātum cōnfodere. 2. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum perīculum  
cōnsulī inpendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum quī 10  
parābātur ēnūntiat. 3. ita illī iānuā prohibītī tantum facinus frūstrā  
suscēperant.

**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8  
**cōnfodiō, -ere, -fōdī:** dig up; stab, pierce, 2  
**constituō, -ere, -tuī, -tūtum:** decide; set up, 5  
**Cornēlius, -ī m.:** Cornelius, 4  
**cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** desire, long for, 4  
**Curius, -ī m.:** Curius (nomen), 5  
**dolus, -ī m.:** trick, deceit, 4  
**dubitō (1):** waver, be uncertain, hesitate, 5  
**ēnūntiō (1):** announce, disclose, 1  
**eques, equitīs m.:** horseman, equestrian, 4  
**frūstrā:** in vain, for nothing, 4  
**Fulvius, -ī f.:** Fulvius, 2  
**ianua, -ae f.:** door, 2  
**inparātus, -a, -um:** not ready, unprepared, 2  
**impēdēō, -ēre:** hang over, threaten (dat) 2  
**improvisō:** suddenly, unexpectedly, 1  
**intellegō, -ere, -lēxī:** to realize, understand, 5

- 1 **quī...faceret:** *who would/might...*; relative clause of purpose, impf. subj. faciō  
**sē...cupere:** *that he...*; ind. disc. governed by docet  
**proficīscī:** deponent inf.  
**prius:** comparative adv. p̄rimus  
2 **sī...oppressisset:** *if he overpowers...*; plpf subj. for a subordinate verb in ind. disc., replacing a fut. pf. in a future more vivid  
**eum...officere:** *that he...*; i.e. Cicero, ind. disc. governed by docet  
**suīs cōnsiliīs:** dat. of a compound verb;  
3 **multum:** *very much*; an inner acc. (e.g. 'great hindrance') or adverbial acc.

**introeō, -īre, iī, -itum:** go into, enter, 1  
**locō (1):** to put, place, 1  
**nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7  
**officiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** oppose, obstruct, 3  
**opera, -ae f.:** effort, work, 6  
**opportūnus, -a, -um:** suitable, convenient, 8  
**opprimō -ere -pressī -pressum:** overwhelm, 5  
**perterreō, -ēre, -terruī, -territum:** to terrify, 1  
**polliceor, -cērī, -citus sum:** promise, offer, 7  
**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. p̄rimus), 10  
**prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus:** keep off, prohibit, 4  
**properē:** quickly, hastily, speedily, 3  
**salūtō (1):** to greet, 1  
**senātor, -ōris m.:** senator, 6  
**suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** undertake, 3  
**Varguntēius, -ī m.:** Vargunteius (nomen), 3

- 5 **perterritīs...cēterīs:** abl. abs., PPP and pres. act. pple  
6 **pollicitus (est):** 3s pf. polliceor  
7 **cōstituēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**eā nocte:** abl., time when  
**paulō post:** *a little later*; 'later by a little'  
abl. of degree of difference  
8 **salūtātum:** *to...*; acc. supine of purpose; the morning ritual of greeting patrons: salutatio  
**dē inprōvisō:** *unexpectedly*; idiom  
**domī suae:** *at...*; locative  
**inparātum:** *unawares*  
10 **quantum...:** ind. question with pres. subj.  
11 **illī:** *those*; **iānuā:** *from...*; abl. separation

**Manlius Arms Etruria**

1

4. Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia amiserat, praetereā latrōnēs cuiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne magnā cōpia erat, nōnnūllōs ex Sullānīs colōniīs, quibus lubīdō atque luxuria ex magnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fēcerant. 5

**Senate Gives Full Power to Cicero**

XXIX. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipitī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiīs prīvātō cōnsiliō longius tuērī poterat neque, exercitūs Mānlī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret, satis 10

**āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**anceps, ancipitīs:** double headed, twofold, 1  
**colōnia, -ae f.:** colony, 3  
**cupidus, -a, -um:** desirous, eager, keen, 3  
**dolor, -ōris m.:** grief, pain, 1  
**dominātiō, -tiōnis f.:** mastery, domination, 5  
**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, lack; poverty, 8  
**Ētrūria, -ae f.:** Etruria (region N. Of Rome), 2  
**insidiae, -ārum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8  
**intereā:** meanwhile, 6  
**latrō, -ōnis m.:** robber, 2  
**longus, -a, -um:** long, 1

**lūxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8  
**malō, malle, maluī:** to prefer, 6  
**nōnnūllus, -a, -um:** not none, some, 6  
**nūntiō (1):** announce, report, 4  
**permōvō, -ēre:** move deeply, trouble, upset, 5  
**prīvātus, -a, -um:** private, 5  
**rapīna, -ae f.:** plundering, robbery; plunder, 5  
**regiō, -ōnis f.:** region, district, 2  
**relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**sollicitō (1):** stir up, rouse, incite, 5  
**Sullānus, -a, -um :** of Sulla, 4  
**tuēor, tuērī:** to look on, guard, protect, 1

1 **sollicitāre:** historical inf.  
**egestāte, dolōre:** *because of...*; abl. cause  
**simul ac:** *at the same time as*  
 2 **novārum rērum:** *for revolution;* an idiom 'a new state of affairs,' objective gen.  
**quod:** *because*  
 4 **cuiusque generis:** *of...*; gen. of description  
 5 **quōrum:** *of whom;* parative gen. with cōpia  
 6 **quibus:** *whose;* a dat. of possession  
**nihil reliquī fēcerant:** *had made nothing remaining;* 'nothing of remaining' partitive gen. reliquus

9 **Ea:** neuter nom. pl.  
**ancipitī:** abl. sg. 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. adjective; i.e. danger outside and within the city of Rome  
**malō:** i.e. danger; substantive, abl. of means  
 10 **neque...longius:** *both...no longer;* adv.  
**prīvātō cōnsiliō:** *by...*; abl. means; i.e. in contrast to official action as consul  
 11 **quantus exercitus Mānlī (foret) aut quō cōnsiliō (exercitus) foret:** *how large...or with what purpose...*; two ind. questions governing impf. subj. sum (foret = esset)

compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert, iam anteā volgī 1  
rūmōribus exagitātam. itaque, 2. quod plērumque in atrōcī negōtiō  
solet, senātus dēcrēvit, darent operam cōsulēs, nē quid rēs pūblica  
dētrimentī caperet. 3. ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō  
magistrātūī maxuma permittitur: exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, 5  
coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs, domī mīlītiaequē  
imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre; aliter sine populī iussū  
nūllius eārum rērum cōsulī iūs est.

### Forces Gathered to Defend the City

XXX. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, 10  
quās Faesulīs adlātās sibi dīcēbat, in quibus scrīptum erat C.

**afferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** carry to, bring, 3  
**aliter:** otherwise, in another way, 3  
**anteā:** before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7  
**atrōx, atrōcis:** savage, cruel, atrocious, 2  
**coerceō, -ēre, coercuī:** restrain, control, 1  
**comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertum:** ascertain, 6  
**dētrimentum, -ī n.:** damage, loss, harm, 2  
**exagitō (1):** agitate, stir up; drive, pursue; 5  
**Faesulae, -ārum f.:** Faesulae, 4  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8  
**Itaque:** and so, 8  
**iūdicium, -ī n.:** decision, judgment; trial, 7  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, jurisdiction, 7  
**iussus, -ūs m.:** order, command, 1  
**littera, -ae f.:** letter (alphabet); *pl.* a letter, 9  
**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10

**mīlītia, -ae f.:** military service; warfare, 6  
**negōtium, ī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 7  
**opera, -ae f.:** effort, work, 6  
**permittō -ere -misi:** permit, allow; entrust 6  
**potestās, potestātis f.:** power, 1  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**recitō (1):** recite, read aloud, 2  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back 6  
**rūmor, rūmoris f.:** rumor, hearsay, 2  
**Saenius, -ī m.:** Saenius, 1  
**scrībō, -ere, -scripsī, scrīptum:** write, 9  
**senātor, -ōris m.:** senator, 6  
**soleō, -ēre, -itus sum:** be accustomed, 7  
**vulgus, -ī m.:** crowd, mob, 2

- 1 **satis compertum:** *sufficiently known*; PPP  
**habēbat:** *hold (x) (y)*; i.e. consider; with a double acc., obj. and acc. pred.  
**vulgī:** subjective gen.  
2 **exagitātam:** PPP modifying fem. sg. rem  
**quod...solet:** *what...*; 'that which,' almost parenthetical; the antecedent is the clause that follows  
**plērumque:** *often, for the most part*; adverb  
3 **darent operam cōsulēs:** *that the consuls should...*; 3p impf. subj. as if a quote of the original jussive subj. in secondary sequence instead of an ind. command with ut  
**nē...caperet:** (*namely*) *that...not...*; neg. purpose clause in apposition to operam  
**quid...dētrimentī:** *any harm*; 'anything of harm,' quis, quid is indefinite after sī, nisi,

- num and nē; dētrimentī is a partitive gen.  
4 **mōre Rōmānō:** *according to...*; manner  
5 **parāre...habēre:** *that (he)...*; ind. disc. magistrātum is the understood subject  
6 **omnibus modīs:** in...; abl. of manner  
**cīvīs:** cīvēs  
**domī...:** *at home and abroad*; locatives  
7 **iūdicium:** *jurisdiction*  
**populī:** subjective gen. with iussū  
8 **nūllius...rērum:** *of none...*; nūllius is gen. sg. (-ius) modifying nom. iūs  
**cōsulī...:** *the consul has...*; dat. possession  
11 **Faesulīs:** *at...*; locative  
**quās...adlātās (esse):** *which...*; ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. afferō

Mānlium arma cēpisse cum magnā multitūdine ante diem VI 1  
 Kalendās Novembrīs. simul, 2. id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta  
 atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī,  
 Capuae atque in Āpūliā servīle bellum movērī. 3. igitur senātī  
 dēcrētō Q. Marcii Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Āpūliam 5  
 4. circumque ea loca missī — hī utrīque ad urbem imperātōrēs  
 erant, impedītī nē triumphārent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia  
 honesta atque inhonesta vendere mōs erat —, 5. sed praetōrēs Q.  
 Pompēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcēnum,  
 iisque permissum, utī prō tempore atque periculō exercitum 10  
 comparārent. 6. ad hoc, sī quis indicāvisset dē coniūratiōne, quae

**Apulia, -ae f.:** Apulia, 5  
**calumnia, -ae f.:** trickery, intrigue, 1  
**Capua, -ae f.:** Capua, 3  
**Celer, Celeris m.:** Celer, 3  
**circum:** around, about (acc.), 4  
**comparō (1):** prepare, arrange, acquire, 3  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**Crēticus, -ī m.:** Creticus (nomen), 1  
**Faesulae, -ārum f.:** Faesulae, 4  
**honestus, -a, -um:** respectable, honorable, 6  
**impeditus, -a, -um:** hindered, impeded, 1  
**imperātor, -ōris m.:** commander, 8  
**indicō (1):** point out, inform, make known, 3  
**inhonestus, -a, -um:** dishonorable, 2  
**Kalendae, -ārum f.:** Kalends, 3  
**Marcii, -ī n.:** Marcii, Ancus Marcii, 3  
**Metellus, -ī m.:** Metellus, 4

**mittō, -ere, mīsi, missum:** to send, let go, 10  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7  
**November, -bris, -bre:** of November, 1  
**nuntiō (1):** announce, report, 4  
**permittō -ere -mīsi:** permit, allow; entrust 6  
**Pīcēnus, -a, -um:** of Picenum (region), 4  
**Pompēius, -ī m.:** Pompey, 8  
**portentum, -ī n.:** omen, portent, 1  
**portō (1):** carry, bear, bring, 5  
**prōdigium, -ī n.:** omen, portent, 2  
**queō, quīre, quīvi, quītum:** to be able, can, 1  
**Rufus, -ī m.:** Rufus, 1  
**servīlis, -e:** slavish, servile, of a slave, 2  
**soleō, -ēre, -itus sum:** be accustomed, 7  
**triumphō (1):** celebrate a triumph, 1  
**uterque, utra-, utrum-:** each (of two), both, 7  
**vendō, -ere, vendidī, vendītus:** to sell, 1

- 1 **Mānlium...cēpisse:** *that...*; ind. disc., subj. of scriptum erat, pf. inf. capiō  
**ante...Novembrēs:** *the 6<sup>th</sup> day before the Kalends of November; Oct. 27<sup>th</sup>*  
 2 **id quod:** *that which...*; quod is subject  
**aliī...aliī...:** *some...others...*  
 3 **conventūs fierī:** *that...*; a series of ind. disc., supply nuntiābant as the main verb  
 4 **Capuae:** *at...*; locative  
**servīle bellum:** *insurrection among slaves*  
 5 **dēcrētō:** *by decree...*; abl. of cause  
**Faesulās:** *to...*; place to which  
 6 **missī (sunt):** 3p pf. pass.  
**ad urbem:** *near the city;* those hoping to celebrate a triumph had to wait outside the city: if they entered—without arms—they

- would lose the opportunity for a triumph  
 7 **nē triumphārent:** a clause of prevention (nē + subj.) following a verb of prevention (here, PPP) is often translated ‘from Xing’  
**calumniā paucōrum:** abl. of cause with impedītī; a few senators were keeping the imperatores from being awarded a triumph  
**quibus...erat:** *who had;* dat. of possession  
 8 **praetōrēs (missī sunt):** supply main verb  
 10 **permissum (est) utī:** *it was permitted that...*; an ind. command with impf. subj.  
 11 **ad hoc:** *for this (purpose)*  
**sī quis indicāvisset:** *that if anyone informs...*; plpf. subj. in ind. disc. which...

contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, praemium servō lībertātem et 1  
 sēstertia centum, līberō inpūnitātem eius reī et sēstertia ducenta  
 milia., 7. itemque dēcrēvēre, utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in  
 cētera mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cuiusque opibus, Rōmae per  
 tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur iisque minōrēs magistrātūs 5  
 praessent.

### The City in Terror and Anxiety

XXXI. Quīs rēbus permōta cīvītās atque inmūtāta urbis faciēs erat.  
 ex summā laetitiā atque lascīviā, quae diūturna quiēs pepererat, 2.  
 repentē omnis trīstītia invāsīt: festīnāre, trepidāre, neque locō 10  
 neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere neque

**Capua, -ae f.:** Capua, 3

**centum:** hundred, 1

**distribūō, -ere, -buī, -būtum:** divide up, 2

**diūturnus, -a, -um:** lasting, long, continuing, 1

**ducentī, -a:** two-hundred, 1

**faciēs, faciēs f.:** face, appearance, 3

**familia, -ae f.:** family, household, 5

**festīnō (1):** to hasten, hurry, 4

**gladiātōrius, -a, -um:** of a gladiator, 1

**inpūnitās -tātis f.:** freedom from punishment 2

**inmūtō (1):** to change, alter, 5

**invādō:** go in, come in, enter; attack, seize, 6

**laetitia, -ae f.:** happiness, rejoicing, 6

**lascīvia, -ae f.:** playfulness, wantonness, 1

**līberō (1):** free, liberate, 1

**locō (1):** to put, place, 1

**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10

**mīlle (pl. mīlia):** thousand, 2

**mūnicipium, -ī n.:** municipal town, 5

**pariō, -ere, peperī, partum:** produce, bear, 3

**permōvō, -ēre:** move deeply, trouble, upset, 5

**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8

**praesum, -esse:** be present, be in charge over 3

**queō, quīre, quīvī, quītum:** to be able, can, 1

**quiēs, quiētis f.:** rest, repose, sleep, 2

**repentē:** suddenly, 2

**servō (1):** save, keep, preserve, 2

**sēstertium, -ī n.:** 1000 sesterces, 2

**tōtus -a, -um:** whole, entire, 2

**trepidō (1):** be agitated, be in confusion, 1

**tristitia, -ae f.:** sadness, 1

**vigilia, -ae f.:** night-watch (1/4 of the night), 4

1 **sī quis indicāvisset:** (cont.) was originally a fut. pf. in a fut. more vivid (sī fut pf., fut.); translate as present with future sense  
 (dēcrēvērunt) praemium (esse)...: (they decreed) that the reward (be); praemium is acc. subject in ind. disc.; supply the missing main verb and inf. esse

**servō...(et) līberō:** for a slave...(and) for a freeman; asyndeton, dat. of interest

2 **eius reī:** for this...; objective gen.

**dēcrēvēr(unt):** 3p pf.

3 **utī...praessent:** that...; an ind. command with a series of impf. subjunctives

**gladiātōriae familiae:** gladiatorial schools

**Capuam:** to...; acc. place to which

4 **prō...opibus:** in proportion to...

**Rōmae:** at...; locative

5 **iisque:** and over them; dat. of compound verb, impf. subj. praesum

8 **Quīs rēbus:** by these things; abl. of means and connective relative; quīs = quibus  
**permōta (est):** 3s pf. pass.

9 **diūturna quiēs:** i.e. peace and tranquility  
**pepererat:** 3s plpf. pariō

10 **festīnāre...crēdere:** they...; historical infinitives, supply the citizens as the subject

11 **locō...hominī cuiquam:** ind. objects



pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula mētīrī. 3. ad hoc 1  
mulierēs, quibus reī pūblicae magnitūdine bellī timor īnsolitus  
incesserat, adflīctāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere,  
miserārī parvōs liberōs, rogītāre omnia, <omnī rūmōre> pāvēre,  
<adripere omnia> superbīā atque dēliciīs omissīs, sibi patriaeque 5  
diffīdere.

### Cicero Assails Catiline in the First Oration.

4. At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī  
praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L.  
Paulō. 5. postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut suī expūrgandī, sicut 10  
iūrgiō laccessītus foret, in senātum venit. 6. tum M. Tullius cōsul,

**adflīctō (1):** agitate, knock about, 1  
**adripō, -ere, -uī, -reptus:** snatch up, seize, 1  
**caelum, -ī n.:** sky, 3  
**dēliciae, -ārum f.:** delight, pleasure, 1  
**diffīdō, -ere, diffīsus sum:** distrust, have no  
confidence in (dat.) 2  
**dissimulō (1):** to dissemble, feign ignorance, 4  
**expurgō (1):** clear (of a charge); clean, 1  
**incēdō, -ere, cessī, -cessum:** come (on),  
advance; appear, 4  
**īnsolitus, a-, -um:** unusual, unfamiliar, 2  
**interrogō (1):** to ask, question (in court), 3  
**iurgium, -ī n.:** quarrel, dispute, 2  
**laccessō, -ere, -īvī, laccessitum:** provoke, goad 1  
**liber, libera, liberum:** free, 7  
**magnitūdo, -inis f.:** size, greatness, 8  
**metior, -īrī, mēnsus sum:** to measure, 2  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9

**miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to pity, lament, 2  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7  
**mulier, mulieris f.:** woman, 5  
**omittō, -ere, -misi:** throw aside, pass over, 3  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**paveō, -ēre:** tremble at; fear, dread, 1  
**pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**Plautius, -a, -um:** (of the family) of Plautus, 1  
**rogītō (1):** to ask repeatedly, keep asking, 1  
**rūmor, rūmoris f.:** rumor, hearsay, 2  
**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**supplex, -icis:** supplicant; *noun* suppliant, 3  
**tametsi:** even if, although, though, 7  
**tendō, -ere, tetendī:** to stretch, extend; aim, 3  
**timor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 4  
**Tullius, -iī m.:** Tullius, 5

- 1 **suō...metū:** *by one's own...*; abl. means  
**quisque:** *each person*; with historical inf.  
**ad hoc:** *for this (purpose)*  
2 **quibus:** dat. of interest (for whom) or dat.  
of compound verb (on whom)  
**magnitūdine:** *because of...*; abl. of cause  
**bellī:** objective gen. modifying timor  
3 **adflīctāre...:** a series of historical infinitives  
**sēsē:** emphatic form for reflexive sē  
**manūs...tendere:** i.e. in prayer  
5 **superbiā...omissīs:** abl. abs.  
8 **movēbat:** *kept stirring up*; iterative  
9 **ipse:** *(he) himself*; intense  
**lēge Plautiā:** *under the Lex Plautia*; abl. of  
means; The Lex Plautia dē Vī was proposed

- by M. Plautius Silanus in 89 B.C. Among  
other things, the law made instigating a riot  
(seditio) and disturbing the public peace a  
punishable offense.  
10 **dissimulandī causā...expurgandī:** *for the  
sake of + gen.*; causā is a preposition; do a  
gerund-gerundive flip and translate the gen.  
(suī, 'of themselves') + gerundives as  
gerunds (-ing) and obj. (sē, 'themselves')  
**laccessītus foret:** *he had been...*; conditional  
clause of comparison with plpf. pass. subj.  
(foret=esset); the condition is a past  
contrary to fact with a suppressed apodosis



sīve praesentiam eius timēns sīve īrā conmmōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit 1  
lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicaē, quam posteā scrīptam ēdidit.  
7. sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda  
omnia, dēmissō vultū, vōce supplicī postulāre <ā> patribus coepit,  
nē quid dē sē temere crēderent: eā familiā ortum, ita sē ab 5  
adulēscentiā vītā īstituīsse, ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē  
exīstumārent sibi, patriciō hominī, cuius ipsīus atque maiōrum  
plūruma beneficia in plēbem Rōmānam essent, perditā rē pūblicā  
opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbis  
Rōmae. 8. ad hoc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs, 10

**addō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** to bring to, add, 5  
**adsidō, -ere, -sedī:** to sit down, take a seat, 2  
**adulescentia, -ae f.:** youth, 3  
**beneficium, -ī n.:** favor, benefit, kindness, 4  
**dēmīttō, -ere, -mīsi, missum:** drop, sink, 3  
**dissimulō (1):** to dissemble, feign ignorance, 4  
**ēdō, -ere, ēdidī, ēditum:** to publish., put out, 1  
**familia, -ae f.:** family, household, 5  
**inquilīnus, -a, -um (in-colinus):** foreign-born 1  
**īstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** set up, establish, 4  
**īra, īrae f.:** anger, 4  
**lūculentus, -a, -um:** splendid, brilliant, 1  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7  
**obstrepō, -ere, -uī:** raise a cry against, 1  
**opus, -eris n.:** work; *opus esse*, there is a need 7  
**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speech, speak, language, 10  
**orior, orīrī, ortus sum:** arise, spring up, 4

**patricius, -a, -um:** patrician, 2  
**perdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus:** lose, ruin, destroy, 4  
**plūrimus, -a, -um:** most, very many, 5  
**posteā:** after this, afterwards, 8  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, request, ask, 6  
**praesentia, -ae f.:** presence, 1  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**scrībō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum:** write, 9  
**servō (1):** save, keep, preserve, 2  
**sive:** whether/or if; whether...or...; 2  
**supplex, -icis:** suppliant; *noun* suppliant, 3  
**temere:** heedlessly, blindly, without cause, 1  
**timeō, -ēre, timuī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9  
**Tullius, -ī m.:** Tullius, 5  
**ūtilis, -e:** useful, 1  
**vōx, vōcis, f.:** voice; utterance, word, 1  
**vultus, -ūs m.:** expression, countenance, face 4

1 **eius:** *his*; i.e. Catiline's, subjective gen.  
**habuit:** *he delivered*; idiom with ōrātiōnem  
2 **reī pūblicaē:** *for...*; dat. of interest  
**scrīptam:** PPP, scrībō  
3 **ille:** i.e. Cicero, after finishing his speech  
**ut:** *as...*;  
**ad dissimulanda omnia:** *for...*; perform a  
gerund-gerundive flip and translate the acc.  
+ gerundive as gerund (-ing) + obj.  
4 **dēmissō vultū:** abl. abs.  
**vōce supplicī:** *with...*; abl. of manner;  
5 **nē...crēderent:** *that...not...*; neg. ind.  
command governed by postulāre  
**quid:** *anything*; indef. pronoun (ali)quid,  
after nē  
**eā familiā:** *such a family*; abl. of source  
**ortum:** pf. deponent pple, orior; modifies sē

**sē...īstituīsse:** *that he...*; ind. disc.  
governed by postulāre; pf. inf. instituō  
6 **ut...:** *that...*; a result clause. impf. subj.  
**nē existimārent:** *that...not*; ind. command  
with postulāre; impf. subj.; patrēs is subject  
7 **sibi...perditā rē pūblicā opus esse:** *that he  
wanted the destruction of the republic*; 'the  
republic destroyed'; an idiom: 'there was a  
need' (opus est) + dat. of interest + abl. of  
means as object  
**cuius...:** *whose very many favors, both his  
own and his ancestors,...*? impf. subj. sum,  
verb in a subordinate clause in ind. disc.  
9 **inquilīnus:** i.e. a town outside of Rome  
10 **ad hoc:** *for this (purpose)*  
**cum adderet:** *when Catiline began to add*;  
inchoative impf. **obstrepere:** historical inf.

hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. 9. tum ille furibundus “quoniam 1  
quidem circumventus,” inquit, “ab inimicīs praeceps agor,  
incendium meum ruīnā restinguam.”

### Catiline Hastens away, Leaving Lentulus and Cethegus

XXXII. deinde sē ex Cūriā domum prōripuit. ibi multa ipse sēcum 5  
volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōsulī prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō  
intellegēbat urbem vigilīis mūnītā, optimum factū crēdēns  
exercitum augēre ac, prius quam legiōnēs scriberentur, multa  
antecapere, quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in  
Mānliāna castra profectus est. 2. sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō 10  
cēterisque, quōrum cognōverat promptam audāciam, mandat,

**antecapiō, -ere:** to attain before, anticipate, 3  
**augeō, -ēre, auxili, auctum:** increase, enrich, 5  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9  
**circumveniō, -īre:** to surround, encircle, 7  
**Cūria, ae f.:** the Curia (Senate house), 3  
**deinde:** then, thereupon, 7  
**furibundus, -a, -um:** full of fury or rage, 1  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9  
**incendium, -iī n.:** fire, conflagration, 9  
**inimicus, -a, -um:** rival, unfriendly, hostile, 4  
**inquam, inquis, inquit:** to say, 2  
**insidiae, -arum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8  
**intellegō, -ere, -lēxī:** to realize, understand, 5  
**intempestus, -a, -um:** untimely; the dead of, 2  
**legio, -ōnis f.:** legion, (4200 soldiers), 5  
**mandō (I):** entrust, order, command, 4  
**mūniō, -īre, -ivī, -itum:** to fortify, build, 3

1 **vocāre:** *call (x) (y);* historical inf. (omnēs is subject) governing a double acc. (obj. and acc. pred.), supply ‘him’ as an object; often a hostis is an enemy of the state while an inimicus is a rival  
2 **agor:** *I am driven;* 1s pres. pass.  
3 **ruīnā:** abl. of means; i.e. pull down buildings to put out a fire  
**restinguam:** 1s fut. restinguam  
5 **domum:** *to...;* place to which  
**ipse:** *he himself;* subject  
6 **volvēns:** pres. pple; i.e. thinking  
**quod:** *namely that...;* substantive quod clause in apposition to multa  
**cōsulī:** *for...;* dat. of interest  
**ab incendiō:** *from...;* abl. of separation

**nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7  
**parricīda, -ae m.:** parricide, 4  
**praeceps, praecipitis adj.:** headlong, fast, 3  
**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. p̄rimus), 10  
**prōcēdō, -ere, -cessi:** proceed; succeed 4  
**promptus, -a, -um:** ready (at hand); quick, 3  
**proripiō, -ere, -ripui, -reptus:** rush/tear out, 1  
**quidem:** indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 3  
**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10  
**restinguō, -ēre, -stinxi:** extinguish, snuff out, 1  
**ruīna, -ae f.:** downfall, ruins, 1  
**scribō, -ere, -scripsi, scriptum:** write, 9  
**ūsus, -ūs m.:** practice, experience; interest, 6  
**vigilia, -ae f.:** night-watch (1/4 of night), 4  
**vocō (I):** call, name; invite, summon, 4  
**volvō, -ere, volvi, volūtus:** to turn/roll over, 3

7 **urbem...mūnītā (esse):** *that...;* ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. (supply esse)  
**factū:** *to do;* ‘in doing’ a supine and abl. of respect, here qualifying optimum  
**crēdēns:** pres. pple governing a double obj., optimum is acc. pred.  
8 **priusquam:** *before...;* often as one word, + impf anticipatory clause  
**scriberentur:** *were registered, enrolled*  
9 **bellō:** *in...;* abl. of time when  
**ūsū:** *of use;* ‘for use,’ dat. of purpose  
**forent:** *would...;* =essent; impf. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic  
10 **profectus est:** pf. deponent  
**Cethēgō...:** dat. ind. object of mandat

quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfirmēt, īnsidiās cōnsulī 1  
mātūrent, caedem incendia aliaque bellī facinora pārent: sēsē  
propediem cum magnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum. 3. Dum  
haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad  
Marcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātīs huiusce modī: 5

### Manlius Appeals to the Senate

XXXIII. “Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque  
contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō perīculum aliīs facerēmus, sed  
utī corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent, quī miserī, egentēs violentiā  
atque crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriā, sed omnēs fāmā 10  
atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus. neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre

**accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus:** approach, 4

**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8

**confirmō (1):** strengthen, make strong, 3

**crūdēlitās, -tātis f.:** cruelty, harshness, 3

**egēō, -ēre, -uī:** be in need, want, lack, 5

**expers, expertis (ex pars):** without a share in,  
without, deprived of (gen. or abl.) 1

**factiō, factiōnis f.:** faction, party, 4

**faenerātor, -ōris m.:** money lender, usurer, 2

**imperātor, -ōris m.:** commander, 8

**incendium, -iī n.:** fire, conflagration, 9

**insidia, -arum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8

**licet, -ēre, -uīt:** it is allowed, permitted, 7

**mandō (1):** entrust, order, command, 4

**Marcius, -ī n.:** Marcius, Ancus Marcius, 3

**matūrō (1):** hasten; anticipate, ripen, 4

**miser, misera, miserum:** wretched unhappy, 6

**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10

**numerus, -ī m.:** number, multitude, 5

**prope-diem:** very soon, at near time, 2

**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9

**testor, -ārī, -ātum:** call to witness, witness, 1

**tuor, tuērī:** to look on, 1

**violentiā, -ae f.:** violence, 2

and purpose clause

7 **nōs...cēpisse:** *that we...*

8 **quō...facerēmus:** *so that...might...;* impf.  
subj. in purpose clause

**utī...forent:** *so that...might...;* purpose  
clause with impf. subj. sum (= essent)

9 **quī...sumus:** *who are...;* the 1p antecedent  
is nostra, a 1p possessive adj.

**violentiā...crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum:**  
*because of...;* abl. of cause

10 **plērīque patriā (expertēs) sed  
omnēs...expertēs:** ellipsis, the missing  
expertēs governs an abl. of separation; note  
the antithesis: ‘many...but all...’

**fāmā atque fortūnīs:** abl. separation with  
expertēs

11 **cuiquam:** dat. quisquam

**nostrum:** *of us;* partitive gen. of nōs

**licuit:** impersonal 3s pf. licet

1 **quibus rēbus possent:** *with whatever  
ways...;* = ‘rēbus quibus possent’ + impf.  
subj. possum, subordinate verb in ind.  
command

**(ut)...cōnfirmēt...mātūrent...pārent:**  
*that they...;* ind. command with a series of  
pres. subj. governed by mandat; supply ut  
cōnfirmō, mātūrō, and pārō  
**cōnsulī:** *for...;* dat. of interest

2 **caedem (et) incendia (et)...:** asyndeton  
**sēsē...accessūrum (esse):** *that he...;* ind.  
disc. with fut. inf., governed by mandat  
or supply a verb of saying

4 **Rōmae:** *at...;* locative

**numerō:** i.e. group

5 **Marcium Rēgem:** *Marcius Rex*  
**cum mandātīs:** *with orders;* abl. accomp.; a  
substantive formed from the PPP  
**huius-ce modī:** *of...;* gen. of description  
**neque...neque...:** *neither...nor...;* note the  
lack of parallelism: a prepositional phrase

maiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre: 1  
 tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. 2. saepe maiōrēs  
 vostrum, miseritī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētīs suīs inopiae eius  
 opitulātī sunt, ac novissime memoriā nostrā propter magnitudinem  
 āeris aliēnī volentibus omnibus bonīs argentum āere solūtum est. 3. 5  
 saepe ipsa plēbs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā  
 magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcessit. 4. at nōs nōn imperium  
 neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina  
 omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi  
 cum animā simul āmittit. 5. tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōsulātis 10  
 miserīs cīvibus, lēgis praesidium quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit

**aes, aeris n.:** bronze, 10  
**āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8  
**argentum, -ī n.:** silver, 1  
**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8  
**certāmen, -minis n.:** contest, conflict, 4  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** be master, rule, 4  
**ēripīō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 9  
**faenerātor, -ōris m.:** money lender, usurer, 2  
**inīquitās, -tātis f.:** injustice, unfairness, 1  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9  
**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10  
**liber, libera, liberum:** free, 7  
**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10  
**magnitudo, -inis f.:** greatness, size, 8

- 1 **mōre:** *according to the way...*; manner  
**maiōrum:** *ancestors*; 'greater ones in birth'  
**ūtī:** *to benefit from the law*; inf. ūtor + an  
 abl.; the Lex Papiria (430? BC), forbidding  
 debtors from being imprisoned or enslaved  
**āmissō patrimōniō:** abl. abs.  
**liberum corpus habēre:** *to keep our body*  
*free*; i.e. become enslaved because of debts  
 2 **praetōris:** i.e. of the urban praetor, who  
 passed sentences on debtors  
**maiōrēs:** see above  
 3 **vostrum:** *your*; gen. pl. of vōs  
**miseritī:** nom. pl., PPP + gen. obj.  
**dēcrētīs suīs:** *by their decrees*; means, a  
 substantive formed from the PPP, dēcernō  
**inopiae eius:** gen. obj. of opitulor  
 4 **opitulātī sunt:** 3p pf. deponent, opitulor

**memoria, -ae f.:** memory, remembrance, 5  
**miser, misera, miserum:** wretched unhappy, 6  
**misereor, -ērī, -itus sum:** to pity (gen), 3  
**nēmō, nūllius, nēminī, -em, nūllō:** no one, 6  
**nisi:** if not, unless, 8  
**obtestor -ārī obtestātus sum:** call to witness,  
 implore 2  
**opitulor, -ārī, -ātum:** relieve, bring aid (dat.) 1  
**patrimōnium, -iī n.:** patrimony, inheritance, 2  
**permovēō, -ēre:** move deeply, trouble, upset, 5  
**propter:** on account of, because of; near by, 4  
**saevitia, -ae f.:** fierceness, savageness, 2  
**sēcēdō, -ere, sēcessī, sēcessum:** to withdraw, 2  
**solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum:** loosen; pay, 3  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**tū:** you, 5

- novissmē:** *most recently*; superlative adv.  
 Lex Valeria (86 BC) allowed debts to be  
 paid off for ¼ the principal  
**memoriā nostrā:** *within...*; abl. time when  
 5 **āeris aliēnī:** *of debt*; 'another's bronze'  
**volentibus...bonīs:** abl. abs., pres. pple  
 volō, 'be willing'  
**solūtum est:** *was paid*; the substitution of  
 cheaper bronze coins for silver as debt relief  
 6 **aut...aut...:** *either...or*  
**dominandī:** objective gen., gerund (-ing)  
 8 **causā:** *for the sake of...*; + preceding gen.  
 9 **nisi cum animā:** *except with his life*  
 10 **(ut) cōsulātis:** *that you have regard*  
*for...*; + dat. ind. command, 2p pres. subj.

restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam neccessitūdinem inpōnātis, ut  
quaerāmus, quōnam modo maxumē ultī sanguinem nostrum  
pereāmus.”

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit, sī quid ab senātū petere  
vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficīscantur: eā 5  
mānsuetūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper  
fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit.

### Catiline Appeals to Ex-consuls

2. At Catilīna ex itinere plērīsq̄ue cōsulārībus, praetereā optumō  
cuique litterās mittit: sē falsīs crīminibus circumventum, quoniam 10  
factiōnī inimīcōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere,

**auxilium, -ī n.:** help, aid, assistance, 7  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus:** withdraw, yeild, 5  
**circumveniō, -īre:** to surround, encircle, 7  
**cōsulārīs, -e:** consular, of a consul, 3  
**crīmen, crīminis n.:** crime, 1  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** depart, leave, 7  
**factiō, factiōnis f.:** faction, party, 4  
**frūstrā:** in vain, for nothing, 4  
**inimīcus, -a, -um:** rival, unfriendly, hostile, 4  
**littera, -ae f.:** letter (alphabet); *pl.* a letter, 9  
**mansuetūdō, -inis m.:** gentleness, clemency, 4  
**Marcius, -ī n.:** Marcius, Ancus Marcius, 3  
**misericordiā, -ae f.:** pity, compassion, mercy 6  
**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10  
**neccessitūdō, -inis f.:** necessity, need, want, 5

**nēmō, nullūs, nēminī, -em, nullō:** no one, 6  
**nequeō, nequīre, nequīvī:** not be able, 7  
**nēvē (~neu):** or not, and not, nor, 6  
**pereō, -īre, -īī:** to perish, die, 1  
**pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum:** to put, place, 1  
**quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, -sītum:** to seek, ask, 4  
**quīnam quae- quid-:** just who, just what, 2  
**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10  
**resistō, -ere, -stītī:** stand still, halt; oppose, 3  
**respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum:** to answer, 2  
**restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** replace, restore, 2  
**sanguis, sanguinis m.:** blood, 4  
**supplex, -icis:** suppliant; *noun* suppliant, 3  
**ulcīscor, -ī, ultus sum:** to avenge, 1  
**umquam:** ever, 6

1 **restituātis:** 2p pres. subj., ind. command  
**nēve...inpōnātis:** *or that you not...;* a 3<sup>rd</sup>  
ind. command with pres. subj.  
**nōbīs:** *on...;* dat. of compound verb  
**ut quaerāmus:** *so that...may...;* purpose  
2 **quōnam modo...pereāmus:** *in just what  
way we are to...;* an ind. deliberative  
question with pres. subj.  
**maximē:** *in particular, especially;* adv.  
**ultī:** nom. pl. pf. deponent pple, ulcīscor  
4 **(ut) sī...vellent...discēdant...(et)...  
proficīscantur:** *that, if they wanted...; they  
depart...(and) set out...;* an ind. command  
following respondit; the protasis (impf.  
subj. volō) is in secondary seq., while the  
apodosis (pres. subj.) is primary sequence  
**quid:** *anything;* (ali)quid; indef. after sī  
5 **Rōmam:** place to which

**supplicēs:** *as suppliants*  
**eā...fuisse:** *that the senate had been of such  
gentleness and compassion for the Roman  
people;* ind. disc., pf. inf. sum; the abl. of  
quality as predicate; objective gen.  
7 **ut...petīverit:** *that...;* result, pf. subj.  
9 **ex itinere:** *on his journey*  
**plērīsq̄ue cōsulārībus:** *to...;* i.e. to those  
who had attained the consular rank at any time  
**optimō cuique:** *to all very respectable men;*  
**sē...circumventum (esse):** *that...;* ind.  
disc., pf. inf.  
**factiōnī:** dat. of compound verb resistere  
**nequīverit:** pf. subj.; verb in a subordinate  
clause in ind. disc.  
11 **cēdere:** *that he yields/submits + dat.*

Massiliam in exilium proficiscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnsciū 1  
 esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne  
 sēditiō orerētur. 3. ab hīs longē divorsās litterās Q. Catulus in  
 senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. eārum  
 exemplum infrā scrīptum est. 5

### Catiline's Letter to Catulus

XXXV. "L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Ēgregia tua fidēs, rē cognita, grāta  
 mihi magnīs in meīs periculīs, fidūciam commendātiōnī meae  
 tribuit. 2. quam ob rem dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī  
 parāre: satisfaciōnem ex nūllā conscientiā dē culpā prōpōnere 10  
 dēcrēvī, quam mē Dīus Fīdius vēram licet cognōscās. 3. Iniūriīs

**Catulus, -ī m.:** Catulus, 4  
**commendātiō, -ōnis f.:** recommendation, 1  
**conscientia, -ae f.:** consciousness, awareness, 3  
**consciū, -a, -um:** knowing, aware, privy, 5  
**contentiō, -ōnis f.:** dispute, strife, contention 2  
**culpa, -ae m.:** blame, fault; cause, 2  
**dēfēnsiō, -ōnis f.:** (formal) defense, 1  
**dīus, -a, -um (divus):** divine, 1  
**diversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8  
**ēgregius, -a, -um:** excellent, outstanding, 5  
**exemplum, -ī n.:** sample; example, 5  
**exsilium, -iī n.:** exile, 4  
**fidūcia, -ae f.:** confidence, reliance, trust, 1  
**Fīdius, -ī m.:** Faith, Loyalty (a god), 1  
**grātus, -a, -um:** pleasing, grateful, 3  
**infrā:** below, 2  
**licet, -ēre, -uit:** it is allowed, permitted, 7  
**littera, -ae f.:** letter (alphabet); *pl.* a letter, 9  
**longē:** far, at a distant, 5

**Massilia, -ae f.:** Marseilles (urbs), 1  
**nēve (-neue):** or not, and not, nor, 6  
**nōmen, nōminis, n.:** name, 8  
**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 7  
**ob:** on account of (acc.), 2  
**orior, orīrī, ortus sum:** arise, spring up, 4  
**propōnō, -ere, -posuī:** propose, set forth, 2  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**quiēs, quiētis f.:** rest, repose, sleep, 2  
**recitō (1):** recite, read aloud, 2  
**reddō -ere -didī -dditum:** give back, render, 1  
**satisfaciō, -ōnis f.:** explanation, excuse, 1  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** crime, wickedness, 1  
**scribō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum:** write, 9  
**sēditiō, -ōnis f.:** riot, sedition, 3  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**tribuō, -ere, -uī, tribūtum:** give, assign, 1  
**tuus, -a, -um:** your, yours, 4

- 1 **Massiliam:** place to which  
**proficiscī:** pres. deponent inf.  
**nōn quō:** *not because...*; = *nōn eō quod*,  
 'not because of this because...' with subj.  
 of alleged cause (another's point of view)  
**sibi cōnsciū:** *guilty*; 'self-aware'  
 2 **utī...foret nē-ve...orerētur:** *so that...*  
*might...of so that...might not*; purpose,  
 impf. subj. sum (foret = esset), orior  
 3 **longē:** *far, by far*; adv. modifying *diversās*  
**diversās litterās:** *a different letter*  
 4 **quās...redditās (esse):** *which...*; ind. disc.  
 with pf. pass. inf. (reddō, 'render,' 'give')  
**nōmine Catilīnae:** *in the name of Catiline*

- 7 **L. Catilina (salutem dicit):** *L. Catiline*  
*(gives greetings) + dat.*; a letter's opening is  
 so common that it is often omitted  
**rē cognita:** *known by experience*; PPP  
 8 **commendātiōnī meae:** *to...*; dat. ind. obj.  
 9 **quam ob rem:** *for which reason*  
 10 **ex nūllā...:** *without any...*  
 11 **mē dīus Fīdius (adiuvet):** *may divine Faith*  
*(help) me*; ellipsis, i.e. *so help me God*  
**veram:** *as true*; predicative acc.  
**licet cognōscās:** *you may learn*; 'it is  
 allowed, you may learn,' optative subj.

contumēliis̄que concitātus, quod frūctū labōris industriaeque meae 1  
 prīvātus statum dignitātis nōn obtinēbam, pūblicam miserōrum  
 causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn quīn aes aliēnum meīs  
 nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere nōn possem — et aliēnīs  
 nōminibus līberalitās Orestillae suīs filiaeque cōpiīs persolveret — 5  
 sed quod nōn dignōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque  
 falsā suspiciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. 4. hōc nōmine satis  
 honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dignitātis cōservandae sum  
 secūtus. 5. plūra cum scrībere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi  
 parārī. 6. nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque fideī trādō; eam ab 10  
 iniūriā dēfendās, per līberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō.”

aes, aeris n.: bronze, 10

aliēnō (1): to estrange, alienate; discard, 1

cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, mishap; fall 4

commendō (1): to commit, entrust, 1

concitō (1): stir up, incite, impel, 2

conservō (1): preserve, keep, 2

consuētūdo, -inis f.: custom, habit, 2

contumēlia, -ae f.: outrage, insult; violence, 2

dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfēndī: to defend, 4

dignitās, -tātis f.: worth, merit, worthiness, 6

dignus, -a, -um: worthy, deserving of (abl) 7

filia, -iae f.: daughter, 1

fructus, -ūs m.: enjoyment, fruit, 1

haveō (aveō): to be safe, fare well, 1

honestō (1): make honorable, honor, dignify, 1

honestus, -a, -um: honorable, respectable, 6

honor(s), -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 6

industria, -ae f.: diligence, exertion, 1

labor, -is m.: labor, toil, 8

liber, libera, liberum: free, 7

liberalitas, -tātis f.: generosity, liberality, 3

miser, misera, miserum: wretched unhappy, 6

nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 8

nunc: now, at present, 4

nuntiō (1): announce, report, 4

obtinēō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 1

Orestilla, -ae f.: (Aurelia) Orestilla (nomen), 3

persolvō, -ere, -solvi: to pay completely, 1

possessiō, -ōnis f.: possession, property, 1

privō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum: deprive from (abl), 1

quīn: why not?; (but) that, so that...not, 4

rogō (1): to ask, 5

scrībō, -ere, -scripsi, scriptum: write, 9

sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsum: to feel, perceive, 2

sequor, -ī, secūtus sum: follow, attend, 6

solvō, -ere, solvi, solūtum: loosen; pay, 3

status, -ūs m.: position, condition, state, 4

suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī: undertake, take up, 3

suspiō, -ōnis f.: suspicion, 1

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum: hand over, give, 5

tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 4

1 quod...obtinēbam: *because...*; causal quod

3 prō...: *according to...*

nōn quīn...nōn possem...persolveret: *not that I could not pay...*; nōn quīn + subj.

introduces a rejection of an alleged cause

aes aliēnum: *the debt*; ‘another’s bronze’

meīs nōminibus: *the names (being) mine*;

abl. abs., debts borrowed in Catiline’s name

4 (aes aliēnum) aliēnīs nōminibus: (*debt*)

*the names (being) another’s*; abl. abs.

6 mē...aliēnātum (esse): *and that...* ind disc.

hōc nōmine: *on this account*

satis honestās: *modifies fem. acc. pl. spēs*

8 prō...: *in return for...*

reliquae...cōservandae: *of preserving...*;

do a flip: translate as a gerund (-ing) + obj.

sum secūtus: pf. dep, sequor, ‘pursue’

9 cum: *Although...*; + 1s impf. subj. volō

nūntiātum est: *it was reported*; impersonal

11 dēfendās: *May...*; optative subj.

per...: *In the name of your children*; entreaty

havētō: *Farewell*; 2s fut. imper. (h)aveō



**Catiline, Joining Manlius, is Declared a Public Enemy** 1

xxxvi. Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō  
 Ārrētīnō, dum vīcīnitātem antea sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum  
 fascibus atque aliīs imperī īsignibus in castra ad Mānlium  
 contendit. 2. haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et 5  
 Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cēterae multitudinī diem statuit, ante quam  
 sine fraude liceret ab armīs discēdere praeter rērum capitālium  
 condemnātīs. 3. praetereā dēcernit, utī cōsulēs dīlētum habeant,  
 Antōnius cum exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī  
 praesidiō sit. 10

**anteā:** before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7  
**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8  
**Ārrētīnus, -a, -um:** Arrentine, of Arretium, 1  
**capitālis, -e:** capital, of the head, 3  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9  
**commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** delay, linger, 2  
**comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertum:** ascertain, 6  
**condemnō (1):** to condemn, convict, 3  
**contendō, -ere, -ī, -ntus:** strive; contend, 3  
**dīlētus, -ūs m.:** levy, draft, 1  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** depart, leave, 7  
**exornō (1):** equip, furnish, 1

**fascis, -is m.:** fascēs (symbol of power), 2  
**Flaminius, -ī m.:** Flaminius, 1  
**fraus, fraudis f.:** fraud, deception; harm, 1  
**īsigne, -is, n.:** distinctive mark, badge, 2  
**iūdicō (1):** judge, decide, assess, 3  
**licet, -ēre, -uit:** it is allowed, permitted, 7  
**matūrō (1):** hasten; anticipate, ripen, 4  
**persequor, -sequī, -secūtus:** pursue, attack, 3  
**praeter:** in addition to; besides, beyond +acc. 3  
**sollicitō (1):** stir up, rouse, incite, 5  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**vīcīnitās, -tātis f.:** vicinity, neighborhood, 1

1 **ipse:** *Catiline himself*  
**paucōs diēs:** *for...*; acc. of duration  
**commortātus:** *having delayed;* pf. dep. pple  
**in agrō Ārrētīnō:** *in the territory of*  
*Arretium;* in Etruria  
 3 **imperī:** *of power;* imperiī  
 5 **haec:** *these things;* subject of comperta sunt  
**Rōmae:** *at...;* locative  
 6 **iūdicat:** *declares (x) (y);* a double acc.;  
 hostēs is predicative  
**cēterae multitudinī:** *for the rest of the*  
*multitude;* dat. interest  
**ante quam...liceret:** *before which it would*  
*be...;* not a temporal clause with antequam

but a relative clause of characteristic with  
 impf. subj.; fem. sg. diem is the antecedent  
**sine fraude:** *without harm*  
 7 **praeter...condemātis:** *except (for those)*  
*having been...;* praeter is an adv. and the  
 PPP is dative parallel to multitudinī  
**rērum capitālium:** *for capital offenses*  
 gen. of the charge  
 8 **utī...habeant...(et) mātūret...(et) sit:**  
*that...;* ind. commands with pres. subj.  
**persequī:** pres. deponent inf., persequor  
 9 **urbī praesidiō sit:** *serve as...;* a double  
 dative (dat. of purpose and interest)



## Sad Condition of the City in Arms

1

4. Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populī Rōmānī multō maxumē miserābile vīsum est. cui cum ad occāsum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs parērent, domī ōtium atque dīvitiae, quae p̄ma mortālēs putant, adfluerent, fuēre tamen cīvēs, quī sēque remque 5 p̄blicam obstinātīs animīs perditum īrent. 5. namque duōbus senātī dēcrētīs ex tantā multitūdine neque praemiō inductus coniūrātiōnem patefēcerat neque ex castrīs Catilīnae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vīs morbī atque utī tābēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat. 10

**adfluō, -ere, -fluxī, -fluctum:** flow to, 1  
**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** depart, leave, 7  
**domō, -āre, -uī, domitum:** tame, subdue, 3  
**duo, duae, duo:** two, 7  
**eō, ire, ivī, itūrum:** to go, come, 3  
**indūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** lead/draw in, 3  
**invādō:** go in, come in, enter; attack, seize, 6  
**miserābilis, -e:** miserable, pitiable, 1  
**morbis, -ī m.:** disease, sickness, illness, 1  
**namque:** for, for indeed 8

- 2 **eā tempestāte:** *at that time;* time when  
**imperium:** *the empire*  
**mihi:** dat. of reference  
**multō:** *by far;* ‘by much,’ abl. of degree of difference with superlative maximē  
3 **miserābile:** neut. sg. nom. pred.  
**vīsum est:** *seemed;* ‘was seen,’ pf. pass  
**cui:** *to this one;* i.e. to Rome, connective relative, dat. object of parērent  
**cum...parērent...adfluerent:** *although...;* concessive cum clause with impf. subj.  
4 **(et) domī:** *and at home...;* locative; add a conjunction to join parērent with adfluerent  
**p̄ma:** *primary;* i.e. of primary importance  
5 **putant:** *think (x) (y);* governs a double acc., acc. obj. and acc. pred.  
**fuēr(unt):** *there were...;* 3p pf. sum

**obstinātus, -a, -um:** stubborn, resolute, 1  
**occāsus, -ūs m.:** setting (of the sun); west, 1  
**ortus, -ūs m.:** rising, 1  
**ōtium, īī n.:** leisure, peace, 8  
**pareō, -ēre, -uī, p̄ritum:** obey, yield to (dat) 2  
**patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum:** lay open, reveal, 4  
**perdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus:** lose, ruin, destroy, 4  
**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**sol, solis m.:** sun, 1  
**tābēs, -is, f.:** infection, pestilence, blight, 1  
**tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 7

- quī...perditum īrent:** *who were going to ruin...;* a relative clause of characteristic with impf. subj. eō; an acc. supine (perdō) often follows a verb of motion  
**que...que...:** *both...and...*  
6 **obstinātīs animīs:** *with...;* abl. cause  
**duōbus...dēcrētīs:** *(even) with...;* i.e. despite the decrees, see chapters 30, 36  
7 **neque (quisquam)...neque quisquam:** *neither had (anyone)...not had anyone...*  
9 **omnium:** partitive gen.  
**tanta vīs...invāserat:** *so great the power of illness, just as an infection, had invaded the minds of many citizens;* ‘many minds of the citizens;’ atque utī, ‘just as,’ are correlatives and utī introduce a clause of comparison (cf. simul ac)

## The Populace Favors Catiline

1

XXXVII. neque solum illis aliēna mēns erat, quī cōnsciī coniūratiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. 2. id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. 3. nam semper in cīvitāte, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs invident, malōs 5 extollunt, vetera odēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mūtārī omnia student, turbā atque sēditiōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. 4. sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps erat dē multīs causīs. 5. primum omnium quī ubīque probrō atque petulantīā maxumē praestābant, item aliī per dēdecora 10 patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium aut facinus

**adeō:** to an extent, so; just (id adeō; just this), 1  
**alō, -ere, aluī, alitus:** support, feed, nourish, 3  
**āmīttō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**consciūs, -a, -um:** knowing, aware, privy, 5  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**cūra, -ae f.:** care, concern, worry, 5  
**damnum, -ī n.:** loss, injury, 1  
**dēdecus, -oris n.:** dishonor, shame; crime, 2  
**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, want; poverty, 8  
**exoptō (1):** desire, long for strongly, 4  
**extollō, -ere:** to raise up, exalt, extol, praise, 3  
**flāgitium, -ī n.:** disgraceful act, wickedness, 4  
**incipiō, -ere, incēpi, inceptum:** begin, 9  
**invidēō, -ere, -vīdī, -vīsum:** to envy; hate, 5  
**mēns, mentis f.:** mind, intent, purpose, 5  
**mūtō (1):** to change, 4  
**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 7  
**odī, -isse:** to hate, 2

2 **neque solum...sed:** and not only...but...

**illis...erat:** dat. of possession

**aliēna mēns:** alienated spirit

3 **cūncta plēbēs:** all the plebs; plēbēs is fem. sg. 5<sup>th</sup> decl. alternative to 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. plebs  
**novārum rērum:** for revolution; 'for new affairs' an idiom, objective gen.

4 **incepta:** undertakings; 'things begun' PPP  
**id adeō:** just this; acc. obj.

**mōre suō:** in their way, as is their custom  
**vidēbātur:** (the plebs) seemed

5 **quibus...sunt:** (those) who have...; dat. of poss.; the missing antecedent is subject  
**bonīs (virīs):** substantive, dat. ind. obj.

6 **odēr(unt):** 3p pf. odī

**odium, -ī n.:** hatred, 3

**omnīnō:** altogether, all in all, entirely, 1

**patrimōnium, -ī n.:** patrimony, inheritance, 2

**petulantia, -ae f.:** wantonness, impudence, 1

**praeceps, praecipitis adj.:** headlong, fast, 3

**praestō, -āre, -stīti, -stītus:** to excel, surpass; be preferable, stand out, 3

**probō (1):** approve, commend, 1

**probrum, -ī n.:** scandal; disgraceful act, 3

**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10

**sēditiō, -ōnis f.:** riot, sedition, 3

**sōlus, -a, -um:** alone, only, lone, sole, 3

**studeō, -ēre, ui:** be eager, strive after, 3

**turba, -ae f.:** crowd; disorder, disturbance, 1

**ubīque:** everywhere, 4

**urbānus, -a, -um:** of a city, urban, 3

**vetus, veteris:** old, former, 4

**suārum rērum:** of their own affairs

**mūtārī omnia:** that...; ind. disc.

8 **facile habētur sine damnō:** i.e. is easily endured if there is no (further) loss; the phrase is conditional in sense

**urbāna plēbēs:** city plebs; see note 1. 3

**ea vērō:** that (group) in fact; abl. as adv.

9 **praeceps:** reckless

**primum:** in the first place; adv. acc.

**omnium...aliī...omnēs...:** three groups

10 **maximē:** especially, in particular

**aliī (praestābant):** others (stand out)

**per dēdecora patrimōniīs āmissīs:** abl. abs.

domō expulerat, iī Rōmam sicut in sentīnam cōnflūxerant. 6. 1  
 deinde multī memorēs Sullānae victōriae, quod ex gregāriīs  
 mīlitibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita dīvitēs, ut rēgiō vīctū  
 atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret, ex  
 victōriā tālia spērābat. 7. praetereā iuventūs, quae in agrīs manuum 5  
 mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, prīvātīs atque pūblicīs largītīōnibus  
 excita urbānum ōtium ingrātō labōrī praetulerat. eōs atque aliōs  
 omnīs malum pūblicum alēbat. 8. quō minus mīrandum est  
 hominēs egentīs, malīs mōribus, maxumā spē reī pūblīcae iuxtā ac  
 sibi cōnsuluisse. 9. praetereā, quōrum victōriā Sullae parentēs 10  
 prōscrīptī, bona ērepta, iūs libertātis inminūtum erat, haud sānē

**alō, -ere, aluī, alitus:** support, feed, nourish, 3  
**cōnfluō, -ere, -flūxī:** to flow together, 1  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**cultus, -ūs m.:** culture, refinement, 3  
**deinde:** then, thereupon, 7  
**dīves, dīvītis:** rich, wealthy, 2  
**egeō, -ēre, -uī:** be in need, want, lack, 5  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 9  
**excitō (1):** rouse, excite, 2  
**expellō, -ere, -pulī, pulsum:** drive out, expel 1  
**gregārius, -a, -um:** common; of the herd, 2  
**imminuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** diminish, impair, 2  
**ingrātus, -a, -um:** ungrateful; disagreeable, 1  
**inopia, -ae f.:** poverty, want (of), need, 9  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, jurisdiction, 7  
**iuventūs, -tūtis f.:** youth, 8  
**iūxtā:** close, next to, near; equally, alike; 5  
**labor, -is m.:** labor, toil, 8  
**largītīō, -ōnis f.:** lavish giving, largess, 2

**memor, -is:** mindful of, remembering (gen) 5  
**mercēs, mercēdis f.:** reward, pay, wages, 3  
**mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** wonder, be amazed, 2  
**ōtium, iī n.:** leisure, peace, 8  
**parens, -rentis m.:** parent, ancestor, 7  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** prefer, 1  
**prīvātus, -a, -um:** private, 5  
**proscrībō -ere -scrīpsī -scrīptum:** proscribe, 2  
**rēgius, -a, -um:** royal, regal, of the king, 2  
**sānē:** certainly, indeed; by all means, 4  
**senātōr, -ōris m.:** senator, 6  
**sentīna, -ae f.:** sewer, cesspool, 1  
**spērō (1):** hope (for), expect, 7  
**Sullānus, -a, -um :** of Sulla, 4  
**tolerō (1):** endure, sustain, bear, support, 6  
**urbānus, -a, -um:** of a city, urban, 3  
**victus, -ūs m.:** living, lifestyle, 1

1 iī: *those...*; eī

Rōmam: *to...*; place to which

- 2 **deinde...praetereā, praetereā, ad hoc:**  
*then...*; second of five groups below  
 aliōs (factōs esse)...aliōs...: *that some*  
*(were made)...others (were made)*; add verb  
 ut...ageret: *that...they lived*; result clause  
 4 **sibi quisque...(futūrum esse) spērābat:**  
*each one hoped that, if he should be in arms,*  
*(there would be) such things for himself out*  
*of the victory*; a fut. less vivid (sī pres. subj.,  
 pres. subj.) in ind. disc. secondary seq. = (sī  
 impf. subj., fut. inf.); foret = esset; add inf.  
 5 **praetereā:** *in addition*; see note for line 2

**manuum mercēde:** *with the wages of labor*  
 7 **excita:** PPP modifying fem. sg. iuventūs  
**ingrātō labōrī:** *over...*; dat. of compound  
 8 **quō minus:** *by this much less*; connective  
 relative and abl. of degree of difference  
**mīrandum est:** *it must be wondered that...*;  
 impersonal passive periphrastic  
 9 **mōribus...spē:** *of...of...*; abl. of quality  
**reī pūblīcae iuxtā ac sibi:** *for the republic*  
*as if for themselves*; iuxtā ac = ‘nearly as’  
 10 **quōrum...parentēs:** *(those) whose parents*  
**prōscrīptī (erant)...ērepta (erat):** ellipsis

aliō animō bellī ēventum expectābant. 10. ad hoc quicumque 1  
aliārum atque senātus partium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam  
quam minus valēre ipsī mālēbant. 11. id <ad>eō malum multōs post  
annōs in cīvitātem revorterat.

### Civil Dissensions. The Nobility Corrupt.

5

XXXVIII. nam postquam Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crassō cōsulibus  
tribūnīcia postestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscētēs summam  
potestātem nactī, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coepēre  
senātum crīminandō plēbem exagitāre, dein largiundō atque  
pollicitandō magis incendere, ita ipsī clārī potentēsque fierī. 2. 10  
contrā eōs summā ope nītēbātur plēraque nōbilitās senātūs speciē

**adulēscēns, -entis:** young (man), youth(ful), 5  
**annus, -ī m.:** year, 6  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, distinguished, famous 8  
**Cn.:** Gnaeus, 8  
**conturbō (1):** throw into confusion, disturb, 2  
**Crassus, -ī m.:** Crassus, 10  
**crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to charge, accuse, 1  
**dein:** then, thereupon, 2  
**ēventus, -ūs m.:** outcome, result, issue, 2  
**exagitō (1):** agitate, stir up; drive, pursue; 5  
**expectō (1):** look out for, wait for, await, 4  
**ferōx, -ōcis:** impetuous, ardent, fierce, 6  
**incendō, -ere, -ī, -ēsus:** kindle, burn, 7  
**largior, -īrī, -ītus sum:** give lavishly, lavish, 5

**malō, malle, maluī:** to prefer, 6  
**nanciscor, -scī, nactus sum:** obtain, meet 1  
**nītor, nītī, nīsus sum:** strive, struggle, 3  
**nōbilitās, -tātis f.:** nobility, renown, 4  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**pollicitor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** promise (often), 1  
**Pompeius, -ī m.:** Pompey, 8  
**potestās, potestātis f.:** power, 1  
**quicumque, quae-, quod-:** whosoever, 7  
**restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** replace, restore, 2  
**revertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum:** to return, turn  
back, 1  
**species, -eī f.:** sight, look, appearance, 1  
**tribūnicus, -a, -um:** tribunician, 1

1 **haud...aliō animō:** *with by no means  
other intent; manner*  
**ad hoc:** *in addition; the 5<sup>th</sup> group to follow  
Catiline starting with prīmum*  
**quicumque:** *(those) whosoever...; the  
missing antecedent is subject of mālēbant*  
2 **aliārum atque... partium:** *among the  
parties other than...; a partitive gen. as  
predicate; atque introduces a comparison*  
**conturbārī rem pūblicam:** *that...; ind.  
disc. governed by mālēbant*  
3 **quam:** *than...; comparison follow mālēbant*  
**(sē) minus valēre:** *that (they)...;*  
**ipsī:** *themselves; nom. pl.*  
**id adeō malum:** *just this evil...; subject*  
6 **Cn....cōsulibus:** *Gnaeus Pompeius and  
M. Crassus (being) consuls; abl. abs. 70 BC*  
7 **hominēs adulēscētēs:** *young men; i.e.  
under the age requirement of 30 yrs. old*

**nactī (sunt):** 3p pf., nanciscor  
8 **quibus...:** *whose...; dat. of possession*  
**ferōx:** *impetuous*  
**coepēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
9 **crīminandō:** *abl. means, gerund (-ing);*  
**largiendō...pollicitandō:** *same as above*  
10 **incendere:** *governed by coepēr(unt)*  
**magis:** *more; modifying incendere*  
**ipsī:** *they themselves; nom. pl.*  
**fierī:** *inf. governed by coepēr(unt); clārī  
potentēsque are nom. pred.*  
11 **summā ope:** *likely an abl. of manner (ops  
= effort) rather than means (ops=resources)*  
**plēraque nōbilitās:** *most of the nobility*  
**senātūs speciē:** *with the pretense of  
(supporting) the senate; i.e. it was an  
appearance and not reality*

prō suā magnitūdine. namque, utī paucīs vērūm absolvam, 3. post 1  
 illa tempora quicumque rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs  
 nōminibus, aliī sicuti populī iūra dēfenderent, pars quō senātūs  
 auctōritās maxuma foret, bonum pūblicum simulantēs prō suā  
 quisque potentiā certābant. 4. neque illīs modestia neque modus 5  
 contentiōnis erat: utrīque victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.

### Noble Oligarchy Gains Power.

XXXIX. sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritimum atque  
 Mithridāticum missus est, plēbis opēs inminūtae, paucōrum  
 potentia crēvit. 2. iī magistrātūs, prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre; 10  
 ipsī innoxī, flōrentēs, sine metū aetātem agere cēterōsque iūdicīis

**absolvō, -ere, -solvī:** to conclude; resolve, 2  
**auctōritās, -tātis f.:** influence, clout, 3

**cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus:** discern, decide, 2  
**certō (1):** to contend, strive, 6

**Cn.:** Gnaeus, 8

**contentiō, -ōnis f.:** dispute, strife, contention 2

**dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfēndī:** to defend, 4

**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8

**flōreō, -ēre, -uī:** to flourish, 1

**honestus, -a, -um:** respectable, honorable, 6

**imminuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** diminish, impair, 2

**innoxius, -a, -um:** harmless, innocent, 2

**iūdicium, -ī n.:** decision, judgment; trial, 7

**iūs, iūris n.:** right, justice, law, jurisdiction, 7

**magnitūdo, -inis f.:** greatness, size, 8

**maritimus, -a, -um:** maritime, of the sea, 1  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9

**Mithridāticus, -a, -um:** Mithradatic, of  
 Mithradates, 1

**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10

**modestia, -ae f.:** temperance, moderation, 5

**namque:** for, for indeed 8

**nōmen, nōminis, n.:** name, 8

**Pompeius, -iī m.:** Pompey, 8

**potentia, -ae f.:** power, might, strength, 9

**prōvincia, -ae f.:** province, 5

**quicumque, quae-, quod-:** whosoever, 7

**simulō (1):** to pretend, feign, simulate, 2

**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 5

**uterque, utra-, utrum-:** each (of two), both, 7

1 **prō suā magnitūdine:** *for their own  
 greatness;* the real motive

**utī...absolvam:** *so that...;* purpose with 1s  
 pres. subj.

**paucīs (verbīs):** abl. of means

2 **quicumque:** *(those) whosoever...;* the  
 missing antecedent is subject  
**agitāvēr(unt):** 3p pf.

**nōminibus:** *pretenses;* manner; i.e. in  
 name but not in deed

3 **aliī...pars...:** *some...others...;* distributive.  
 in apposition to the understood subject  
**populī:** gen. sg.

**pars (agitāvērunt):** supply the verb above  
**quō...foret:** *so that...might...;* purpose  
 with impf. subj. sum (foret = esset)

4 **simulantēs:** pres. pple  
**prō suā...potentiā:** *for...;* cf. line 1 above

5 **quisque:** *each and every one;* in apposition  
 to the understood subject

**illīs:** dat. of interest or possession

**modus:** *limit, restraint*

8 **bellum maritimum:** i.e. the war against the  
 pirates in the Mediterranean led by Pompey,  
 and proposed by the Gabinian law in 67 BC  
**(bellum) Mithridāticum:** the war against  
 Mithridates in Asia Minor, led by Pompey  
 and proposed by Manilian law in 66 BC

9 **inminūtae (sunt et):** 3p pf. pass.

10 **iī:** *those...;* eī, i.e. the nobility

**tenēre:** historical inf.,

11 **innoxī:** *unharmēd, free from harm;*  
 passive in sense

**agere:** *lived;* historical inf.

terrere, quō plēbem in magistrātū placidius tractārent. 3. sed ubi 1  
 p̄mum dubiīs rēbus novandīs spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen  
 animōs eōrum adrēxit. 4. quod sī p̄mō proeliō Catilīna superior  
 aut aequā manū discessisset, profectō magna clādēs atque  
 calamitās rem p̄blicam oppressisset, neque illīs, quī victōriam 5  
 adeptī forent, diūtius eā ūtī licuisset, quīn dēfessīs et exsanguibus  
 quī plūs posset imperium atque lībertātem extorquēret.

### Further Intrigues of the Conspirators in Rome

5. fuere tamen extrā coniūratiōnem complūrēs, quī ad Catilīnam  
 initiō profectī sunt. in iīs erat Fulvius, senātōris filius, quem 10  
 retractum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. 6. Īdem temporibus

**adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum:** attain, acquire, 6  
**adrigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rectum:** to erect, stir up, 1  
**aequus, -a, -um:** equal, fair, level, even, 6  
**calamitās, -tātis f.:** misfortune, calamity, 2  
**certāmen, -minis n.:** contest, conflict, 4  
**clādēs, -is f.:** disaster, loss, damage, 3  
**complūrēs, -plūra:** several, many, 7  
**dēfessus, -a, -um:** wearied, exhausted, worn, 1  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** depart, leave, 7  
**diūtius:** longer (comp. of diū), 2  
**dubius, -a, -um:** doubtful, uncertain, 4  
**exsanguis, -e:** lifeless, bloodless; pale, 2  
**extorquēō, -ēre, -torsī, tortum:** twist away,  
 wrest away, extort, 1  
**extrā:** outside; beyond, outside of (acc), 1  
**filius, -ī m.:** son, 5  
**Fulvius, -ī f.:** Fulvius, 2  
**licet, -ēre, -uit:** it is allowed, permitted, 7

**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10  
**necō (1):** to kill, slay, put to death, 6  
**novō (1):** renew, make new, change, 2  
**offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātum:** offer, bear to 2  
**opprimō -ere -pressī -pressum:** overwhelm, 5  
**parens, -rentis m.:** parent, ancestor, 7  
**placidus, -a, -um:** peaceful, mildly, calm, 1  
**plūs (plūris):** more; many, 7  
**proelium, -iī n.:** battle, 9  
**profectō:** in fact, actually, really, 5  
**quīn:** why not?; (but) that, so that...not, 4  
**retrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum:** drag back,  
 draw back, 3  
**senātor, -ōris m.:** senator, 6  
**superior, -ius:** higher, upper, 2  
**terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum:** to terrify, scare, 3  
**tractō (1):** to handle, manage; draw, drag, 2  
**vetus, veteris:** old, former, 4

- 1 **terrere:** historical inf.  
**quō...tractāret:** *so that...might...*; purpose  
**in magistrātū:** (*while*) *in office*  
**placidius:** comparative adv.  
**ubi p̄mum:** *as soon as...*; ‘when first’
- 2 **dubiīs rēbus novandīs:** *for...*; dat. purpose;  
 do a gerund-gerundive flip and translate as  
 gerund (-ing) + obj.; rēs are ‘circumstances’  
**vetus certāmen:** i.e. old sense of rivalry
- 3 **animōs:** *passions, anger, spirits*  
**quod:** *but, if...*; ‘as for this, if’ a common  
 acc. of respect and connective relative  
 sī...(fuisse)...**discessisset, oppressisset**  
 ...**licuisset:** *if...had, would have...*; past  
 contrary to fact (sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.)

- p̄mō proeliō:** *in...*; abl. of time when  
**superior (fuisse):** supply linking verb
- 4 **aequā manū:** *with equal advantage*; idiom
- 5 **quī...adeptī forent:** plpf. pass. subj. (forent  
 =essent) attracted into subj. by the condition
- 6 **diūtius:** *longer*; comparative adv, diū  
**eā ūtī:** inf. ūtōr + abl.; i.e. victōria  
**licuisset:** plpf. subj. licet, impersonal  
**quīn...extorquēret:** *so that...not*; or ‘so but  
 that’ (quin = ut nōn), result clause  
**dēfessīs, exsanguibus:** *from...*; separation
- 7 **quī...posset:** (*one*) *who was more capable*  
 relative clause of characteristic + impf. subj.
- 9 **fuēr(unt):** *there were...*; syncopated 3p pf.
- 11 **ex itinere:** *on the journey, on the route*

Rōmae Lentulus, sicuti Catilīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus 1  
aut fortunā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs  
sollicitābat, neque solum cīvīs sed cuiusque modī genus hominum,  
quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

**The Allobroges' Ambassadors Tampered with.** 5

XL. igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat, utī lēgātōs  
Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, inpellat ad societātem bellī,  
exīstumāns pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs, praetereā  
quod nātūrā gēns Gallica bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle  
cōnsilium addūcī posse. 2. Umbrēnus quod in Galliā negōtiātus 10  
erat, plērisque prīncipibus cīvītātium nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat.

**addūcō, -ere, -duxī, -ductum:** lead/draw to, 4  
**aes, aeris n.:** bronze, 10  
**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**bellicōsus, -a, -um:** warlike, 1  
**Gallia, -ae f.:** Gaul, 8  
**Gallus, -a, -um:** Gallic; *subt.* a Gaul, 4  
**idōneus, -a, -um:** suitable, fit, 4  
**impellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum:** drive on, incite 6  
**nātūra, -ae. f.:** nature, 9  
**negōtior, -ārī, negōtiātus sum:** engage in  
business, trade, 1  
**negōtium, ī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**noscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtum:** learn; pf. know, 5

**opprimō -ere -pressī -pressum:** overwhelm, 5  
**praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** take before,  
anticipate; order, 5  
**prīncēps, -cipis m.:** leader; foremost, first 5  
**prīvātim:** privately, in private, 4  
**quicumque, quae-, quod-:** whosoever, 7  
**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain, 7  
**requirō, -ere:** seek out, ask, inquire, 2  
**societās, -tātis f.:** association, alliance, 3  
**sollicitō (1):** stir up, rouse, incite, 5  
**sōlus, -a, -um:** alone, only, lone, sole, 3  
**Umbrēnus, -a, -um:** Ubrenus (nomen), 4  
**ūsus, -ūs m.:** practice, experience; interest, 6

- 1 **Rōmae:** *at...*; locative  
**quōscumque...crēdēbat:** (*those*)  
*whomsoever...*; the antecedent is object of  
sollicitābat  
**mōribus, fortunā:** *in...*; abl. of respect  
2 **novīs rēbus:** *for revolution*; dat. purpose  
**per sē:** *by himself*  
3 **neque solum...sed:** *not only...but (also)...*  
**cīvēs:** in apposition to acc. of sollicitābat  
**cuiusque...hominum:** *the lot of each*  
*manner of human being*  
4 **quod...foret:** *which...would*; relative  
clause of characteristic with impf. subj.  
(foret = esset)  
**modo:** *only*; adv.  
**bellō:** abl. of time when  
**ūsū:** *of use*; dat. of purpose as predicate  
6 **cuidam:** dat. ind. obj., quīdam  
**utī...requīrat...inpellat:** *that...*; ind.

- command with pres. subj. in apposition to  
negōtium  
8 **existimāns:** pres. pple,  
**pūblicē...oppressōs:** *that those...*; PPP  
modifying the acc. subject eōs below  
**aere aliēnō:** *by debt*; 'by another's gold'  
**(et) praetereā quod...:** (*and in addition*  
*because...*; + subj. of alleged cause (and  
subordinate verb in ind. disc.); note the  
lack of parallelism with the preceding PPP  
**facile eōs...posse:** ind. disc.  
9 **quod...esset:** *because...*; impf. subj., subj.  
of subordinate verb in ind. disc.  
**nātūrā:** *by...*; abl. of respect  
10 **addūcī:** pass. inf. governed by inf. possum  
**negōtiātus erat:** i.e. a large scale  
businessman  
11 **plērisque prīncipibus:** dat. with notus



Itaque sine morā, ubi primum lēgātōs in Forō cōspexit, 1  
 percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et quasi dolēns eius cāsum  
 requirere coepit, quem exitum tantis malis spērarent. 3. postquam  
 illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsāre senātum, quod  
 in eō auxiliī nihil esset, miserīis suīs remedium mortem expectāre, 5  
 “at ego,” inquit “vōbīs, sī modo virī esse voltis, ratiōnem  
 ostendam, quā tanta ista mala effugiātis.” 4. haec ubi dīxit,  
 Allobrogēs in maxumam spem adductī Umbrēnum ōrāre, ut suī  
 miserērētur: nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn  
 cupidissime factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō 10  
 liberāret. 5. ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī perdūcit, quod forō

**accūsō (1):** to accuse, blame, reprimand, 1  
**addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** lead/draw to, 4  
**aes, aeris n.:** bronze, 10  
**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; adverse, bad, 8  
**auxilium, -ī n.:** help, aid, assistance, 7  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10  
**Brūtus, -ī m.:** Brutus, 2  
**cāsus, -ūs m.:** misfortune, mishap; fall 4  
**conspiciō, -ere, spexī, spectus:** see, behold 2  
**cupidus, -a, -um:** desirous, eager, keen, 3  
**Decimus (D.), -ī m.:** Decimus, 3  
**difficilis, difficile:** hard, difficult, 1  
**doleō, -ēre, -uī:** grieve, feel pain, suffer, 1  
**effugio, -ere, -fūgi:** flee away, escape, 1  
**exitium, -ī n.:** destruction, end, ruin, 1  
**expectō (1):** look out for, wait for, await, 4  
**forum, -ī n.:** forum, 2  
**inquam, inquis, inquit:** to say, 2  
**iste, ista, istud:** that or those (of yours), 3  
**Itaque:** and so, 8

1 **ubi primum:** *as soon as;* ‘when first’  
 2 **percontātus:** pf. dep. pple: ‘having Xed’  
**eius:** *it’s;* i.e. the cīvitātis  
**cāsum:** obj. of dolēns  
 3 **quem exitum...:** *what end...;* ind. question  
**tantis malis:** *to...;* dat. of interest  
 4 **quod...essent:** *because...;* impf. subj. of  
 alleged cause (or subordinate in ind. disc.)  
**auxiliū nihil:** *no(thing of) help:* partitive  
 5 **miserīis suīs:** *for...;* dat. interest  
**remedium:** *as a remedy;* acc. apposition  
 6 **vōbis:** *to...;* dat. ind. obj. of ostendam

**liberō (1):** free, liberate, 1  
**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10  
**misereror, -ērī, -itus sum:** to pity, have  
 compassion for (gen), 3  
**miseria, -ae f.:** misery, suffering, distress, 5  
**mora, -ae f.:** delay, hesitation, hindrance, 3  
**mors, mortis, f.:** death, 6  
**orior, orīrī, ortus sum:** arise, spring up, 4  
**ostendō (1):** show, display, 2  
**percontor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** inquire,  
 investigate, 1  
**perdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** lead, bring, 2  
**quasi:** as if, 7  
**queror, querī, questus sum:** to complain, 5  
**ratio, ratiōnis, f.:** calculation, account, 3  
**remedium, -ī n.:** remedy, cure, 1  
**requirō, -ere:** seek out, ask, inquire, 2  
**spērō (1):** hope (for), expect, 7  
**status, -ūs m.:** position, condition, state, 4  
**tam:** so, so much, so very, such, 4  
**Umbrēnus, -a, -um:** Ubrenus (nomen), 4

**sī modo...vultis:** *if only...;* 2p pres. volō  
 7 **quā...effugiātis:** *by which...may...;*  
 relative clause of purpose with pres. subj.  
 8 **ōrāre:** historical inf.  
**ut...miserērētur:** *that...;* ind. command  
**suī:** *them(selves);* objective gen. of sē  
 9 **nihil...esse:** *that...;* ind. disc. after ōrāre  
 10 **factūrī essent:** periphrastic fut. act. subj.,  
 relative clause of result/characteristic  
**dum...liberāret:** *provided that...;* proviso  
**aere aliēnō:** *from...;* abl. of separation  
 11 **quod:** *because*



propinqua erat neque aliēna cōnsilī propter Semprōniam; nam tum 1  
Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. 6. praetereā Gabīnium arcessit, quō maior  
auctōritās sermōnī inesset. eō praesente coniūrātiōnem aperit,  
nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs cuiusque generis innoxiōs, quō  
lēgātīs animus amplior esset. deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam 5  
domum dīmittit.

### They Waver, but at last Betray the Plot.

XLI. sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōnsilī  
caperent. 2. in alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium bellī, magna  
mercēs in spē victōriae; at in alterā maiōrēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō 10  
incertā spē certa praemia. 3. haec illīs volventibus tandem vīcit

**absum, -esse, āfuī:** be absent, lack, 4  
**aes, aeris n.:** bronze, 10  
**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**amplus, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8  
**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus:** open, disclose, 8  
**arcessō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** summon, call, 3  
**auctōritās, -tātis f.:** influence, clout, 3  
**Brūtus, -ī m.:** Brutus, 2  
**certus, -a, -um:** certain, reliable, fixed, sure, 6  
**deinde:** then, thereupon, 7  
**dīmittō, -ere, -mīsi, -missus:** send (away), 7  
**diū:** a long time, long, 2  
**Gabinius, -ī m.:** Gabinius, 10  
**incertus, -a, -um:** uncertain, doubtful, 5  
**innoxius, -a, -um:** harmless, innocent, 2  
**insum, -esse, -fuī:** to be in, be among, 6

**mercēs, mercēdis f.:** reward, pay, wages, 3  
**nominō (1):** to name, call by name, mention, 6  
**opera, -ae f.:** effort, work, 6  
**polliceor, -cērī, -citus sum:** promise, offer, 7  
**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8  
**praesum, -esse:** be present, be in charge over 3  
**propinquus, -a, -um:** near, neighboring, 1  
**propter:** on account of, because of; near by, 4  
**quīnam quae-, quid-:** just who, just what, 2  
**Sempronia, -ae f.:** Sempronia, 2  
**sermo, -mōnis m.:** conversation, discourse, 3  
**tandem:** finally, at last, at length, in the end, 2  
**tueor, tuērī:** to look on, 1  
**vincō, -ere, vīci, victum:** conquer, defeat, 8  
**volvō, -ere, volvī, volūtus:** to turn/roll over, 3

1 **neque aliēna cōnsilī:** *not unsuitable for his purpose*; aliēnus governs dat. or gen.  
2 **quō...inesset:** *so that...*; purpose clause  
**sermōnī:** *in...*; dat. of compound verb  
3 **eō praesente:** *this one...*; i.e. Gabinius; abl. abs., praesēns is the pres. ppl praesum  
4 **cuiusque generis:** *of every type*  
**innoxiōs:** i.e. he named many who were not involved as conspirators  
**quō...esset:** *so that...might...*; purpose  
5 **lēgātīs:** dat. of possession  
**animus:** i.e. confidence, courage  
**operam suam:** *their effort*  
6 **domum:** *to...*; place to which  
8 **in incertō habuēr(unt):** i.e. were uncertain,

**quidnam...caperent:** *just what...*; ind. deliberative question, appositional gen. ('what of a plan' = 'what plan')  
9 **in alterā parte:** *on one side*; i.e. of the deliberation  
**aes aliēnum:** *debt*; 'another's bronze'  
10 **in alterā (parte):** see note above  
**(erant) maiōrēs:** comparative, magnus; supply a linking verb  
**prō...:** *in place of..., instead of...*  
11 **certa:** *reliable*  
**haec:** neuter pl.; i.e. opēs...praemia, object of volventibus  
**illīs volventibus:** abl. abs., i.e. thinking

fortūna reī pūblicaē. 4. itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cuius patrōciniō 1  
 cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem, utī cognōverant, aperiunt.  
 5. Cicerō per Sangam cōnsiliō cognitō lēgātīs praecipit, ut studium  
 coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene  
 polliceantur dentque operam, utī eōs quam maxumē manifēstōs 5  
 habeant.

### Disturbances in Gaul.

XLII. Īsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item  
 in agrō Pīcēnō, Bruttiō, Āpūliā mōtus erat. 2. namque illī, quōs ante  
 Catilīna dīmīserat, incōnsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul 10  
 agēbant. nocturnīs cōnsiliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus,

**adeō, -īre, i(v)ī, itus:** approach, encounter, 1  
**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus:** open, disclose, 8  
**Apulia, -ae f.:** Apulia, 5  
**bene:** well, 7  
**Bruttius, -a, -um:** Bruttian, 1  
**citerior, -ius:** hither, on this side, Nearer 4  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**dēmentia, -ae f.:** madness, folly, 2  
**dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** send (away), 7  
**Fabius, -ī m.:** Fabius, 1  
**ferē:** almost, nearly, closely, 3  
**Gallia, -ae f.:** Gaul, 8  
**inconsultē:** inconsiderately, rashly, 1  
**manifestus, -a, -um:** caught in the act, 2  
**mōtus, -ūs m.:** uprising, disturbance, 1  
**namque:** for, for indeed 8

**nocturnus, -a, -um:** nocturnal, 1  
**opera, -ae f.:** effort, work, 6  
**patrōcinium, -ī n.:** protection, patronage, 2  
**Pīcēnus, -a, -um:** of Picenum (region), 4  
**plūrimus, -a, -um:** most, very many, 5  
**polliceor, -cēri, -citus sum:** promise, offer, 7  
**portātiō, -iōnis f.:** a carrying, a conveyance, 1  
**praecipō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** take before, anticipate; order, 5  
**Sanga, -ae f.:** Sanga (nomen), 2  
**simulō (1):** to pretend, feign, simulate, 2  
**telum, -ī n.:** (projectile) weapon, spear, arrow 5  
**ulterior, -ius:** farther, 1  
**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (*abl.*), 10  
**vehementer:** violently, very greatly, strongly 1  
**velut (velutī):** just as, as if, even as, as, 5

1 **Q. Fabiō Sangae:** dat. ind. obj. of aperiunt  
**cuius...:** *whose...*; relative  
**patrōciniō:** abl. obj. of impf. ūtor  
 2 **plūrimum:** *very much*; adv. acc. (inner  
 acc.: 'had very much use of')  
**utī...:** *as...*; clause of comparison  
 3 **cōnsiliō cognitō:** abl. abs.  
**lēgātīs:** *the legates* (of the Allobroges); dat.  
 ind. obj.  
**ut...simulent...dentque:** *that...*; ind.  
 command with several pres. subj. verbs  
**adeant:** 3p pres. subj. ad-eō  
 5 **utī...habeant:** *so that ...may...*; purpose  
**quam maximē:** *as...as possible*; quam +

superlative  
 8 **īsdem...temporibus:** *in...*; abl. of time  
 when or within; abl. pl. Īdem, eadem, idem  
**Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre:** i.e.  
 northern Italy (this side of the Alps) and  
 France (farther side of the Alps)  
 9 **in agrō Pīcēnō, (in agrō) Bruttiō, (et in)  
 Āpūliā:** ellipsis  
**mōtus erat:** *there was an uprising*  
 10 **simul:** *at the same time*  
**agēbant:** *were doing*  
 11 **nocturnīs cōnsiliīs:** *with nocturnal  
 deliberations*

festinandō, agitandō omnia plūs timōris quam periculī effecerant. 3. 1  
ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs  
cōsultō causā cognitā in vincula coniecerat, item in citeriōre  
Galliā C. Mūrēna, quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

### Murders Planned in the City

5

XLIII. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī prīncipēs coniūratiōnis  
erant, parātīs ut vidēbātur magnīs cōpiīs cōstituerant, utī, cum  
Catilīna in agrum Faesulānum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia  
tribūnus plēbis contiōne habitā quererētur dē actiōnibus Cicerōnis  
bellīque gravissimī invidiam optumō cōsulī inpōneret: eō signō 10  
proximā nocte cēterā multitudīne coniūratiōnis suom quisque  
negōtium exequerētur. 2. sed ea dīvīsa hōc modō dīcēbantur:

**actiō, actiōnis f.:** (political) action, act, 1  
**bestia, -ae f.:** beast, 2  
**Celer, Celeris m.:** Celer, 3  
**citerior, -ius:** hither, on this side, Nearer 4  
**complūrēs, -plūra:** several, many, 7  
**coniciō, -ere, -iēcī:** throw together, hurl, 1  
**constituō, -ere, -tuī, -tūtum:** decide; set up, 5  
**cōsultum, -ī n.:** resolution, deliberation, 3  
**contiō, contiōnis f.:** assembly, meeting, 2  
**dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsus:** divide, distribute, 1  
**efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus:** bring about, make 4  
**exsequor, sequī, secūtum:** follow/carry out 3  
**Faesulānus, -a, -um:** of Faesulae, Faesulan, 3  
**festinō (1):** to hasten, hurry, 4  
**Gallia, -ae f.:** Gaul, 8  
**gravis, -e:** heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 7  
**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, unpopularity, hatred, 8

**Metellus, -ī m.:** Metellus, 4  
**Mūrēna, -ae m.:** Murena (nomen), 1  
**negōtium, ī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7  
**numerus, -ī m.:** number, multitude, 5  
**plūs (plūris):** more; many, 7  
**pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum:** put, place, 1  
**praesum, -esse:** be present, be in charge over 3  
**prīncēps, -cipis m.:** leader; foremost, first 5  
**prōvincia, -ae f.:** province, 5  
**proximus, -a, -um:** nearest, next, 3  
**queror, querī, questus sum:** to complain, 5  
**signō (1):** to seal, 1  
**timor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 4  
**tribūnus, -ī m.:** tribune, officer, 2  
**vinculum, -ī n.:** bond, chain, 3

- 1 **festinandō (et) agitandō:** abl. of means with gerunds (-ing); omnia is obj.
- 2 **plūs:** neuter acc. object, timōris and periculī are partitive or appositional gen.  
**numerō:** i.e. group  
**complūrīs:** complūrēs
- 3 **senātūs cōsultō:** resolution of the senate  
**causā cognitā:** the (legal) case having been investigated; abl. abs.
- 4 **Mūrēna (complūrēs in vincula coniecerat):** ellipsis  
**eī prōvinciae:** over...; dat. of compound verb; eī is a dat. demonstrative adj.
- 6 **Rōmae:** at...; locative

- 7 **cum cēterīs:** along with...; accompaniment
- 7 **parātīs...cōpiīs:** abl. abs. cōpiae refers to a great number of troops
- ut vidēbātur:** as it seemed; with magnīs utī...quererētur...inponeret: that...; a noun result clause following constituerant
- 9 **contiōne habitā:** abl. abs.
- 10 **optimō cōsulī:** on...; dat. compound verb
- eō signō:** at this signal; time when
- 11 **cēterā...:** along with...; accompaniment
- suom...negōtium:** suum negōtium
- 12 **ea (negōtia):** these (tasks)...; nom. subject
- dīvīsa (esse):** pf. pass. inf. after dīcēbantur
- hōc modo:** in...; abl. of manner

Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum magnā manū duodecim simul 1  
 opportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad  
 cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus īnsidiae parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus  
 Cicerōnis iānuam obsīderet eumque vī aggredērētur; alius autem  
 alium, sed filiī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte maxuma pars erat, 5  
 parentīs interficerent; simul caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus ad  
 Catilīnam ērumperent. 3. inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus  
 semper querēbātur dē ignāvīa sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs  
 prōlātandō magnās opportūnitātēs corrumpere; factō, nōn cōnsultō  
 in tālī periculō opus esse, sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus 10

**aditus, -ūs m.:** arrival, approach, access, 1  
**adiuvō (1):** to help, assist, 1  
**aggredior, -ī, aggressus sum:** attack, 4  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8  
**cōnsultum, -ī n.:** resolution, deliberation, 3  
**corrumpō, -ere, -rūpī:** run, corrupt, 6  
**dubitō (1):** waver, be uncertain, hesitate, 5  
**duodecim:** twelve, 2  
**ērumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum:** to break out, 1  
**familia, -ae f.:** family, household, 5  
**filius, -ī m.:** son, 5  
**Gabinus, -ī m.:** Gabinus, 10  
**ianua, -ae f.:** door, 2  
**ignāvīa, -ae f.:** inactivity, laziness, apathy, 5  
**incendium, -ī n.:** fire, conflagration, 9  
**incendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:** kindle, burn, 7

**insidiae, -ārum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8  
**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10  
**interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** kill, slay, 5  
**langeō, -ēre, languī:** be inactive, be weak, 2  
**locō (1):** to put, place, 1  
**nōbilitās, -tātis f.:** nobility, renown, 4  
**obsīdō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessum:** occupy; besiege, 3  
**opportūnitās, -tātis f.:** timeliness, occasion, 1  
**opportūnus, -a, -um:** suitable, convenient, 8  
**opus, -eris n.:** work; *opus esse*, there is a need 7  
**parens, -rentis m.:** parent, ancestor, 7  
**percussus, -a, -um:** struck, knocked down, 2  
**prōlātō (1):** put off, procrastinate, 1  
**queror, querī, questus sum:** to complain, 5  
**Statilius, -ī m.:** Statilius, 7  
**tumultus, -ūs (-ī) m.:** disturbance; uprising, 3

- 1 **utī Statilius et Gabīnius...incenderent:** (*namely*) *that...*; ind. command in apposition to *ea* (*negōtia*); Statilius et Gabīnius are within the clause  
 2 **quō tumultū...fieret:** *by which* *tumult...* *might...*; relative clause of purpose with impf. subj. of *fiō*, *fiērī*  
 3 **quibus:** *for whom*; dat. of interest (*et ut*) *Cethēgus...aggredērētur:* *and that...*; another ind. command, *aggredior*  
 4 **vī:** *with force*; abl. of irregular *vīs*  
**alius autem alium (aggredērētur):** *that moreover others (attack) others*  
 5 **sed (ut) filiī...interficerent:** *but that...*; another ind. command  
 6 **parentīs:** *parentēs*, acc.  
**caede et...omnibus:** abl. abs.

- 7 **(ut omnēs) ērumperent:** (*that all*)...; i.e. openly rush to join  
**inter...dēcrēta:** *among...*; neuter acc. pl.; *dēcrēta* is neut. pl. PPP from *dēcernō*  
 8 **illōs...corrumpere:** ...; ind. disc. following *querēbātur*  
**dubitandō, prōlātandō:** gerunds (-ing);  
**diēs:** *for...*; acc. of duration  
 9 **factō, nōn cōnsultō:** *action, not deliberation*; substantives formed from the PPP of the verbs; abl. object of *opus esse*  
**factō...opus esse:** *that...*; *opus est* is an idiom governing an abl. obj.  
 10 **sēque...factūrū (esse):** *that, if...helped, ...would...*; fut. more vivid (*sī fut., fut*) in ind. disc. in secondary seq. (*sī impf. subj., fut. inf.*)

aliīs impetum in Cūriam factūrum. 4. nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, 1  
manū prōmptus erat, maxumum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

### The Allobrogian Ambassadors Aid Cicero.

XLIV. Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs  
conveniunt. ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant 5  
iūs iūrandum, quod signātum ad cīvīs perferant: aliter haud facile  
eōs ad tantum negōtium inpellī posse. 2. cēterī nihil suspicantēs  
dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante  
lēgātōs ex urbe proficiēscitur. 3. Lentulus cum iīs T. Volturcium  
quendam Crotōniēnsē mittit, ut Allobrogēs, prius quam domum 10  
pergerent, cum Catilīna data atque acceptā fide societātem

**accipiō -ere -cēpī -ceptum:** receive, accept, 7  
**aliter:** otherwise, in another way, 3  
**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**brevis, -e:** short, brief, 5  
**Cassius, -ī m.:** Cassius, 4  
**celeritās, -tātis f.:** speed, swiftness, 1  
**conveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**Cronōniēnsis, -e:** of Crotona (Italian town), 1  
**Cūria, ae f.:** the Curia (Senate house), 3  
**ferōx, -ōcis:** impetuous, ardent, fierce, 6  
**Gabinius, -ī m.:** Gabinius, 10  
**inpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum:** drive on, incite 6  
**impetus, -ūs m.:** attack, onset, assault, 2  
**ius-iūrandum, iūrisiūrāndī n.:** sworn oath, 2  
**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10  
**nātūra, -ae f.:** nature, 9  
**negōtium, ī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus:** bear, betake, 1

1 **languentibus aliīs:** *while...*; abl. abs.  
1 **in:** *against*  
**nātūrā:** *by nature*; abl. of respect  
2 **manū prōmptus:** *ready at hand*; 'active in respect to the hand' abl. respect  
2 **maximū bonum (esse):** *that...*; ind. disc.  
4 **praeceptō:** *command*; substantive, PPP  
6 **iūs iūrandum:** *sworn oath*; 'an oath (going) to be sworn,' a gerundive; here, a written oath that includes the seals of conspirators  
**quod...perferant:** *which...may...*; relative clause of purpose, pres. subj.  
6 **ad cīvēs:** *to (their) citizens*; i.e. Allobroges  
**facile:** adv.  
7 **eōs...posse:** ind. disc., + pass. inf. inpellō

**pergō -ere -rēxī -rectum:** proceed, continue 1  
**polliceor, -cērī, -citus sum:** promise, offer, 7  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, request, ask, 6  
**praecipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** take before, anticipate; order, 5  
**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. *prius*), 10  
**promptus, -a, -um:** ready (at hand); quick, prompt, 3  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain, 7  
**signō (1):** to seal, 1  
6 **societās, -tātis f.:** association, alliance, 3  
**Statilius, -ī m.:** Statilius, 7  
**suspiciō, -ārī, suspicātus sum:** to suspect, 1  
**T.:** Titus, 3  
**vehemēns, -entis:** violent, furious, strong, 1  
**Volturcius, -ī m.:** Volturcius, 10

**dant (ius iūrandum):** i.e. the oath  
8 **sēmet...ventūrum (esse):** *that he himself...*; emphatic *sē*, acc. subj. in ind. disc., supple *esse* for the fut. inf. of *veniō*  
**eō: to there;** adv. (cf. *quō*, 'to where')  
8 **brevī (tempore):** abl. of time when  
**paulō:** *a little*; 'by a little' abl. of degree of difference  
9 **cum eīs:** *with them*  
10 **ut...confirmārent:** *that...*; ind. command  
**prius quam:** *before...*; 'earlier than' and impf. Anticipatory subj.  
11 **data...fide:** abl. abs.; i.e. pledge of loyalty

cōfirmārent. 4. ipse Volturciō litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum 1  
exemplum īnfā scrīptum est.

5. “Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī, cognōscēs. fac cōgitēs, in  
quantā calamitāte sīs, et meminerīs tē virum esse. cōnsiderēs, quid  
tuae ratiōnēs postulent. auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab 5  
īnfumīs.” 6. Ad hoc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis  
iūdicātus sit, quō cōnsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse  
quae iusserit.: nē cūctētur ipse propius adcēdere.

### Conspirators Arrested

XLV. hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōstitūtā nocte quā proficīscerentur Cicerō 10  
per lēgātōs cūcta ēdoctus L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pompīnō  
praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulviō per īnsidiās Allobrogum

**accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus:** approach, 4  
**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**auxilium, -ī n.:** help, aid, assistance, 7  
**calamitās, -tātis f.:** misfortune, calamity, 2  
**cogitō (1):** consider, think over, 1  
**confirmō (1):** strengthen, make strong, 3  
**considerō (1):** to examine, regard, consider, 3  
**constituō, -ere, -tuī, -tūtum:** decide; set up, 5  
**cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to delay, hesitate 4  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**ēdoceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum:** teach, tell, instruct, 3  
**etiā:** besides, also, even, 10  
**exemplum, -ī n.:** sample; example, 5  
**Flaccus, -ī m.:** Flaccus, 2  
**imperō (1):** order, command, 3  
**īnfā:** below, 2  
**īnfumus, -a, -um:** lowest, 1  
**īnsidiae, -ārum, f.:** ambush, plot, trap, 8  
**iūdicō (1):** judge, decide, assess, 3

**littera, -ae f.:** letter (alphabet); *pl.* a letter, 9  
**mandō (1):** entrust, order, command, 4  
**meminī, -isse:** remember; recall, 4  
**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10  
**Mulvius, -a, -um:** Mulvian (bridge on Tiber), 1  
**nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7  
**Pompīnus, -ī m.:** Pomptinus (nomen), 2  
**pōns, pontis m.:** bridge, 2  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, request, ask, 6  
**prope:** nearly almost; near (*acc.*), 1  
**ratio, ratiōnis, f.:** calculation, account, 3  
**repudiō (1):** reject, refuse, repudiate, 2  
**scribō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum:** write, 9  
**servitium, -ī n.:** slavery; *pl.* body of slaves, 7  
**tuus, -a, -um:** your, yours, 4  
**Valerius, -ī m.:** Valerius, 1  
**verbum, -ī n.:** word, speech, 7  
**Volturcius, -ī m.:** Volturcius, 10

1 **ad...:** *for...*; i.e. to deliver to Catiline  
3 **Quī sim:** *who...*; ind. question with 1s  
pres. subj. sum governed by cognōscēs  
**ex eō:** *from this one...*; i.e. Volturcius  
**cognōscēs:** 2s fut. indicative  
**fac (ut) cōgitēs...meminerīs:** *bring it  
about that...*; sg. imper. faciō + noun result  
clause with pres. and pf. subj.  
**in quantā...sis:** ind. question with 2s pres.  
subj. sum governing by cōgitēs  
4 **cōnsiderēs...petās:** *you should...*; jussive  
pres. subjunctive

**quid...postulent:** ind. question, pres. subj.  
**ratiōnēs:** *interests*  
6 **ad hoc:** (*in addition*) to this  
7 **quō cōnsiliō:** *with what purpose...*  
**quae iusserit:** (*the things*) which he  
*ordered*; pf. subj., relative of characteristic  
8 **nē cūctētur:** *let him not...*; jussive  
10 **hīs...āctīs:** abl. abs., PPP, agō, ‘do’  
**quā...:** *in which (night)...*; abl. time when  
11 **cuncta:** *in all things*; inner acc. with PPP  
12 **ut...:** *that...*; ind. command

comitātūs dēprehendant. rem omnem aperit, cuius grātiā 1  
mittēbantur; cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant permittit. 2. illī,  
hominēs mīlītārēs, sine tumultū praesidiīs conlocātīs, sicuti  
praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsidunt. 3. postquam ad id locī  
lēgātī cum Volturciō vērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus 5  
est, Gallī cito cognitō cōnsiliō sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt, 4.  
Volturcius prīmō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitudīne  
dēfendit, deinde, ubi ā lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte  
suā Pompīnū obtestātus, quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac  
vītāe diffidēs velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit. 10

**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus:** open, disclose, 8

**cito:** quickly, at once, 1

**clāmor, clāmoris f.:** cry, shout, 2

**cohors, cohortis f.:** cohort, company, troop 5

**comitātus, -ūs m.:** escort, retinue; company, 1

**dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfēndī:** to defend, 4

**deinde:** then, thereupon, 7

**dēprehendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus:** seize, arrest, 5

**dēsērō, -ere, -uī, -sertum:** to desert, 1

**diffidō, -ere, diffisus sum:** distrust, have no confidence in (dat) 2

**exorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum:** arise from, rise, 1

**Gallus, -a, -um:** Gallic; *subt.* a Gaul, 4

**gladius, -ī m.:** sword, 4

**grātiā, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9

**locō (1):** to put, place, 1

**mīlītāris, -e:** military, of a soldier, 6

**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10

**mora, -ae f.:** delay, hesitation, hindrance, 3

**noscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtum:** learn; pf. know, 5

**obsidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessum:** occupy; besiege, 3

**obtestor, -ārī, obtestātus sum:** call to witness, implore, 2

**occultus, -a, -um:** concealed, hidden, 7

**opus, -eris n.:** work; *opus esse*, there is a need 7

**permittō -ere -mīsī:** permit, allow; entrust 6

**Pompīnus, -ī m.:** Pomptinus (nomen), 2

**pōns, pontis m.:** bridge, 2

**praeciō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** take before, anticipate; order, 5

**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. prīmus), 10

**salūs, -ūtis f.:** safety, refuge; health, 3

**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9

**timidus, -a, -um:** fearful, shy, 5

**trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum:** hand over, give, 5

**tumultus, -ūs (-ī) m.:** disturbance; uprising, 3

**utrimque:** on both sides, 2

**velut (velutī):** just as, as if, even as, as, 5

**Volturcius, -ī m.:** Volturcius, 10

1 **aperit:** i.e. Cicero to the praetors

**grātiā:** *for the sake of* + preceding gen.

2 (ut) **cētera...agant:** (*that*)...; ind. command with missing *ut* governed by *permittit*

2 **utī factō opus sit:** *as...*; a clause of comparison (*ita* and *ut* are correlatives) with subj. of a subord. verb in ind. command; *opus est* 'there is a need for' governs an abl. separation; *factō*, 'action,' is a substantive **praesidiīs conlocātīs:** abl. abs.

4 **id locī:** *that spot of ground*

**exortus est:** 3s pf. deponent

6 **cognitō cōnsiliō:** abl. abs.

**praetōribus:** to...; dat. ind. obj.

**prīmō:** *at first*; abl. as adv.

7 **cohortātus:** pf. dep. pple: 'having Xed'

**ā lēgātīs:** *by...*; abl. of agent, i.e. Gauls

8 **multa:** *many times*; inner acc., 'having made many requests'

9 **obtestātus:** pf. dep. pple: 'having Xed'

**prius...postrēmō:** *first...at last...*; *prius*, 'earlier' is a comparative adj.

**eī:** dat. sg., *is, ea, id*



## Cicero, Informed, Examines Conspirators

1

XLVI. Quibus rēbus cōfectīs omnia properē per nūtiōs cōsulī dēclārāntur. 2. at illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre. nam laetābātur intellegēns coniūrātiōne patefactā cīvitatē periculīs ēreptam esse; porrō autem ānxius erat dubitāns, in 5 maxumō scelere tantīs cīvibus dēprehēnsīs quid factō opus esset: poenam illōrum sibi onerī, inpūnitātem perdundae reī pūblicae fore crēdēbat. 3. igitur cōfirmātō animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statilium, Gabīnium itemque Caepārium Terracinēsem, quī in Āpūliam ad concitanda servitia proficīscī 10 parābat. 4. cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō

**anxious, -a, -um:** anxious, 1  
**Apulia, -ae f.:** Apulia, 5  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**Caeparius, -ī m.:** Caeparius, 6  
**conciō (1):** stir up, incite, impel, 2  
**conficiō, -ere, -fēcī, confectum:** complete, 3  
**confirmō (1):** strengthen, make strong, 3  
**cūra, -ae f.:** care, concern, worry, 5  
**dēclārō (1):** make plain, declare, show, 2  
**dēprehendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus:** seize, arrest, 5  
**dubitō (1):** waver, be uncertain, hesitate, 5  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, repletus:** rescue, snatch from, 9  
**Gabinus, -ī m.:** Gabinus, 10  
**impūnitās -tātis f.:** freedom from punishment 2  
**ingēns (ingentis):** huge, immense, vast, 6  
**intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum:** to realize, understand, 5  
**laetitia, -ae f.:** happiness, rejoicing, 6

- 1 **quibus rēbus cōfectīs:** *these things...*; abl. abs. with a connective relative  
 2 **illum:** i.e. Cicero  
 3 **occupāvēr(unt):** syncopated 3p  
 3 **intellegēns:** nom. sg. pres. ppl  
 4 **coniūrātiōne patefactā:** abl. abs.  
**cīvitatē...ēreptam esse:** *that...*; ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf.  
 5 **periculīs:** *from...*; abl. of separation  
**in maximō...dēprehēnsīs:** abl. abs.  
 6 **quid...opus esset:** *what need...*; an ind. question with impf. subj. sum; quid is an interrogative adj.; opus est governs an abl. of separation  
 7 **poenam illōrum sibi onerī (fore):** *that...*

**laetor, -ārī, -ātum:** be happy/delighted/glad, 2  
**mora, -ae f.:** delay, hesitation, hindrance, 3  
**nuntius, -ī m.:** messenger, 3  
**occupō (1):** take possession of, seize, occupy, 1  
**onus, oneris n.:** burden, load, freight, 3  
**opus, -eris n.:** work; *opus esse*, there is a need 7  
**patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum:** lay open, reveal, 4  
**perdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus:** lose, ruin, destroy, 4  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**porrō:** furthermore, further, 1  
**properē:** quickly, hastily, speedily, 3  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9  
**servitium, -ī n.:** slavery; *pl.* body of slaves, 7  
**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9  
**Statilius, -ī m.:** Statilius, 7  
**Terracinēnsis, -e:** of Tarracine, 1  
**vocō (1):** call, name; invite, summon, 4

- would serve as...*; ind. disc. governed by credēbant; a double dative ((interest and purpose); fore = futūram esse (fut. sum);  
 7 **(et) impūnitātem...fore:** *(and) that... would serve as...*; or 'would be,' same construction as above but no dat. of interest  
**perdundae reī pūblicae:** *for...*; dat. purpose gerund-gerundive flip: make a gerund (-ing)  
 10 **ad...:** *for...*; acc. + gerundive; do a gerund gerundive flip: translate gerund (-ing) + obj.  
 11 **paulō:** *a little*; abl. of degree of difference  
**domō:** *from...*; abl. separation



ēgressus, cognitō indicio ex urbe profūgerat. 5. cōsul Lentulum, 1  
quod praetor erat, ipse manū tenēns in senātum perdūcit, reliquōs  
cum cūstōdibus in aedem Concordiae venīre iubet.

### The Senate Summoned to the Temple of Concord

6. eō senātum advocat magnāque frequentiā eius ōrdinis 5  
Volturcium cum lēgātis intrōdūcit, Flaccum praetōrem scrīnium  
cum litterīs, quās ā lēgātis accēperat, eōdem adferre iubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid  
aut quā dē causā cōsili habuisset, p̄mō fingere alia, dissimulāre  
dē coniūratiōne; post ubi fide pūblicā dīcere iussus est, omnia, utī 10  
gesta erant, aperit docetque sē paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et

**accipiō -ere -cēpī -ceptum:** receive, accept, 7  
**advocō (1):** to summon, call to, 3  
**aedis, -is f.:** temple, *pl.* house, 3  
**afferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** carry to, bring, 3  
**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus:** open, disclose, 8  
**concordia, -ae f.:** concord, harmony, 4  
**custōs, custōdis m.:** guard, doorkeeper, 1  
**dissimulō (1):** to dissemble, feign ignorance, 4  
**doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum:** instruct, teach, tell, 5  
**ēgredior, -ī, -gressus:** go out, disembark, 2  
**fingō, -ere, fīnxī, fictum:** fabricate, fashion, 3  
**Flaccus, -ī m.:** Flaccus, 2  
**frequēntia, -ae f.:** crowd, assembling, 1

**Gabinus, -ī m.:** Gabinius, 10  
**indiciū, -ī n.:** information, evidence, 5  
**interrogō (1):** to ask, question (in court), 3  
**introdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** lead into, 1  
**littera, -ae f.:** letter (alphabet); *pl.* a letter, 9  
**ōrdō, ōrdinis m.:** order, rank, row, 7  
**perdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** lead, bring, 2  
**profugiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum:** flee, escape, 1  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**scrīnium, -ī n.:** a box, chest, 1  
**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 5  
**Volturcius, -ī m.:** Volturcius, 10

- 1 **ēgressus:** *pf. dep. pple:* ‘having Xed’  
**cognitō indicio:** *abl. abs.*  
2 **quod:** *because...*; causal *quod* clause  
**ipse:** *Cicero himself*  
**manū tenēns:** *i.e. escorted but not in chains*  
5 **eō (to) there;** *cf. quō, ‘to where’*  
**magnā frequentiā:** *with...*; *abl. of manner*  
**eius ōrdinis:** *of this...*; *gen. of description*  
7 **eōdem:** *to the same place;* *adv.*  
**Flaccum...adferre:** *that...*  
8 **dē...** *about...*; *abl. of respect*  
**quid....cōsili:** *what (of) a plan...*; *an*  
*appositional gen.*  
9 **quā dē causā:** *for what reason...*; *ind.*  
*question with plpf. subj.*

- p̄mō:** *at first;* *abl. as adv.*  
**fingere:** *historical inf., Volturcius is subj.*  
**alia:** *neuter acc. pl.*  
10 **post ubi:** *later when*  
**dissimulāre:** *historical inf., i.e. deny*  
*knowledge (of what he does in fact know)*  
10 **fide pūblicā:** *with a public pledge;* *i.e. the*  
*people pledge not to harm him if he gives*  
*information*  
**utī...** *as...*  
11 **sē...scire:** *that he...*; *ind. disc.*  
**paucīs ante diēbus:** *a few days before;*  
*‘before by a few days,’ abl. of degree of*  
*difference*

Caepāriō socium adscītum nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs, 1  
 tantummodo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P. Autrōnium, Ser. Sullam,  
 L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. 2. eadem  
 Gallī fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās  
 sermōnibus, quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs 5  
 rēgnum Rōmae tribūs Cornēliīs portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam  
 anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīrī; praetereā ab  
 incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex  
 prōdigīis haruspīcēs respondissent bellō cīvīlī cruentum fore.

### On Proofs and Confessions the Conspirators are Detained 10

3. igitur perlēctīs litterīs, cum prius omnēs signa sua  
 cognōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī abdicātō magistrātū Lentulus

**abdicō (1):** resign, 1  
**adsciscō, -ere, -vī, -ītum:** accept, adopt 2  
**amplius, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8  
**annus, -ī m.:** year, 6  
**anteā:** before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7  
**audiō, -īre, -īvī, audītum:** to hear, listen to, 7  
**Autronius, -ī m.:** Autronius, 5  
**Caeparius, -ī m.:** Caeparius, 6  
**Capitōlium, -ī n.:** Capitolium, 2  
**Cinna, -ae m.:** Cinna, 1  
**civilis, -e:** civil, of a citizen, 4  
**coarguō, -ere, -uī:** refute, prove guilty, 1  
**Cornēlius, -ī m.:** Cornelius, 4  
**cruentus, -a, -um:** bloody, stained in blood, 2  
**dissimulō (1):** to dissemble, feign ignorance, 4  
**fateor, -ērī, fassus:** confess, acknowledge, 1  
**fātum, -ī n.:** fate, lot, destiny, 1  
**Gabinus, -ī m.:** Gabinus, 10  
**Gallus, -a, -um:** Gallic; *subt.* a Gaul, 4  
**haruspex, haruspīcis m.:** diviner, soothsayer 1  
**incendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:** kindle, burn, 7

**liber, librī m.:** book, 1  
**littera, -ae f.:** letter (alphabet); *pl.* a letter, 9  
**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10  
**perlegō, -ere, lēgī, lectum:** to read through, 1  
**portendō, -ere, portendī, -tentus:** foretell, 1  
**potior, -īrī, potītus sum:** possess (gen./abl.), 1  
**praeter:** in addition to; besides, beyond +acc. 5  
**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. *prius*), 10  
**prōdigium, -ī n.:** omen, portent, 2  
**rēgnum, -ī n.:** kingdom, realm, power, 2  
**respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum:** to answer, 2  
**sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**sermo, -mōnis m.:** conversation, discourse, 3  
**Servius (Ser.), -ī m.:** Servius, 3  
**Sibyllinus, -a, -um:** Sibylline, of the Sibyl, 1  
**signō (1):** to seal, 1  
**soleō, -ēre, -itus sum:** be accustomed, 7  
**tantummodo:** merely, only so much, 4  
**tertius, -a, -um:** third, 1 **trēs, tria:** three, 3  
**Varguntēius, -ī m.:** Vargunteius (nomen), 3  
**vīgēsimumus, -a, -um:** twentieth, 1

- 1 **socium ascītum:** *accepted as a comrade*  
**amplius:** neuter comparative adj.  
 2 **(sē) tantummodo...solitum (esse):** *only that he was...;* inf. disc. with pf. pass. soleō  
**P. Autrōnium...esse:** *that...;* ind. disc.  
**eadem:** *the same things*  
 5 **sermōnibus:** *with...;* abl. means  
**habēre:** *to deliver;* idiom with sermōnēs  
**ex librīs Sibyllīnus...portendī:** (*namely*)  
*that...;* ind. disc. with pres. pass. inf., the

- sermōnēs the Gauls claim Lentulus gave  
**tribūs Cornēliīs:** *by three (named) Cornelī*  
**Cinnam...anteā (esse):** *that...;*  
 7 **cui fatum foret:** *whose fate would...;* dat.  
 possession; =*eset*, relative of characteristic  
 8 **incēnsō Capitōliō:** *burning of C.;* in 83 BC  
**illum esse...:** *that that (year)...;* ind. disc.  
 9 **fore:** *would be;* fut. inf. sum; quem is subj.  
 11 **signa sua:** *their wax seals;* on the letters  
 12 **utī...:** *that...;* ind. command with dēcernit

itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. 4. itaque Lentulus P. 1  
Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio,  
Statilius C. Caesar, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius — nam is  
paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat — Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

### The Populace Join the Magistrates

5

XLVIII. Interea plebs coniuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida  
rerum novarum nimis bello favēbat, mutata mente Catilinae  
consilia execrari, Ciceronem ad caelum tollere: veluti ex servitute  
erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat. 2. namque alia belli  
facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero 10  
crudēle, immoderatum ac sibi maxime calamitosum putabat,  
quippe cui omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu corporis erant.

**aedilis, -e:** aedile, 1

**caelum, -i n.:** sky, heavens, 3

**Caeparius, -i m.:** Caeparius, 6

**calamitosus, -a, -um:** ruinous, disastrous, 1  
Cn.: Gnaeus, 8

**cultus, -us m.:** care, culture, refinement, 3

**Cornificius, -i m.:** Cornificius (nomen), 1

**cotidianus, -a, -um:** daily, of every day, 2

**Crassus, -i m.:** Crassus, 10

**cupidus, -a, -um:** desirous, eager, keen, 3

**custodia, -ae f.:** guard, watch, 4

**cultus, -us m.:** refinement, cultivation, 3

**detrimentum, -i n.:** loss, damage, harm, 2

**eripio, -ere, -ui, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 9

**execror, -ari, execratus sum:** to curse, 1

**favēo, -ere:** support, favor (dat), 2

**fuga, -ae f.:** flight, haste, exile, speed, 5

**Gabinus, -i m.:** Gabinus, 10

**gaudium, -ii n.:** joy, 3

**immoderatus, -a, -um:** unrestrained, 3

**incendium, -ii n.:** fire, conflagration, 9

**interea:** meanwhile, 6

**Itaque:** and so, 8

**laetitia, -ae f.:** happiness, rejoicing, 6

**liber, libera, liberum:** free, 7

**mēns, mentis f.:** mind, intent, purpose, 5

**mutō (1):** to change, 4

**namque:** for, for indeed 8

**nimis:** too, too much, 4

**patefacio, ere, feci, factum:** lay open, reveal, 4

**praeda, -ae f.:** plunder, spoils, cattle, 2

**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10

**quippe:** truly, no doubt, of course, 5

**retrahō, -ere, -traxi, -tractum:** drag back, 3

**senator, -oris m.:** senator, 6

**servitūs, servitūtis, f.:** servitude, 2

**Spinther, -eris m.:** Spinther, 1

**Statilius, -i m.:** Statilius, 7

**Terentius, -i m.:** Terentius, 1

**tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum:** raise; destroy, 2

**tradō, -dere, -didī, -ditum:** hand over, give, 5

**ūsus, -ūs m.:** practice, experience; interest, 6

**velut (veluti):** just as, as if, even as, as, 5

1 **itemque:** and likewise

**in liberis custodiis:** in free custody; i.e. in the custody of friends

2 **Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri:** Lentulus to Publius Lentulus Spinther; a series of subjects and dat. ind. objects with traduntur

3 **paulo:** a little; dat. of degree of difference

6 **primo:** at first; abl. as adv.

7 **rerum novarum:** for revolution; obj. gen.

8 **execrari...:** (the plebs)...; historical infs.

10 **alia...praedae...detrimento fore:** that... would serve as a ...as a...; ind. disc. with putabat; two dat. of purpose; fut. inf. sum **incendium... (esse):** that in fact the fire...

12 **quippe cui...erant:** certainly (for those) whose entire wealth...; dat. possession

## Tarquinius Turns State's Evidence

1

3. Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficīscntem ex itinere retractum aiēbant. 4. is cum sē dīceret indicātūrum dē coniūratiōne, sī fidēs pūblica data esset, iussus ā cōnsule quae scīret ēdīcere, eadem ferē quae 5 Volturcius dē parātīs incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium senātum docet: praetereā sē missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliīque ex coniūratiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem adcēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ē 10 perīculō ēriperentur. 5. sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit,

**accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus:** approach, 4  
**addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** lead/draw to, 4  
**aiō:** to say, 3  
**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus:** withdraw, move, 5  
**Crassus, -ī m.:** Crassus, 10  
**dēprehendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus:** seize, arrest, 5  
**doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum:** instruct, teach, tell, 5  
**ēdīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum:** declare, proclaim, 1  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 9  
**ferē:** almost, nearly, closely, 3  
**incendium, -ī n.:** fire, conflagration, 9  
**indicō (1):** point out, inform, make known, 3

**mittō, -ere, mīsi, missum:** to send, let go, 10  
**nominō (1):** to name, call by name, mention, 6  
**nuntiō (1):** announce, report, 4  
**properō (1):** to hasten, 5  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain, 7  
**reficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** restore, repair, 1  
**retrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum:** drag back, 1  
**draw back, 3**  
**sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**Tarquinius, -ī m.:** Tarquinius, 4  
**terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum:** to terrify, scare, 3  
**Volturcius, -ī m.:** Volturcius, 10

1 **eum:** demonstrative adj.; i.e. the next day  
 2 **quem...retractum (esse):** *whom...*;  
 relative clause with ind. disc. (pf. pass. inf.)  
**proficīscntem:** pres. pple modifying quem  
**ex itinere:** *on the route*  
 3 **is cum sē dīceret:** Cum is dīceret...  
**sē...indicātūrum (esse):** ind. disc., fut. inf.  
 4 **dē:** *about...*; abl. of respect  
**sī...data esset:** *if...*; protasis of a fut. more  
 vivid (sī fut (pf), fut.) in ind. disc. in  
 secondary seq.: fut. pf. becomes plpf. subj.  
**fidēs pūblica:** *a public pledge*; i.e. the  
 pledge of the people not to harm him  
 5 **quae scīret:** (*those things*) *which...*;  
 relative clause of characteristic; the missing  
 antecedent is object of ēdīcere

**eadem (ēdīcit):** (*he says*) *the same things*  
 6 **bonōrum:** i.e. senators  
**sē missum (esse):** *that he...*; ind. disc. with  
 pf. pass. inf. governed by missing ēdīcit  
 7 **quī...nūntiāret:** *who would...*; relative  
 clause of purpose with impf. subj.  
 8 **nē...terrērent:** *that ...not*; negative ind.  
 command  
 9 **eōque magis:** *and what is more*; 'by this  
 (much) more' abl. of degree of difference  
**properāret:** *that he...*; same ind. command  
 10 **quō et...et...:** *so that he both...and...*;  
 purpose clause with impf. subj.  
**animōs:** *courage*; 'spirits'  
**facilius:** comparative adv.

hominem nobilem, maxumīs dīvitīs, summā potentiā, aliī rem 1  
 incrēdibilem ratī, pars tametsī vērum exīstumābant tamen quia in  
 tālī tempore tanta vīs hominis magis lēniunda quam exagitanda  
 vidēbātur, plērīque Crassō ex negōtīs prīvātīs obnoxii, conclāmant  
 indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant utī referātur. 6. itaque 5  
 cōsulente Cicerōne frequēns senātus dēcernit Tarquinī indicium  
 falsum vidērī eumque in vinculis retinendum neque amplius  
 potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret, cuius cōsiliō tantam  
 rem esset mentītus. 7. erant eō tempore quī exīstumārent indicium  
 illud ā P. Autrōniō māchinātum, quō facilius appellātō Crassō per 10  
 societātem periculī reliquōs illūs potentia tegeret.

**amplus, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8  
**appellō (1):** call (by name), name, 8  
**Autronius, -ī m.:** Autronius, 5  
**conclāmō (1):** cry out together, shout, 1  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**Crassus, -ī m.:** Crassus, 10  
**exagitō (1):** agitate, stir up; drive, pursue; 5  
**frequēns, -ntis:** in great numbers crowded, 3  
**incrēdibilis, -e:** incredible, 4  
**index, indicis m/f:** informer, witness, 2  
**indicium, -iī n.:** information, evidence, 5  
**indicō (1):** point out, inform, make known, 3  
**Itaque:** and so, 8  
**leniō, -īre, -ivī, -itum:** soothe, calm, lesson 2  
**machinor, -ārī, -ātum:** contrive, devise, plot, 1  
**mentior, -irī, mentītus sum:** to lie, invent, 1

**negōtium, iī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**nisi:** if not, unless, 8  
**obnoxius, -a, -um:** subject to, obedient to, 5  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, request, ask, 6  
**potentia, -ae f.:** power, might, strength, 9  
**potestās, potestātis f.:** opportunity; power, 1  
**prīvātus, -a, -um:** private, 5  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back 6  
**reor, rērī, ratus sum:** reckon, think, suppose 4  
**retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum:** to hold back, 5  
**societās, -tātis f.:** association, alliance, 3  
**tametsi:** even if, although, though, 7  
**Tarquinius, -ī m.:** Tarquinius, 4  
**tegō, -ere, texī, tectum:** to cover, protect, 6  
**vinculum, -ī n.:** bond, chain, 3

- 1 **maximīs dīvitīs:** *with...*; abl. of quality  
**summā potentiā:** abl. of quality  
**aliī...pars...plērīque:** *some, others, many*  
 2 **ratī:** *having thought (x) (y)*; pf. dep. pple  
**(rem esse) vērum exīstīmābant:** supply  
 acc. rem from above and  
 3 **tanta vīs hominis...vidēbātur:** *it seemed  
 that such great power of the man;* while vīs  
 is subject, translate vidēbātur as impersonal  
**magis lēnienda (esse) quam exagitanda  
 (esse):** *rather must be...than...*; two passive  
 periphrastic infinitives (gerundive + esse);  
 5 **indicem...esse:** *that...*; ind. disc.  
**utī referātur:** *that...*; ind. command with  
 pres. subj.; referō is a legal term that refers  
 to bringing a proposal before the senate  
 6 **indicium...vidērī:** *that...*; ind. disc.; vidērī,

- ‘seems,’ governed by dēcernit  
 7 **eum...retinendum (esse)...faciendum  
 (esse):** *that...must be...*; ind. disc. with two  
 passive periphrastics governed by dēcernit  
**potestātem:** *opportunity*  
 8 **nisi dē eō indicāret:** *unless he informs  
 on that one;* protasis of fut. more vivid  
**cuius cōsiliō:** *by whose plan...*; + plpf.  
 dep. subj.: subordinate verb in ind. disc.  
**tantam rem:** i.e. implicating Crassus  
 9 **quī:** *those who...*; relative of characteristic  
 10 **indicium...māchinātum (esse):** ind. disc.  
 10 **quō...tegeret:** *so that...*; purpose  
**appellātō Crassō:** abl. abs.  
 11 **illūs:** *of that man;* i.e. of Crassus, gen. sg.

8. aliī Tarquinius ā Cicerōne inmissum aiēbant, nē Crassus mōre 1  
suō susceptō malōrum patrōciniō rem pūblicam conturbāret. 9.  
ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audīvī tantam illam  
contumēliam sibi ab Cicerōne inpositam.

### Julius Caesar Accused

5

XLIX. Sed īsdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pīsō [neque precibus]  
neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere potuēre, utī per  
Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. 2. nam  
uterque cum illō gravīs inimīcitiās exercēbat: Pīsō oppugnātus in  
iūdicīō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cuiusdam Trānspadānī 10  
supplicium iniūstum, Catulus ex petītiōne pontificātus odiō

**aiō:** to say, 3

**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10

**audiō, -īre, -ivī, auditum:** to hear, listen to, 7

**Catulus, -ī m.:** Catulus, 4

**contumēlia, -ae f.:** outrage, insult; violence, 2

**conturbō (1):** throw into confusion, disturb, 2

**Crassus, -ī m.:** Crassus, 10

**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8

**grātiā, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9

**gravis, -e:** heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 7

**immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** send, let in, 1

**impellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum:** drive on, incite 6

**index, indicis m/f:** informer, witness, 2

**inimicitia, -ae f.:** hostility, enmity, rivalry, 3

**iniūstus, -a, -um:** unjust, 2

**iūdicium, -ī n.:** decision, judgment; trial, 7

**nominō (1):** to name, call by name, mention, 6

**odium, -ī n.:** hatred, 3

**oppugnō (1):** capture by assault, attack, 1

1 **inmissum (esse):** ind. disc., pf. pass. inf.

**nē...conturbāret:** *so that...might not...;*  
neg. purpose clause, impf. subj.

**more suō:** *in his way, as is his custom*

2 **susceptō...patrōciniō:** abl. abs.

**tantam...inpositam (esse):** *that...;* ind.  
disc. with pf. pass. inf. after praedicantem  
**sibi:** *on...;* dat. of compound verb

6 **īsdem...temporibus:** *in...;* abl. of time  
when or within; abl. pl. īdem, eadem, idem  
**[neque precibus]:** omit

7 **neque...neque:** *neither...nor;* abl. means  
**potuēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. possum  
**utī...nōminārētur:** *that...;* ind. command

**patrōcinium, -ī n.:** protection, patronage, 2

**petītiō, -ōnis f.:** seeking (office), candidacy, 3

**Pīsō, Pīsōnis m.:** Piso, 8

**pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum:** put, place, 1

**pontificātus, -ūs m.:** office of pontifex, 1

**postea:** after this, afterwards, 8

**praedicō (1):** proclaim, make known, predict, 1

**pretium, ī n.:** price, charge, value, 3

**prex, precis f.:** prayer, 1

**propter:** on account of, because of; near by, 4

**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain, 7

6 **repetō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** demand/seek back, 3

**supplicium, -ī n.:** punishment, 9

**suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:** undertake, take  
up, 3

**Tarquinius, -ī m.:** Tarquinius, 4

**Trānspadānus, ī m.:** a man from Transpadane  
(the region north of the Po river) 1

**uterque, utra-, utrum-:** each (of two), both, 7

8 **falsō:** *falsely;* abl. as adv., PPP fallō

9 **gravēs:** *serious;* acc. pl.

**in iūdicīō:** *in the trial;* Caesar was likely  
patron of the Transpadani

10 **pecūniārum repetendārum:** *on the charge  
of extortion;* gen. of charge; do a gerundive-  
gerund flip: translate as gerund (-ing) + obj.  
**cuiusdam Trānspadānī:** objective gen.

11 **ex:** *because of...*

**pontificātus:** In 63 BC Caesar was elected  
Pontifex Maximus

**odiō incēnsus:** i.e. toward Caesar

incensus, quod extrēmā aetate, maxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab 1  
 adulēscutulō Caesare victus discesserat. 3. rēs autem opportūna  
 vidēbatur, quod is prīvātim ēgregiā līberalitāte, pūblicē maxumīs  
 mūneribus grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. 4. sed ubi cōsulem ad  
 tantum facinus inpellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātim circumeundō 5  
 atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audisse  
 dīcerent, magnam illī invidiam cōflāverant, usque eō ut nōnnūllī  
 equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlīs erant circum aedem  
 Concordiae, seu perīculī magnitudīne seu animī mōbilitāte impulsī,  
 quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex 10  
 senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

**adulēscutulus, -ī m.:** very young man, 3  
**aedis, -is f.:** temple, *pl.* house, 3  
**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**audiō, -īre, -īvī, audītum:** to hear, listen to, 7  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**circum:** around, about (*acc.*), 4  
**circumeō, -īre, -i(v)ī:** go around, 2  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, distinguished, famous 8  
**concordia, -ae f.:** concord, harmony, 4  
**conflō (1):** to blow together; kindle, inflame, 3  
**debeō, -ēre, -uī, debitum:** to owe, ought, 1  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** depart, leave, 7  
**ēgredior, -ī, -gressus:** go out, disembark, 2  
**ēgregius, -a, -um:** excellent, outstanding, 5  
**ementior, ementīrī, ementītus sum:** to lie, 1  
**eques, equitis m.:** horseman, equestrian, 4  
**extrēmus, -a, -um:** outermost, farthest, last, 4  
**gladius, -ī m.:** sword, 4  
**grandis, -e:** large, great, vast, 3  
**honor(s), -ōris m.:** honor, glory; offering, 6

**impellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum:** drive on, incite 6  
**incendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:** kindle, burn; 7  
**invidia, -ae f.:** envy, unpopularity, hatred, 8  
**līberalitas, -tātis f.:** generosity, liberality, 3  
**magnitūdo, -inis f.:** greatness, size, 8  
**minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** threaten (*dat.*), 1  
**mōbilitās, -tātis f.:** mobility, 1  
**mūnus, -eris n.:** service, duty; tax, gift, 1  
**nequeō, nequīre, nequīvī:** not be able, 7  
**nōnnūllus, -a, -um:** not none, some, 6  
**opportūnus, -a, -um:** suitable, convenient, 8  
**prīvātim:** privately, in private, 4  
**seu (~sive):** whether (if), or (if); either...or... 2  
**singulātim:** one by one, singly, individually, 1  
**telum, -ī n.:** (projectile) weapon, spear, arrow 5  
**usque:** all the way to, up to, continuously, 2  
**ūsus, -ūs m.:** practice, experience; interest, 6  
**victus, -ūs m.:** living, lifestyle, 1  
**Volturcius, -ī m.:** Volturcius, 10

1 **incensus:** PPP, i.e. an emotional reaction  
**extrēmā aetate:** *at...*; *abl.* of quality  
**ūsus:** *having enjoyed*; *pf. dep. pple* + *abl.*  
 2 **victus:** PPP, *vincō*; i.e. in election against;  
 Caesar for Pontifex Maximus in 63 BC  
 3 **vidēbatur:** *seemed*; ‘was seen’  
**is:** *he*; i.e. Caesar  
**ēgregiā līberalitāte:** *because of...*; *abl/cause*  
**maximīs mūneribus:** *because of...*; *cause*  
 5 **ipsī:** *they themselves*  
**circumeundō, ēmentiundō:** *by...by...*; *abl.*  
 means; *gerunds (-ing) circumeō, ementior*  
 6 **quae...dīcerent:** *(those things) which...*;

relative of characteristic; *obj.* of *ēmentiundō*  
**sē...audi(vi)sse:** *that...*; *ind. disc.*, *pf. inf.*  
 7 **illī:** *toward that one*; *dat.* with *invidiam*  
**usque eō:** *up to this (point)*; *adv.* ‘to there’  
**ut...minitārentur:** *that...threatened*; *result*  
 8 **causā:** *for the sake of* + preceding *gen.*  
**cum tēlīs:** i.e. in arms  
 10 **quō...esset:** *so that...might*; *purpose, sum*  
**in rem pūblicam:** *toward...*; not ‘against’  
**clārius:** *nom. pred.*, *neuter comparative*  
**ēgredientī:** *pres. pple* with *dat. obj.* Caesarī



**Attempt to Rescue Lentulus**

1

L. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, conprobātō eōrum indicio, praemia dēcernuntur, libertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī divorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vīcīs ad eum ēripiendum sollicitābant, partim 5 exquīrēbant ducēs multitudinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vexāre solitī erant. 2. Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque libertōs suos, lēctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat in audāciam, ut grege factō cum tēlīs ad sēsē inrumperent.

**The Senate Finds the Conspirators Guilty. Silanus Votes.**

10

3. cōsul ubi ea parārī cognōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs, ut rēs atque tempus monēbat, convocātō senātū refert, quid dē iīs fierī placeat,

**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**cliēns, -entis m.:** client, dependent, 3  
**convocō (1):** to call together, 3  
**dispōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum:** arrange, 2  
**diversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8  
**dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus:** lead, draw, 1  
**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 9  
**exercitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum:** train well; agitate 1  
**exquirō, -ere, -ivī:** seek for, search for, 2  
**familia, -ae f.:** family, household, 5  
**grex, gregis m.:** flock; troop, company, band 1  
**indicium, -iī n.:** information, evidence, 5  
**inrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum:** burst in, 1  
**legō, -ere, lēgī, lectum:** read, choose, 3  
**libertus, -ī m.:** freedman (former slave) 3  
**moneō, -ēre, -uī, monitum:** to advise, warn, 4  
**nuntius, -iī m.:** messenger, 3

**opifex, -icis m/f:** a workman, an artisan, 1  
**ōrō (1):** speak, plead; pray, beg, entreat, 2  
**partim:** partly, in part, 1  
**placet:** it is pleasing, it is resolved, 4  
**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8  
**pretium, iī n.:** price, charge, 3  
**probō (1):** approve, commend, 1  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back 6  
**servitium, -ī n.:** slavery; *pl.* body of slaves, 7  
**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9  
**soleō, -ēre, -itus sum:** be accustomed, 7  
**sollicitō (1):** stir up, rouse, incite, 5  
**T.:** Titus, 3  
**telum, -ī n.:** (projectile) weapon, spear, arrow 5  
**vexō (1):** annoy, trouble, harass, vex, 4  
**vīcus, -ī m.:** quarter, district, street; town, 1  
**Volturcius, -iī m.:** Volturcius, 10

1 **lēgātīs...Volturciō:** *for...*; dat. of interest  
 2 **conprobātō...indicio:** abl. abs.  
**libertī:** Lentulus' former slaves, who still owe loyalty to Lentulus after being freed  
 3 **diversīs itineribus:** *on various routes* (through the city); abl. of manner  
 5 **ad eum ēripiendum:** *for...*; expressing purpose; perform gerund-gerundive flip: translate as gerund (-ing) + obj.  
 6 **pretiō:** *for...*; dat. of purpose  
 7 **Cethēgus:** i.e. while under house arrest  
 8 **in audāciam:** *for or toward boldness*

**ut...inrumperent:** *that...*; ind. command  
**grege factō:** abl. abs.  
 9 **ad sēsē:** i.e. Cethegus, emphatic sē  
**ea parārī:** *that these (things)...*; ind. disc.  
 11 **dispositīs praesidiīs:** abl. abs.  
**ut...:** *as...*; clause of comparison  
**rēs atque tempus:** the circumstances and occasion; hendiadys, subject of 3s verb  
 12 **convocātō senātū:** abl. abs., Dec. 5<sup>th</sup>, the occasion of Cicero's 4<sup>th</sup> Catilinarian Speech  
**quid...:** *what...*; ind. question. pres. subj.  
**fieri:** *to be done;* inf. fiō



quī in cūstōdiam trādītī erant. sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus 1  
iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. 4. tum D. Iūnius Sīlānus  
p̄rimus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōsul dēsīgnātus  
erat, dē iīs, quī in cūstōdiīs tenēbantur, et praetereā dē L. Cassiō, P.  
Fūriō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium 5  
sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā permōtus ōrātiōne C. Caesaris  
pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dīxit, quod dē eā rē  
praesidiīs addītīs referundum cēnsuerat. 5. sed Caesar, ubi ad eum  
ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule huiusce modī verba  
locūtus est: 10

**addō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** to bring to, add, 5  
**Annius, -ī m.:** Annius (nomen), 2  
**Cassius, -ī m.:** Cassius, 4  
**censeō, -ēre:** to think, advise, 7  
**custōdia, -ae f.:** guard, watch, 4  
**Decimus (D.), -ī m.:** Decimus, 3  
**dēprehendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus:** seize, arrest, 5  
**dēsīgnātus, -a, -um:** designate, consul-elect 4  
**eō, īre, īvī, itūrum:** to go, come, 3  
**frequēns, -ntīs:** in great numbers crowded, 3  
**Furius, -ī f.:** Furius (nomen), 1  
**iūdicō (I):** judge, decide, assess, 3  
**Iūnius, -ī m.:** Junius (nomen), 1  
**loquor, loquī, locūtus sum:** speak, address, 2  
**Nērō, Nērōnis m.:** Nero, 1

**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speech, 10  
**permōveō, -ēre:** move deeply, trouble, upset, 5  
**pēs, pedis m.:** foot, 3  
**posteā:** after this, afterwards, 8  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back 6  
**rogō (I):** to ask, 5  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**Sīlanus, -ī m.:** Silanus, 3  
**sumō, -ere, sumpsī, sumptum:** take; exact, 7  
**supplicium, -iī n.:** punishment, 9  
**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 5  
**Tiberius (Ti.), -ī m.:** Tiberius, 1  
**trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum:** hand over, give, 5  
**Umbrēnus, -a, -um:** Ubrenus (nomen), 4  
**verbum, -ī n.:** word, speech, 7

- 1 **eōs...fēcisse:** *that those...*; ind. disc., pf. inf. faciō  
**paulō:** *a little*; abl. degree of difference  
3 **p̄rimus:** *first of all*; the consuls elect were asked to speak first  
**quod:** *because...*  
**eō tempore:** abl. time when  
4 **dē eīs...praetereā dē...:** *about those...and in addition about...*  
**sī dēprehēnsī forent...sūmendum (esse):** *that, if...were...,...must be...*; equiv. to a fut. more vivid (sī fut. pf., fut.) in ind. disc. in secondary seq. = (sī plpf. subj., fut. inf.) but with passive periphrastic in the apodosis  
**supplicium:** i.e. death  
6 **isque:** *and he*; i.e. Silanus  
7 **pedibus...itūrum (esse) sē:** *that he...*; ind. disc. with fut. inf. eō, īre  
**pedibus:** *with his feet*; i.e. vote, senators

- would stand to cast a vote for or against a proposal; Silanus votes against Nero's idea  
**in sententiam:** *for...*; not 'against'  
**quod...cēnsuerat:** *because...*; Silanus is still the subject  
8 **praesidiīs addītīs:** *after...*; abl. abs., Nero suggests that they add guards before continuing discussion  
**referundum (esse):** *that it must be brought forward (to the senate)*; i.e. for further discussion; ind. disc. with impersonal passive periphrastic  
**Caesar:** as praetor-elect, Caesar had the privilege of being among the first to speak  
**ventum est:** *they came*; impersonal pf.; as often, translate with a personal subject  
9 **huiusce modī:** *of this here kind*; gen. description with deictic -ce  
10 **locūtus est:** 3p pf. deponent, loquor

## Caesar's View (Sententia)

1

LI. "Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. 2. haud facile animus vērūm prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pārui. 3. ubi 5 intenderīs ingenium, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. 4. magna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae rēgēs atque populī īrā aut misericordiā impulsī male cōnsulerint. sed ea mālō dīcere, quae maiōrēs nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. 5. bellō Macedonicō, 10 quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās magna atque

**amīcitiā, -ae, f.:** friendship, 5  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**cōnsultō (1):** to deliberate, consult, consider, 3  
**decet, -uit:** it is fitting, it is becoming, 3  
**dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** be master, rule, 4  
**dubius, -a, -um:** doubtful, uncertain, 4  
**intendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum:** stretch, aim, 1  
**īra, īrae f.:** anger, 4  
**Macedonicus, -a, -um:** Macdonian, 1  
**malō, malle, malū:** to prefer, 6  
**misericiordiā, -ae f.:** pity, compassion, mercy 6  
**odium, -iī n.:** hatred, 3

**officiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** work against, obstruct, hinder, 3  
**ōrdō, ōrdinis m.:** order, rank, row, 7  
**pareō, -ēre, -uī, pārītum:** obey, yield to (dat) 2  
**impellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum:** drive on, incite 6  
**Persēs, -ae m.:** Perses (king of Macedonia), 1  
**possideō, -ēre, possēdī:** possess, 2  
**prōvideō, -ēre:** foresee, view cautiously, 4  
**rectus, -a, -um:** direct, straight, 2  
**Rhodiū, -ī m.:** Rhodians, of Rhodes (island) 2  
**ūsus, -ūs m.:** practice, experience; interest, 6  
**vacuus, -a, -um:** empty, free, devoid, vacant, 4

2 **Omnēs hominēs...esse:** *that...*; ind. disc.  
**patrēs cōnscrīptī:** *conscript fathers*; i.e. senators; vocative direct address  
 2 **ab...misericiordiā:** *from...*; abl. separation with vacuōs, pred. of esse  
 4 **decet:** impersonal main verb  
**facile:** irregular adv., facilis  
**vērūm:** *the truth*; 'something true'  
**illa:** neut. nom. pl.; i.e. odiō, amīcitiā, etc.  
 5 **omnium:** *among all (people)*; partitive gen.  
**simul:** *at the same time*; the contrast is between our desire and our interest (ūsū)  
**pārui:** *has obeyed*; + dat.; (1) present pf. or (2) a gnomic pf. expressing a general truth, in which case translate this pf. as present  
 6 **intenderīs:** *when you exert...*; 2s fut. pf.: translate as present with fut. sense  
**(animus) valet:** supply subject; cf. line 7  
**ea:** *this*; i.e. lubīdō, nom. fem. sg.

7 **nihil:** *not at all*; adverbial acc. (inner acc.)  
**magna mihi copia est memorandī:** I have a great supply (of examples) to recall; 'of recalling'; a clause difficult to express in English idiom; a dat. of possession and gen. sg. gerund  
**patrēs cōnscrīptī:** see line 1  
 8 **quae...cōnsulerint:** (*namely*) *what...*; ind. question with pf. subj. governed by memorandī  
**male:** *poorly*  
 9 **ea:** *those things*; neuter pl. acc.  
**maiōrēs:** *ancestors*; 'ones greater (in age)'  
 10 **animī suī:** *of their own passion*  
**ordine:** *in order*; i.e. orderly, abl. manner  
**fēcēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. faciō  
**bellō Macedonicō:** *in...*; abl. time when  
 11 **quod...gessimus:** *which...*; pf. gerō

magnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, infīda et advorsa 1  
 nōbīs fuit. sed postquam bellō cōfectō dē Rhodiīs cōsultum est,  
 maiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis quam iniūriae causā  
 bellum inceptum dīceret, inpūnītōs eōs dīmīsere. 6. item bellīs  
 Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per 5  
 indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per  
 occāsionem tālia fēcere: magis quid sē dignum foret, quam quid in  
 illōs iūre fierī posset, quaerēbant. 7. hoc item vōbīs prōvidendum  
 est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et  
 cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dignitās, neu magis īrae vostrae 10  
 quam fāmae cōsulātis. 8. nam sī digna poena prō factīs eōrum

**adversus, -a, -um:** facing, opposite; hostile, 6  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8  
**Carthāginiēnsis, -e:** Carthaginian, 1  
**crecō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow, increase, 9  
**conficiō, -ere, -fēcī, confectum:** finish, accomplish, 3  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**consultum, -ī n.:** resolution, decision, degree, 4  
**dignitās, -tātis f.:** worth, merit, worthiness, 6  
**dignus, -a, -um:** worthy, deserving of (abl) 7  
**dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** send (away), 7  
**inpūnītus, -a, -um:** unpunished, 1  
**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9  
**indūtiāe, -ārum f.:** a truce, 1  
**infīdus, -a, -um:** unfaithful, disloyal, 1  
**īra, īrae f.:** anger, 4  
**iūs, iūris n.:** justice, law, right, jurisdiction, 7

**magnificus, -a, -um:** magnificent, splendid 7  
**nefārius, -a, -um:** wicked, impious, 2  
**nēvē (~neu):** or not, and not, nor, 6  
**numquam:** never, at no time, 3  
**occāsio, -iōnis f.:** opportunity, occasion, 2  
**pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**plūs (plūris):** more; many, 7  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**prōvideō, -ere:** foresee, view cautiously, 4  
**Pūnicus, -a, -um:** Punic, Carthaginian, 1  
**quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, -sītum:** to seek, ask, 4  
**queō, quire, quivī, quītum:** to be able, can, 1  
**Rhodiūs, -ī m.:** Rhodians, of Rhodes (insula) 2  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9  
**tū:** you, 5  
**vester, vestra, vestrum:** your, yours, 10

- 1 **opibus:** *with the help;* means, ops  
 2 **bellō cōfectō:** abl. abs., conficiō  
**cōsultum est:** *they consulted;* impersonal  
 pf. pass. more easily translated as personal  
 3 **maiōrēs:** *ancestors*  
**nē...dīceret:** *so that...might not...;* purpose  
**quis:** *anyone;* (ali)quis; indefinite before nē  
**quam:** *than;* a clause of comparison  
**causā:** *for the sake of...;* + preceding gen.  
 4 **bellum inceptum (esse):** *that...;* ind. disc.  
**eōs:** i.e. citizens of Rhodes  
**dīmiser(unt):** 3p pf. dīmittō  
**bellīs...omnibus:** abl. abs.  
 5 **cum...fēcissent:** *after...;* plpf. subj.  
**et...et...:** *both...and...*  
**ipsī:** *they themselves;* e. Roman maiōrēs

- 6 **tālia:** neuter pl. acc.  
**fēcēr(unt):** 3p pf. faciō  
**magis...quam:** *more...than...*  
 7 **quid...foret:** *what...;* ind. question with  
 impf. subj. (foret = esset) after quaerēbant  
**quid...posset:** *what...;* ind. question with  
 impf. subj. possum; complementary inf. fiō  
 8 **vōbīs prōvidendum est:** *must be observed*  
*cautiously...;* pass. periphrastic + dat. agent  
 9 **nē plūs...valeat...:** *lest...be much stronger;*  
 fearing, pres subj.; plūs is adv. (inner acc.)  
 10 **neu...cōsulātis:** *lest...;* fearing, 2s pres.  
**īrae, fāmae:** *for... for...;* dat. purpose  
 11 **prō factīs...:** *in response to their deeds*

reperitur, novom cōnsilium adprobō; sīn magnitudō sceleris 1  
omnium ingenia exsuperat, hīs ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus  
comparāta sunt.

9. Plērīque eōrum, quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē  
atque magnificē cāsum reī pūblicaē miserātī sunt. quae bellī 5  
saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre: rapī virginēs,  
puerōs; dīvellī liberōs ā parentum complexū; mātērēs familiārum  
patī quae victōribus conlubuissent; fāna atque domōs spoliārī;  
caedem, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque  
lūctū omnia complērī. 10. sed, per deōs inmortalīs, quō illa ōrātiō 10  
pertinuit? an utī vōs īnfestōs coniūrātiōnī faceret? scīlicet, quem  
rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet.

## D

**accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsūm:** to kindle, 5  
**accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, occur, 3  
**adprobō (1):** to approve, consent to, 1  
**an:** or (in questions), 7  
**atrōx, atrōcis:** savage, cruel, atrocious, 2  
**cadāver, -eris n.:** corpse, body, 3  
**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8  
**cāsus, -ūs m.:** misfortune, mishap; fall 4  
**censeō, -ēre:** to think, advise, 7  
**comparō (1):** prepare, arrange, acquire, 3  
**compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum:** fill up, fill, 2  
**complexus, -ūs m.:** embrace, 1  
**compositē:** in an orderly way, skillfully, 2  
**conlubet, -uit:** *please* (dat); it is pleasing, 1  
**cruor, cruōris n.:** blood, gore, 1  
**dīvellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsum:** tear apart, 1  
**ēnumerō (1):** count up, enumerate, 1  
**exsuperō (1):** to surpass, exceed, 1  
**famīlia, -ae f.:** family, household, 5  
**fānum, -ī n.:** shrine; temple, 1  
**immortalīs, -e:** immortal, 4  
**incendium, -ī n.:** fire, conflagration, 9  
**īnfestus, -a, -um:** hostile, unsafe, dangerous, 6  
**liber, libera, liberum:** free, 7

**lūctus, -ūs f.:** mourning, lamentation, grief, 3  
**magnificus, -a, -um:** magnificent, splendid 7  
**magnitūdo, -inis f.:** greatness, size, 8  
**mater, matris f.:** mother, 1  
**miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to pity, lament, 2  
**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speech, 10  
**parens, -rentis m.:** parent, ancestor, 7  
**patior, -ī, passus:** suffer, endure; allow, 9  
**permoveō, -ēre:** move deeply, trouble, upset, 5  
**pertineō, -ēre, -tinuī:** to reach, hold, 1  
**puer, puerī, m.:** boy; pl. boys, children, 1  
**rapīō, -ere, rapuī, raptum:** to seize, snatch, 4  
**reperiō -īre -pperī -pertum:** find, discover, 3  
**saevitia, -ae f.:** fierceness, savageness, 2  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** crime, wickedness, 1  
**scīlicet:** evidently, namely, of course, 3  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**sīn (sī nē):** if not, but if, if however, 2  
**spoliō (1):** to despoil, plunder, 3  
**tam:** so, so much, so very, such, 4  
**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (*abl.*), 10  
**victor, -ōris m.:** victor, conquerer, 7  
**vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum:** conquer, defeat, 8  
**virgō, virginis f.:** maiden, virgin, 2

1 **novom cōnsilium:** i.e. to execute the men  
2 **hīs ūtendum (esse):** *that (we) must...*; ūtor  
+ *abl.*, impersonal passive periphrastic:  
translate as personal and active  
5 **quae...acciderent:** *what...*; ind. question  
with *impf. subj.*  
6 **victis:** *to those...*; *dat. interest*, PPP, vincō

**ēnumerāvēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**rapī...dīvellī...complērī:** (*namely*) *that...*;  
ind. disc., in apposition to *quae acciderent*  
10 **per deōs immortalēs:** *by the immortal gods*  
**quō...:** *to what end...?*; *'to where?'*  
11 **an utī...:** *or (is it) so that...?*; purpose  
12 **quem...eum:** *him whom...*

11. nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae 1  
 videntur, multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. 12. sed alia aliīs licentia  
 est, patrēs cōnscrīptī. quī dēmissī in obscurō vītam habent, sī quid  
 īrācundiā dēliquēre, paucī sciunt, fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs  
 sunt; quī magnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum 5  
 facta cūctī mortālēs nōvēre. 13. ita in maxumā fortūnā minuma  
 licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, 14. sed minimē īrāscī  
 decet; quae apud aliōs īrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia  
 atque crūdēlitās appellātur. 15. equidem ego sīc exīstumō, patrēs  
 cōnscrīptī. omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse. 10  
 sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre et in hominibus impiīs  
 sceleris eōrum oblītī dē poenā dissērunt, sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.

**aequus, -a, -um:** equal, fair, level, even, 6  
**appellō (1):** call (by name), name, 8  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8  
**cruciātus, -ūs m.:** torture, torment, 2  
**crūdēlitās, -tātis f.:** cruelty, harshness, 3  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**decet, -uit:** it is fitting, it is becoming, 3  
**dēlinquō, -ere, -liquī, -:** fail, do wrong, 2  
**dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, missum:** drop, sink, 3  
**disserō, -ere, disseruī:** discuss, argue, 5  
**equidem:** to be sure, certainly; at least, 5  
**excelsus, -a, -um:** high, exalted, 1  
**gravis, -e:** heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 7  
**impius, -a, -um:** unholy, impious, 1  
**īrācundia, -ae f.:** anger, wrath, 2  
**īrāscor, -ī, irātus sum:** become or be angry, 1  
**licentia, -ae f.:** unrestrained freedom, license, 5

**meminī, -isse:** remember; recall, 4  
**minimus, -a, -um:** very little, 2  
**noscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtum:** learn; pf. know, 5  
**oblīvīscor, -ī, -lītus sum:** forget, 1  
**obscurus, -a, -um:** dark, obscure, 2  
**ōdī, -isse:** to hate, 2  
**pār, parīs:** equal, similar, even; peer, 4  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**postrēmus, -a, -um:** last, 1  
**praeditus, -a, -um:** gifted, endowed, 1  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9  
**sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**sevērus, -a, -um:** stern, strict, 1  
**sīc:** thus, in this way, 2  
**studeō, -ēre, uī:** be eager, strive after, 3  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10

1 **nōn ita est:** *it is not so;* in reply to question  
**mortālium:** partitive gen. pl.  
**iniūriae suae, parvae:** subject, predicate  
 2 **aequō:** *than...*; abl. of comparison  
**habuēr(unt):** *felt (x) (y)*  
**grāvius:** comparative adv.  
**alia aliīs:** *to different people, there are  
 different forms of license;* dat. possession  
 3 **quī:** (*those*) *who;* antecedent obj. of sciunt  
**in obscurō:** *in obscurity*  
**vītam habent:** *live life;* idiom  
**sī quid:** *if any (wrong);* indefinite after sī  
 4 **īrācundiā:** *because of...*; abl. of cause  
**quī:** (*but those*) *who...*; eōrum antecedent

**agunt:** *live;* idiom with aetātem  
 6 **nōvēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf. noscō  
 7 **neque studēre neque ōdisse:** *neither to  
 show favor nor to hate;* with impers. decet  
**minimē:** superlative adv. with inf. īrāscor  
 8 **quae...ea:** *that which...*; ea is fem. nom. sg.  
 10 **omnēs...esse:** *that...*; acc. subj.  
**minōrēs quam:** i.e. inadequate for  
 11 **meminēr(unt):** 3p pf., defective meminī  
**postrēma:** i.e. what happened last  
**oblītī:** pf. dep. pple: 'having Xed' + gen.  
 12 **ea:** i.e. poena  
**paulō sevērior:** *a little too severe;* pred.; a  
 comparative can, as here, express excess

16. D. Sīlānum, virum fortem atque strēnuom, certō sciō quae 1  
 dīxerit studiō reī publicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiām  
 aut inimicitias exercēre: eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī  
 cognōvī. 17. vērūm sententia eius mihi nōn crūdēlis — quid enim in  
 tālīs hominēs crūdēle fierī potest? — sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā 5  
 vidētur. 18. nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Sīlāne,  
 cōnsulem dēsīgnātūm genus poenae novom dēcernere. 19. dē  
 timōre supervacuāneum est disserere, cum praesertim dīligentiā  
 clārissimī virī cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. 20. dē poenā  
 possum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miserīs 10  
 mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātūm esse; eam cūncta

**aerumna, -ae f.:** hardship, toil, trouble, 1  
**certō (I):** to contend, strive, 6  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, distinguished, famous 8  
**cruciātus, -ūs m.:** torture, torment, 2  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**Decimus (D.), -ī m.:** Decimus, 3  
**dēsīgnātus, -a, -um:** designate, consul-elect 4  
**dīligentiā, -ae f.:** diligence, attentiveness, 1  
**disserō, -ere, disseruī:** discuss, argue, 5  
**enim:** for, indeed, in truth, 4  
**equidem:** to be sure, certainly; at least, 5  
**exercēō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 8  
**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8  
**grātia, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9  
**inimicitia, -ae f.:** hostility, enmity, rivalry, 3  
**lūctus, -ūs f.:** mourning, lamentation, grief, 3  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9

**miseria, -ae f.:** misery, suffering, distress, 5  
**modestia, -ae f.:** temperance, moderation, 5  
**mors, mortis, f.:** death, 6  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**praesertim:** especially, particularly, 1  
**profectō:** in fact, actually, really, 5  
**publicō (I):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**requiēs, -ēī f.:** rest, 1  
**sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**Sīlanus, -ī m.:** Silanus, 3  
**strēnuus, -a, -um:** active, energetic, strenuous, 6  
**subigō, -ere, -ēgī:** subdue, drive (under), 4  
**supervacuāneus -a -um:** superfluous, needless 2  
**timor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 4  
**tū:** you, 5

- 1 **D. Sīlānum, ... dīxisset:** *that...*; ind. disc. with pf. inf. dīcō governed by sciō  
**certō:** *with certainty*; abl. of manner  
**quae dīxerit:** (*those things*) *which...*; relative of characteristic with pf. subj.  
 2 **studiō:** *because of...*; abl. of cause  
**reī publicae:** *for...*; objective gen.  
**illum...exercēre:** *that that one not practice*  
 3 **eōs mōrēs:** *that character*  
 4 **vērūm:** *but*; adv. acc.; strong adversative  
**sententia eius (vidētur):** add verb  
**quid...:** *what...*; subject of potest  
**in...:** *in the case of...*  
 5 **fieri:** dep. inf. fiō  
**aliēna ā...:** *foreign to...*; ‘alien from,’ the adj. governs an abl. of separation

- 6 **aut...aut...:** *either...or...*  
**subēgit:** pf. subigō  
**Sīlāne:** voc. direct address  
**cōnsulem dēsīgnātūm:** *as consul-elect*; in apposition to tē  
 7 **novum:** modifies genus  
**dēcernere:** complementary inf.  
**dē timōre:** in contrast to dē poenā below  
 8 **cum...sint:** *since...*; causal cum clause with 3p pres. subj. sum  
**dīligentiā:** *because of...*; abl. of cause  
**clārissimī...cōnsulis:** subjective gen.  
 10 **id quod...habet:** i.e. that which is true  
 11 **mortem...esse:** *that...*; ind. disc.

mortālium mala dissolvēre; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum 1  
 esse. 21. sed, per deōs immortālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn  
 addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvortērētur? 22. an quia  
 lēx Porcia vetat? at aliae lēgēs item condemnātīs cīvibus nōn  
 animam ēripī, sed exilium permittī iubent. an quia gravius est 5  
 verberārī quam necārī? 23. quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est  
 in hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? 24. sīn quia levius est, quī  
 convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in maiōre  
 neglēxerīs?  
 25. At enim quis reprehendet quod in parricidās reī pūblīcae 10  
 dēcrētum erit? tempus diēs fortūna, cuius lubīdō gentibus

**acerbus, -a, -um:** bitter, harsh, severe, 1  
**addō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** to bring to, add, 5  
**an:** or (in questions), 7  
**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8  
**animadvortō, -ere, -rtī:** notice; punish, 2  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**condemnō (1):** to condemn, convict, 3  
**conveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus:** come together 8  
**convincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum:** to convict, 3  
**cūra, -ae f.:** care, concern, worry, 5  
**dissolvō, -ere, -solvī:** put an end to, loosen, 1  
**enim:** for, indeed, in truth, 4  
**ēripīō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** snatch from, rescue, 9  
**exsilium, -īī n.:** exile, 4  
**gaudium, -īī n.:** joy, 3  
**gēns, gentis f.:** clan, race, nation, herd, 4  
**gravis, -e:** heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 7  
**immortālīs, -e:** immortal, 4  
**legō, -ere, lēgī, lectum:** read, choose, 3  
**levis, -e:** light, mild; trivial, 1

**necō (1):** to kill, slay, put to death, 6  
**neglēgō, -ere, -lēxī, neglēctum:** to neglect, 3  
**negōtium, īī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**nimis:** too, too much, 4  
**ob:** on account of (acc.), 2  
**parricīda, -ae m.:** parricide, 4  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**permittō -ere -mīsī:** permit, allow; entrust 6  
**Porcius, -a, -um:** Porcian, of Porcius, 2  
**prior, prius:** before, earlier (comp. p̄m̄us), 10  
**queō, quīre, quīvī, quītum:** to be able, can, 1  
**reprehendō, -ere, -dī:** blame; hold back, 2  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**sīn (sī nē):** if not, but if, if however, 2  
**timeō, -ēre, timūī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9  
**ultrā:** beyond, further, thereafter, 1  
**verber, -eris:** lash; lashing, blows, 2  
**verberō (1):** lash, beat, whip, 1  
**vetō (1):** to forbid, 1

- 1 **eam...dissolvēre:** *that this...;* i.e. mortem  
 cūrae, gaudiō: *for...for...;* dat. possession  
 locum esse: *that there is a place...*  
 2 **per deōs immortālēs:** *by the immortal gods*  
 quam ob rem: *for what reason...?*  
 in sententiam: *to...*  
 3 **utī...animadvortērētur:** *that they be*  
 punished first with lashings; ind. command;  
 translate impersonal impf. pass. as personal  
 an quia: *or (is it) because...?*; in reply  
 4 **Lex Porcia:** several laws passed around 200  
 BC forbidding certain forms of punishment  
 5 **nōn animam ēripī:** *not that life be taken*

- an quia:** *or (is it) because...?*; in reply  
**gravius:** nom. pred., neuter comparative  
 7 **in hominēs...convictōs:** *toward...*  
**tantī facinoris:** *of...;* gen. of charge  
**sīn quia:** *If (it is) not because...*  
**quī convenit:** *how is it consistent...?*; quī is  
 an adv. not pronoun; convenit is impersonal  
 11 **quod...erit (that) which...;** realtive clause  
 11 **tempus...moderātur:** *the occasion, times,*  
*fortune, whose please controls nations;*  
 Caesar is here answering his own question



moderātur. 26. illīs meritō accidet quicquid ēvēnerit; cēterum vōs, 1  
 patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid in aliōs statuātis, cōnsīderāte. 27. omnia  
 mala exempla ex rēbus bonīs orta sunt. sed ubi imperium ad  
 ignārōs eius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab  
 dignīs et idōneīs ad indignōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. 28. 5  
 Lacedaemoniī dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs inposuēre, quī  
 rem pūblicam eōrum tractārent. 29. iī prīmō coepēre pessimum  
 quemque et omnibus invīsūm indemnātum necāre: ea populus  
 laetārī et meritō dīcere fierī. 30. post ubi paulātīm licentia crēvit,  
 iuxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre: 31. 10  
 ita cīvītās servitūte oppressa stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit.

**accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, occur, 3  
**Athēniēnsis, -e:** Athenian, 4  
**crescō, -ere, crēvī, crētum:** grow, increase, 9  
**considerō (1):** to examine, regard, consider, 3  
**dēvincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum:** to conquer, 1  
**dignus, -a, -um:** worthy, deserving of (abl) 7  
**ēveniō, -īre:** turn out, happen, 4  
**exemplum, -ī n.:** sample; example, 5  
**gravis, -e:** heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 7  
**idōneus, -a, -um:** suitable, fit, 4  
**ignarus, -a, -um:** ignorant, unacquainted, 2  
**indemnātus, -a, -um:** uncondemned, without trial, 1  
**indignus, -a, -um:** unworthy, undeserving, 1  
**interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** kill, slay, 5  
**invidēō, -ere, -vidī, -vīsum:** to envy; hate, 5  
**iuxtā:** close, next to, near; equally, alike; 5  
**Lacedaemonius, -a, -um:** Lacedaemon, 2  
**laetitia, -ae f.:** happiness, rejoicing, 6  
**laetor, -ārī, -ātum:** be happy/delighted/glad, 2  
**licentia, -ae f.:** unrestrained freedom, license, 5

**lubīdinōsē:** at one's pleasure, arbitrarily, 1  
**meritus, -a, -um:** deserved, due, just, 3  
**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9  
**moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** restrain, regulate, 3  
**necō (1):** to kill, slay, put to death, 6  
**opprimō -ere -pressī -pressum:** overwhelm, 5  
**orior, orīrī, ortus sum:** arise, spring up, 4  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**paulātīm:** gradually, little by little, 4  
**pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī:** come through, arrive 2  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum:** put, place, 1  
**quisquis, quicquid:** whoever, whatever, 1  
**servitūs, servitūtis, f.:** servitude, 2  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**stultus, -a, -um:** foolish, silly, stupid, 1  
**terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum:** to terrify, scare, 3  
**tractō (1):** to handle, manage; draw, drag, 2  
**transferō, ferre, tulī, lātum:** carry across, 3  
**trīginta:** thirty, 2

- 1 **moderātur:** *controls, regulates;* + dat.  
**meritō:** *deservingly, justly;* abl. as adv.  
**accidet:** fut.  
**quidquid ēvēnerit:** *whatever...;* relative clause with fut. pf. (translate as fut.); the missing antecedent is subject of accidet  
**cēterum:** *but;* adv. 'in respect to the rest'  
 2 **quid...statuātis:** *what...;* ind. question  
**in aliōs:** *toward..., against...*  
**exempla, exemplum:** *precedents, precedent*  
 3 **eius:** *of it;* i.e. of imperium; with ignārōs  
**minus bonōs:** *less noble*

- novum...exemplum:** i.e. capital punishment  
 6 **dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus:** abl. abs., PPP  
**imposuēr(unt):** i.e. appointed as leaders  
 7 **iī...coepēr(unt):** *those...;* i.e. the Thirty  
 8 **ea:** *these (things);* acc. pl.  
 9 **laetārī, dīcere:** historical infinitives  
**fierī:** *to occur;* governed by dīcere  
 10 **interficere, terrēre:** historical inf.  
 11 **cīvītās:** i.e. Athens, controlled by Sparta  
**stultae laetitiae:** *for...;* gen. of charge



32. nostrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs eius 1  
 modī, quī mālō reī pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn  
 factum eius laudābat? hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī  
 sēditionibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō necātōs aiēbant.  
 sed ea rēs magnae initium clādis fuit. 33. nam utī quisque domum 5  
 aut vīllam, postrēmō vās aut vestīmentum alicuius concupīverat,  
 dabat operam, utī is in prōscrīptōrum numerō esset. 34. ita illī,  
 quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur,  
 neque prius fīnis iugulandī fuit, quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvitīs  
 explēvit. 35. atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus 10  
 vereor, sed in magnā cīvitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. 36. Potest

**aiō**: to say, 3

**aliquis, aliquid**: any one, any thing, 3

**crecō, -ere, crēvī, crētum**: grow, increase, 9

**clādēs, -is f.**: disaster, loss, damage, 3

**cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum**: desire, long for, 4

**Damasippus, -ī m.**: Damasippus (L. Iunius Brutus, praetor 82BC, Marian rival to Sulla), 2

**exagitō (1)**: agitate, stir up; drive, pursue; 5

**expleō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētum (1)**: fill out, fill, 2

**factiōsus, -a, -um**: factious, seditious, 3

**fīnis, -is m./f.**: end, border; territory, 3

**iugulō (1)**: to cut the throat of, slaughter, kill, 3

**laetitia, -ae f.**: happiness, rejoicing, 6

**laudō (1)**: to praise, glorify, 8

**memoria, -ae f.**: memory, remembrance, 5

**meritus, -a, -um**: deserved, due, just, 3

**mors, mortis, f.**: death, 6

**necō (1)**: to kill, slay, put to death, 6

**numerus, -ī m.**: number, multitude, 5

**opera, -ae f.**: effort, work, 6

**prior, prius**: before, earlier (comp. prīmus), 10

**proscrībō -ere -scrīpsī -scrīptum**: proscribe, 2

**queō, quīre, quīvī, quītum**: to be able, can, 1

**scelestus, -a, -um**: wicked, criminal, 3

**sēditio, -ōnis f.**: riot, sedition, 3

**trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum**: to draw, drag, 4

**Tullius, -ī m.**: Tullius, 5

**varius, -a, -um**: various, 4

**vās, vāsīs n.**: vessel, plate, 2

**vereor, -eri, -itus**: be afraid, fear; revere, 1

**vestimentum, -ī n.**: clothing, 1

**victor, -ōris m.**: victor, conquerer, 7

**villa, -ae f.**: country-house, villa, 3

1 **nostrā memoriā**: *within...*; abl. of time when, i.e. within the time we can recall

**cum...iussit**: *when...*; temporal clause

**eius modī**: *of this kind*; gen. description

2 **mālō reī pūblicae**: *as trouble for...*; a double dat. (dat. purpose, dat. of interest)

3 **factum**: *action, deed*; substantive  
**hominēs...necātōs (esse)**: *that...*; ind. disc.

4 **meritō**: *deservingly, justly*; adv. as adv.

5 **ea rēs**: *this situation*

**magnae...cladis**: i.e. Sulla's proscriptions

**utī...concupīverat**: *when...*

6 **alicuius**: *of another (person)*

7 **dabat operam**: *made the effort*

**utī is...esset**: *that this one...*; noun result clause; is refers to the alicuius above

**prōscrīptōrum**: *of those...*; PPP

8 **quibus**: *for whom*; dat. of interest

**laetitiae**: *as a source of happiness*; dat. of purpose in a double dative construction

**paulō**: *a little*; abl. of degree of difference

**trahēbantur**: i.e. dragged off

9 **prius...quam**: *earlier...than*; or 'before'

**iugulandī**: gen. sg. gerund (-ing)

**omnēs suōs**: *all his (supporters)*

**dīvitīs**: abl. means

10 **in M. Tulliō**: *in (the consulship of) Marcus Tullius Cicero*

**hīs temporibus**: *(in) these times*

11 **potest**: *it is possible that*

aliō tempore, aliō cōnsole, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum 1  
aliquid prō vērō crēdī. ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum  
cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī fīnem statuet aut quis  
moderābitur?

37. Maiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque audāciae 5  
umquam eguēre; neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna  
īnstitutā, sī modo proba erant, imitārentur. 38. arma atque tēla  
mīlītāria ab Samnītibus, īnsignia magistrātuum ab Tuscīs plēraque  
sūmpsērunt. postrēmō, quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs  
idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exequēbantur: imitārī 10  
quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. 39. sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae

**aliquis, aliquid:** any one, any thing, 3  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8  
**ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus:** lead out, 1  
**egeō, -ēre, -uī:** be in need, want, lack, 5  
**exemplum, -ī n.:** sample; example, 5  
**exsequor, sequī, secūtum:** follow/carry out 3  
**finis, -is m./f.:** end, border; territory, 3  
**gladius, -ī m.:** sword, 4  
**Graecia, -ae f.:** Greece, 2  
**idōneus, -a, -um:** suitable, fit, 4  
**imitor, imitārī, imitātus sum:** imitate, copy, 3  
**insigne, -is, n.:** distinctive mark, badge, 2  
**īnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** set up, establish, 4  
**invidēō, -ere, -vidī, -vīsum:** to envy; hate, 5  
**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10

**malō, malle, maluī:** to prefer, 6  
**mīlītāris, -e:** military, of a soldier, 6  
**moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** restrain, regulate, 3  
**obstō (1):** to block, stand in the way (of), 3  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**probus, -a, -um:** honest; good, worthy, 2  
**queō, quīre, quīvī, quītum:** to be able, can, 1  
**Samnīs, Samnītis m.:** a Samnite, 1  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**sumō, -ere, sumpsī, sumptum:** take; exact, 7  
**superbia, -ae f.:** arrogance, pride 10  
**telum, -ī n.:** (projectile) weapon, spear, arrow 5  
**Tuscus, -ī m.:** an Etruscan, an Etrurian, 1  
**ubīque:** everywhere, 4  
**umquam:** ever, 6

1 **aliō tempore:** *at...*; abl. time when  
**aliō cōnsole:** *with...*; abl. time when  
2 **cui...sit:** *whose...*; dat. of possession; subj.  
sum: subj. of a subordinate verb in ind. disc.  
**in manū:** i.e. in power, in control  
**falsum aliquid...crēdī:** *that...*; ind. disc.  
with pass. inf. governed by potest  
**prō:** *instead of...*  
**ubi...ēdūxerit:** *when...*; fut. pf.  
**hōc exemplō:** *because of...*; abl. of cause  
3 **illī:** *for that one*; i.e. the consul dat. of  
interest  
**statuet:** 3s fut.  
5 **maiōrēs:** *ancestors*; ‘greater (by birth)’  
**eguēr(unt):** pf. egeō + partitive gen.;

egeō elsewhere governs an abl. separation  
**illīs:** dat. obj. of compound verb  
6 **quō minus...imitārentur:** *from imitating  
foreign customs, if only they were worthy;*  
clause of hindering: quōminus (=ut eō  
minus, ‘that thereby the less they...’) +  
impf. subj.  
9 **(maiōrēs) sūmpsērunt:** add subject  
**quod...vidēbātur:** *(that) which seemed...*;  
relative clause, the missing antecedent is  
direct object of exequēbantur  
10 **domī:** *at...*; locative  
11 **bonīs:** *what is good*; ‘good things,’ dat. of  
compound verb  
**eōdem illō tempore:** abl. of time when

mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē 1  
 condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. postquam rēs pūblica  
 adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, 40. circumvenīrī  
 innocentēs, alia huiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia  
 aliaque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exilium damnātīs 5  
 permissum est. 41. ego hanc causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō minus  
 novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs magnam putō. 42. profectō  
 virtūs atque sapientia maior illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum  
 imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus. 9

**adolescō, -ere, adolevī:** to grow up, 1  
**animadvortō, -ere, -rtī:** notice; punish, 2  
**bene:** well, 7  
**circumveniō, -ire:** to surround, encircle, 7  
**condemnō (1):** to condemn, convict, 3  
**damnō (1):** condemn, punish, convict, 1  
**exsilium, -iī n.:** exile, 4  
**factiō, factiōnis f.:** faction, party, 4  
**imitor, imitārī, imitātus sum:** imitate, copy, 3  
**innocens, innocentis:** harmless, blameless, 3  
**legō, -ere, lēgī, lectum:** read, choose, 3  
**pariō, -ere, peperī, partum:** produce, bear, 3

**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**permittō -ere -mīsī:** permit, allow; entrust 6  
**Porcius, -a, -um:** Porcian, of Porcius, 2  
**profectō:** in fact, actually, really, 5  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**putō (1):** to think, consider, 10  
**retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum:** to hold back, 5  
**sapientia, -ae f.:** wisdom, good sense, 3  
**sumō, -ere, sumpsī, sumptum:** take; exact, 7  
**supplicium, -iī n.:** punishment, 9  
**verber, -eris:** lash; lashing, blows, 2  
**vix:** with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 1

1 **imitātī:** pf. dep. pple: 'having Xed'  
**animadvortēbant:** they punished  
**in cīvīs:** upon...  
 2 **summum supplicium:** i.e. death  
**sūmēbat:** i.e. took up or adopted  
 3 **postquam...valuēr(unt et)...coepēr(unt):**  
 asyndeton with two subordinate verbs  
**circumvenīrī innocentēs (coepērunt):**  
 innocentēs is subject of coepērunt  
 4 **(et) alia:** and other things...; neuter subject  
**huiusce modī:** of this here kind; gen. of  
 description with deictic -ce  
 5 **quibus lēgibus:** by which...; a relative adj.,  
 abl. of cause  
**damnātīs:** to those...; dat. of interest

6 **hanc causam:** this reason  
**quō minus...capiāmus:** from taking up...;  
 clause of hindering: quōminus (=ut eō  
 minus, 'that thereby the less we...') + pres.  
 subj.  
**in prīmīs:** in particular  
 7 **magnam (esse):** acc. pred.  
 8 **illīs:** for...; dat. of possession or interest  
 9 **fēcēr(unt):** syncopated 3p pf.  
**quam in nōbīs:** than among us; there is a  
 lack of parallelism between the subject and  
 object of comparison: dat. illīs and abl.  
 nōbīs  
**ea bene parta:** those things nobly  
 conceived; i.e. by our ancestors; PPP pariō

43. Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Catilīnae? minūmē. 1  
 sed ita cēnsēō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās, ipsōs in vinculīs  
 habendōs per mūnicipia, quae maxumē opibus valent; neu quis dē  
 iīs posteā ad senātum referat nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter  
 fēcerit, senātum exīstumāre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem 5  
 omnium factūrum.”

### Cato's View

LII. Postquam Caesar dīcundī finem fēcit, cēterī verbō alius aliī  
 variē adsentīebantur. at M. Porcius Catō rogātus sententiam  
 huiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit: 10

**aliter:** otherwise, in another way, 3  
**augeō, -ēre, auxī, auctum:** increase, enrich, 5  
**Catō, Catōnis m.:** Cato, 8  
**censeō, -ēre:** to think, advise, 7  
**dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** send (away), 7  
**finis, -is m./f.:** end, border; territory, 3  
**minimus, -a, -um:** very little, 2  
**mūnicipium, -ī n.:** municipal town, 5  
**nēvē (~neu):** or not, and not; neither...nor, 6  
**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speech, 10  
**placet:** it is pleasing, it is resolved, 4  
**Porcius, -ī m.:** Porcius (nomen), 2

**posteā:** after this, afterwards, 8  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**queō, quīre, quīvī, quītum:** to be able, can, 1  
**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back 6  
**rogō (1):** to ask, 5  
**salūs, -ūtis f.:** safety, refuge; health, 3  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**sentīō, -īre, sēnsī, sēsum:** to feel, perceive, 2  
**varius, -a, -um:** various, 4  
**verbum, -ī n.:** word, speech, 7  
**vinculum, -ī n.:** bond, chain, 3

1 **minimē:** *not in the least*; strong negative  
 2 **pūblicandās (esse)...pecūniās:** *that...must*;  
 ind. disc. with passive periphrastic  
 (gerundive + esse) governed by cēnsēō  
 (eōs) **ipsōs...habendōs (esse):** *that (they)*  
*themselves...;* ind. disc. passive periphrastic  
 3 **maximē:** *especially*  
**opibus:** *in...;* abl. of respect; i.e. to keep  
 the conspirators in custody  
**neu quis...referat:** *that not anyone...;* neg.  
 ind. command with pres. subj. governed by  
 cēnsēō; indefinite (ali)quis follows nē  
 4 **nēve (quis dē eis)...agat:** *nor that (anyone)*  
*talk (about them)...;* ellipsis; neg. ind.  
 command with pres. subj.; agere commonly  
 means ‘discuss’ or ‘talk’ in this context  
**quī...fēcerit:** *who(ever)...;* relative clause

with pf. subj.; subjunctive of subordinate  
 verb in ind. disc.; antecedent is eum below  
 5 **senātum exīstumāre:** *that the senate...;* ind.  
 disc. governed by cēnsēō  
**eum...factūrum (esse):** *that...;* ind. disc.  
 with fut. inf. faciō governed by exīstumāre  
 8 **dīcendī:** gerund (-ing)  
**verbō:** *in a word;* i.e. briefly; abl. as adv.  
**alius aliī:** *some to one (proposal), another*  
*to another (proposal);* or ‘different men to  
 different (proposals);’ aliī is dat. obj. of a  
 compound verb  
**variē:** *in a varied manner, capriciously;* i.e.  
 opinions in the debate varied widely with  
 each speaker  
 10 **huiusce modī:** *of this here kind;* gen. of  
 description with deictic -ce

“Longē alia mihi mēns est, 2. patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum rēs atque 1  
 perīcula nostra cōnsīderō, et cum sententiās nōnnūllōrum ipse  
 mēcum reputō. 3. illī mihi disseruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum, quī  
 patriae, parentibus, ārīs atque focīs suīs bellum parāvēre; rēs autem  
 monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam quid in illōs statuāmus 5  
 cōnsultāre. 4. nam cētera maleficia tum persecuāre, ubi facta sunt;  
 hoc nisi prōvīderīs nē accīdat, ubi ēvenit, frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs:  
 captā urbe nihil fīt reliquī victīs. 5. sed, per deōs inmortalīs, vōs  
 ego appellō, quī semper domōs, vīllās, signa, tabulās vostrās plūrīs  
 quam rem pūblicam fēcistis: sī ista, cuiuscumque modī sunt quae 10  
 amplexāminī, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praebēre

**accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, occur, 3  
**amplexor, -ārī, amplexus sum:** to embrace, 1  
**appellō (1):** call (by name), name, 8  
**ara, arae f.:** altar, 2  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**caveō, -ēre, cāvī:** be on guard, beware, 3  
**considerō (1):** to examine, regard, consider, 3  
**cōnsultō (1):** to deliberate, consult, consider, 3  
**disserō, -ere, disseruī:** discuss, argue, 5  
**ēveniō, -īre:** turn out, happen, 4  
**focus, -ī m.:** hearth, 2  
**frūstrā:** in vain, for nothing, 4  
**immortalīs, -e:** immortal, 4  
**implōrō (1):** to implore, beseech, appear to, 2  
**iste, ista, istud:** that or those (of yours), 3  
**iūdicium, -ī n.:** decision, judgment; trial, 7  
**longē:** far, at a distant, 5  
**malefīcium, -īī n.:** wrongdoing, crime, 1  
**mēns, mentis f.:** mind, intent, purpose, 5  
**moneō, -ēre, -uī, monitum:** to advise, warn, 4

1 **longē:** *far*  
 3 **illī:** *those;* nom. subj., i.e. nōnnūllōrum  
 4 **patriae, parentibus...suīs:** *for...;* interest  
**parāvēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**rēs:** *the situation, the circumstance;* subject  
 5 **cavēre:** *to be on guard;* complementary inf.  
**ab illīs:** *from...;* abl. of separation  
**quid...statuāmus:** *what (punishment)...*;  
 ind. question governed by cōnsultāre  
 3 **persequār(is):** *you may...;* 2s pres. dep.  
 potential subj.; indefinite 2s = ‘one may...’  
 7 **hoc:** *in respect to this;* acc. of respect  
**nisi prōvīderīs...:** *unless you foresee that it*

**nisi:** if not, unless, 8  
**nōnnūllus, -a, -um:** not none, some, 6  
**ōtium, īī n.:** leisure, peace, 8  
**parens, -rentis m.:** parent, ancestor, 7  
**persequor, -sequī, -secūtus:** pursue, attack, 3  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** present, put forth, 2  
**prōvideō, -ēre:** foresee, view cautiously, 4  
**quicumque, quae-, quod-:** whosoever, 7  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**reputō (1):** to think over, reflect on, 1  
**retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum:** to hold back, 5  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**tabula, -ae f.:** wooden board, tablet, 4  
**vester, vestra, vestrum:** your, yours, 10  
**villa, -ae f.:** country-house, villa, 3  
**vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum:** conquer, defeat, 8  
**voluptās, -tātis f.:** pleasure, delight, 3

*not happen;* fut. pf.: translate as pres.  
 7 **implōrēs:** *you may...;* 2s potential subj.  
 8 **nihil...reliquī:** *nothing remaining;* partitive  
**victīs:** *for those...;* dat. interest  
**per deōs inmortalēs:** *by the immortal gods*  
 9 **signa, tabulās:** *statues, paintings*  
**plūrēs...fēcistis:** *you made...more valuable*  
 2p pf. faciō with double acc.  
 10 **sī...retinēre (vultis):** *If you wish...;* volō  
**cuiuscumquae modī:** *of whatsoever kind*  
 11 **ōtium praebēre:** *to give time;* + dat.

voltis, expergisciminī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. 6. nōn 1  
agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs: lībertās et anima  
nostra in dubiō est.

7. Saepenumerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine fēcī,  
saepe dē luxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, 5  
multōsque mortālīs eā causā advorsōs habeō. 8. quī mihi atque  
animō meō nūllūs umquam dēlicti grātiā fēcissem, haud facile  
alteriūs lubīdinī male facta condōnābam. 9. sed ea tametsī vōs parvī  
pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica firma erat, opulentia neglegentiam  
tolerābat. 10. nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus 10  
vīvāmus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populī

**adversus, -a, -um:** facing, opposite; hostile, 6  
**aliquandō:** sometimes, at some time, 1  
**an:** or (in questions), 7  
**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8  
**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10  
**capessō, -ere, -ivī, -itum:** to seize, take (up), 1  
**condōnō (1):** give up, forgive, pardon, 1  
**dēlictum, -ī n.:** offense, crime, transgression 3  
**dubius, -a, -um:** doubtful, uncertain, 4  
**expergīscor, -ī, experrectus:** rouse, wake up, 2  
**firmus, -a, -um:** strong, steadfast, 2  
**grātia, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9  
**lūxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8  
**magnificus, -a, -um:** magnificent, splendid 7  
**ne:** (introduces a yes/no question), 2  
**neglegentia, -ae f.:** negligence, neglect, 1

**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 7  
**nunc:** now, at present, 4  
**opulentia, -ae f.:** riches, wealth, resources, 3  
**ōrdō, ōrdinis m.:** order, rank, row, 7  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**pendō, -ere, pependī, pēsum:** pay weigh, 3  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**queror, querī, questus sum:** to complain, 5  
**saepenumerō:** oftentimes, very often, 2  
**tametsi:** even if, although, though, 7  
**tolerō (1):** endure, sustain, bear, support, 6  
**umquam:** ever, 6  
**vectīgālis, -ālis n.:** tribute, tax, revenue, 1  
**verbum, -ī n.:** word, speech, 7  
**vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctum:** live, 4

- 1 **vultis:** 2p pres. volō + 2 inf.  
**expergisciminī:** imperative, 2p dep.  
**nōn agitur:** *We are not talking...*; 'it is not being discussed,' impersonal passive which we make personal: agō + dē = 'talk/discuss'  
2 **anima:** *life*  
4 **in hōc ōrdine:** i.e. the senatorial order  
6 **eā causā:** *because of this reason*; cause  
**habeō:** *hold/consider*; governs a double acc.  
**quī...grātiā fēcissem:** *I, (the sort of man) who...would not ever have given pardon*; i.e. forgiven; a relative clause of characteristic with plpf. subj.  
**mihi...animō meō:** =animō meō; hendiadys  
**nūllūs...dēlicti:** *for...*; gen. of charge;  
gen. sg. of pronomial nūllus  
8 **alteriūs lubīdinī:** *for...*; dat. of purpose and

- a gen. sg. pronomial alter, 'another,'  
**condōnābam:** *would...*, *used to...*; customary impf.  
**ea (verba):** *these words (of mine)*; acc. obj.  
**parvī:** *of little (worth)*; gen of value or price  
9 **pendēbātis:** *would...*; customary impf.  
10 **nunc vērō:** *now in fact*; abl. as adverb  
**nōn id agitur:** see note for line 1  
**bonīsne an...:** *(namely)whether (in)...or (in)...*; ind. question with pres. subj.; mōs in the plural denotes 'character'  
11 **neque...sed:** *not...but...*  
**quantum...quam...sit:** *how great or how...*; introducing ind. questions with pres. subj. sum

Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cuiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an 1  
 nōbīscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. 11. hīc mihi quisquam  
 mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōminat? iam prīdem equidem  
 nōs vēra vocābula rērum amīsimum: quia bona aliēna largīrī  
 līberālītās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs 5  
 pūblica in extrēmō sita est. 12. sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs  
 habent, līberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs in fūribus  
 aerārī: nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucīs  
 scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant. 9

**aerārius, -a, -um:** of copper; *noun* treasury, 1  
**āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**an:** or (in questions), 7  
**equidem:** to be sure, certainly; at least, 5  
**extrēmus, -a, -um:** outermost, farthest, last, 4  
**fortitūdō, -dinis f.:** strength, courage, 2  
**fūr, fūris m.:** thief, robber, 1  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8  
**largior, -īrī, -ītus sum:** give lavishly, lavish, 5  
**liberālis, -e:** generous, liberal; of a free man, 2  
**liberālītās, -tātis f.:** generosity, liberality, 3  
**mansuētūdō, -inis m.:** gentleness, clemency, 4  
**misericordiā, -ae f.:** pity, compassion, mercy  
**misericors, -cordis:** compassionate, merciful 1

**nominō (1):** to name, call by name, mention, 6  
**parcō, -ere, pepercī:** spare, refrain (dat), 6  
**perdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus:** lose, ruin, destroy, 4  
**prīdem:** long ago, long since, 1  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**quicumque, quae-, quod-:** whosoever, 7  
**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10  
**sānē:** certainly, indeed; by all means, 4  
**sanguis, sanguinis m.:** blood, 4  
**scelerātus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, 2  
**situs, -a, -um:** placed, situated, 4  
**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 7  
**vocābulum, -ī n.:** term, name, word, 1  
**vocō (1):** call, name; invite, summon, 4

1 **sed haec(ne)...futūra sint:** *but (whether) these things...;* ind. question (supply –ne) with 3p periphrastic fut. subj. (fut. pple sum + pres subj. sum); haec refers to all of Rome  
**cuiuscumque modī...:** gen. of description as predicate; modus means ‘kind’ or ‘type’  
**nostra an...hostium:** *ours or, together with ourselves, the enemies’ (possessions);* i.e. the enemies control our bodies and our property; pred. of futūra sint; nostra is neut. pl. nom. pred. and hostium is gen. pl. modifying haec; ūnā is an adverb  
 2 **hīc:** *here;* adv. i.e. in this situation  
 4 **vēra:** *real*  
**bona aliēna:** *another’s property;* ‘another’s goods’; object of largīrī  
**largīrī (vocātur) liberālītās:** add verb

5 **malārum rērum:** *in...;* objective gen.  
**fortitūdō:** pred. of vocātur  
**eō:** *because of this;* abl. of cause  
 6 **in extrēmō:** *on the brink (of destruction)*  
**sint...sint:** *let them...let them...;* 3p jussive pres. subj. sum; the subject are those who misname things  
 6 **mōrēs:** *their character;* subject  
 7 **in:** *among...*  
**ex...fortūnīs:** *with...;* i.e. wealth; abl. of source; the sociī are Rome’s allies  
 8 **nē...largiantur...eant:** *(but) let...;* neg. jussive clause, 3p pres. subj. largior and eō  
 9 **perditum:** *to ruin;* an acc. supine (form: PPP + um) expresses purpose with a verb of motion and is most easily translated as an inf.



13. Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine dē vītā et 1  
 morte disseruit, crēdō falsa exīstumāns ea, quae dē īnferīs  
 memorantur: divorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra, inculta,  
 foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. 14. itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum  
 pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet 5  
 timēns, nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus conīūrātiōnis aut ā  
 multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur; 15. quasi vērō malī atque  
 scelestī tantummodo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītāliam sint, aut nōn  
 ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. 16.  
 quārē vānum equidem hoc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illīs 10  
 metuit; sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert

**bene:** well, 7

**censeō, -ēre:** to think, advise, 7

**compositē:** in an orderly way, skillfully, 2

**condūcō, -ere:** bring together, gather, 1

**custōdia, -ae f.:** guard, watch, 4

**dēfendō, dēfendere, dēfēndī:** to defend, 4

**disserō, -ere, disseruī:** discuss, argue, 5

**diversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8

**equidem:** to be sure, certainly; at least, 5

**ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus:** rescue, snatch from, 9

**foedus, -a, -um:** foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8

**formīdulōsus, -a, -um:** formidable, alarming, 4

**ibi:** there, in that place, 9

**incultus, -a, -um:** uncultivated, rude, 2

**inferus, -a, -um:** below, lower, 1

**Ītālia, -ae f.:** Italy, 3

**Itaque:** and so, 8

**locō (1):** to put, place, 1

**metuō, -ere, -uī:** to dread, fear, 1

**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9

**mors, mortis, f.:** death, 6

**mūnicipium, -ī n.:** municipal town, 5

**ōrdō, ōrdinis m.:** order, rank, row, 7

**plūs (plūris):** more; many, 7

**populārēs, -um m.:** companion, accomplice, 3

**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2

**quārē:** wherefore, therefore; why, 2

**quasi:** as if, 7

**referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back 6

**scelestus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, 3

**sōlus, -a, -um:** alone, only, lone, sole, 3

**taeter, -tra, -trum:** disgusting, loathsome, 1

**tantummodo:** merely, only so much, 4

**timeō, -ēre, timuī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9

**tōtus -a, -um:** whole, entire, 2

**vānus, -a, -um:** worthless; vain, futile, false, 2

**vidēlicet:** clearly, plainly, 3

1 **paulō:** *a little*: abl. of degree of difference

in **hōc ōrdine:** i.e. in the senatorial order

2 **crēdō:** parenthetical

**existimāns:** + double acc.; modifies Caesar

**ea:** *those things*; neut. pl. acc. obj.

**dē īnferīs:** *about the underworld*

3 **diversō...habēre:** (*namely*) *that...*; ind.

disc. in apposition to ea

**diversō...ā bonīs:** *different from the good*

4 **cēnsuit:** Caesar is subject

**pecūniās...pūblicandās (esse)...** *that...*

*must be*; ind. disc. with passive periphrastic

5 **(eōs) ipsōs...habendōs (esse):** *that (they)*

*themselves must...*; passive periphrastic

**nē...:** *lest...*; fearing clause with pres. subj.

6 **Rōmae:** *at...*; locative

6 **sint:** 3p pres. subj. sum, a subordinate verb  
in a fearing clause

7 **per vim:** *by force*; acc. vīs

**quasi...sint...plūs possit:** *as if...were...*

*were more capable*; conditional clause of

comparison governs a subjunctive

**ad...:** *for...*; purpose + gerund (-ing)

11 **in tantō...:** *among such dread for everyone*

**sōlus nōn timet:** i.e. Caesar complicit?

**eō magis:** *so much the more*; abl. of degree



mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. 17. quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō 1  
cēterisque statuētis, prō certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū  
Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātis dēcernere. 18. quantō vōs  
attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus infirmior erit; sī paulum modo  
vōs languēre viderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt. 5

19. Nōlīte exīstumāre maiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem publicam ex  
parvā magnam fēcisse. 20. sī ita esset, multō pulcherrumam eam  
nōs habērēmus: quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum  
atque equōrum maior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. 21. sed alia fuēre,  
quae illōs magnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, 10  
forīs iūstum imperium, animus in cōsulundō līber, neque dēlictō

**adsum, -esse, -fuī:** be present, assist, (dat.), 2  
**attentus, -a, -um:** careful, diligent, 1  
**certō (1):** to contend, strive, 6  
**coniūrō (1):** to swear together, conspire, 3  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**dēlictum, -ī n.:** offense, crime, transgression 3  
**equus, -ī m.:** horse, 5  
**ferōx, -ōcis:** impetuous, ardent, fierce, 6  
**forīs:** out of doors, outside, abroad, 2  
**iam:** now, already, soon, 8  
**industria, -ae f.:** diligence, exertion, 1  
**infirmus, -a, -um:** weak, feeble, 2

**iustus, a-, -um:** just, right, lawful, 2  
**langeō, -ēre, languī:** be inactive, be weak, 2  
**līber, lībera, līberum:** free, 7  
**nōlō, nōlle, nōluī:** not...wish, refuse, 2  
**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 7  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**pulcher, -chra, -chrum:** beautiful; noble, 4  
**quippe:** truly, no doubt, of course, 5  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**timeō, -ēre, timuī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9  
**tū:** you, 5

- 1 **refert me:** *it concerns me;* impersonal use of referō  
**mihi atque vōbīs:** dat. of interest  
**quā rē:** *for this reason;* quārē, abl. cause  
2 **prō certō:** *as certain*  
**habētōte:** *consider;* fut. pl. imper. habeō  
**vōs...dēcernere:** *that...;* ind. disc.  
3 **quantō...tantō:** *the more...the more;* ‘by how much...by so much’ these correlatives are abl. of degree of difference  
4 **attentius:** comparative adv.  
**agētis:** 2p fut. agō, ‘discuss’  
**illīs:** *of those;* i.e. conspirators’; possession  
**sī...viderint, aderunt:** *if they...;* fut. more vivid (sī fut. (pf.), fut.); translate the fut. pf. as present with fut. sense; fut. adsum  
**paulum...languēre:** *that...;* ind. disc.; modo, ‘just,’ modifies inner acc. paulum  
6 **Nōlīte exīstimāre:** *Don’t...;* neg. command, ‘be unwilling to...’ + inf.

- maiōrēs...fēcisse:** *that our ancestors...;* acc. subj.; pf. inf. faciō governs a double acc. (acc. obj. and acc. pred.)  
**armīs:** i.e. merely by arms  
7 **sī...esset, habērēmus:** *if it were..., would consider...;* pres. contrary to fact (sī impf. subj., impf. subj.), sum and habeō; habērēmus governs a double acc.  
**multō:** *by far;* ‘by much’ abl. of degree of difference  
9 **maior:** comparative magnus  
**cōpia:** *supply*  
**nōbīs, illīs:** dat. interest or possession  
**fuēr(unt):** *there were...;*  
**fēcēr(unt):** with a double acc.  
10 **(sed) quae...nūlla sunt...:** *(but) which are nonexistent;* asyndeton, dat. interest  
**domī...forīs:** *at home...abroad...*  
11 **līber:** *impartial*

neque lubīdinī obnoxius. 22. prō hīs nōs habēmus luxuriam atque 1  
 avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātīm opulentiam. laudāmus  
 dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam. inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum,  
 omnia virtūtis praemia ambitīō possidet. 23. neque mīrum: ubi vōs  
 sēparātīm sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, 5  
 hīc pecūniae aut grātiaē servītis, eō fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam  
 rem pūblicam.

24. Sed ego haec omittō. coniūrāvēre nōbilissimī cīvēs patriam  
 incendere, Gallōrum gentem infestissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad  
 bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est; 25. vōs 10  
 cunctāminī etiam nunc et dubitātis, quid intrā moenia dēprēnsīs

**ambitiō, ambitōnis f.:** ambition, canvassing for office, 6

**arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -itum:** summon, call, 3

**avāritia, -ae f.:** avarice, greed, 10

**caput, capitis, n.:** head; life, 2

**coniūrō (1):** to swear together, conspire, 3

**cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to delay, hesitate 4

**dēprehendō, -ere, -dī, -ēnsus:** seize, arrest, 5

**discrīmen, -crīminis n.:** difference; crisis, 1

**dubitō (1):** waver, be uncertain, hesitate, 5

**dūx, dūcis m./f.:** leader, guide, chief, 4

**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, lack; poverty, 8

**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10

**Gallus, -a, -um:** Gallic; *subt.* a Gaul, 4

**gēns, gentis f.:** clan, race, nation, herd, 4

**grātia, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9

**impetus, -ūs m.:** attack, onset, assault, 2

**incendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:** kindle, burn, 7

**inertia, -ae f.:** idleness, inactivity, indolence, 2

**infestus, -a, -um:** hostile, dangerous, unsafe, 1

**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10

**intrā:** within, among (+ acc.), 3

**laudō (1):** to praise, glorify, 8

**luxuria, -ae f.:** extravagance, luxury, 8

**mīrus, -a, -um:** amazing, wonderful, strange 1

**moenia, -ōrum n.:** walls, 3

**nōmen, nōminis, n.:** name, 8

**nūllus, -a, -um:** none, no, no one, 7

**nunc:** now, at present, 4

**obnoxius, -a, -um:** subject to, obedient +dat, 5

**omittō, -ere, -misi, -:** throw aside, pass over, 3

**opulentia, -ae f.:** riches, wealth, resources, 3

**possidēō, -ēre, possēdī:** possess, 2

**praemium, -ī n.:** reward, prize, 8

**prīvātīm:** privately, in private, 4

**sēparātīm:** separately, 1

**sequor, -ī, secūtus sum:** follow, attend, 6

**serviō, -īre, -īvī, -itum:** be slave to (dat) 1

**suprā:** beyond, above, over, (adv. or + acc) 8

**vacuus, -a, -um:** empty, free, devoid, vacant, 4

**voluptās, -tātis f.:** pleasure, delight, 3

1 **prō hīs:** *in place of these*; i.e. virtues

3 **discrīmen nūllum (est):** *(there is)...*

4 **neque mīrum (est):** *and (it is) no wonder*

5 **sibi:** *for...*; dat. of interest; i.e. everyone is

pursuing self-interest

(et) **ubi...** *and when...*

**voluptātibus (servītis):** dat. obj. 2s pres. servītis

6 **hīc:** *here*; i.e. in the senate

**grātiaē:** i.e. the sort of exchange between patron and client, for example

**eō:** *because of this*; abl. of cause

**fit:** 3s pres. fiō governs a noun result clause

**ut...fiat:** *that...*; result with pres. subj. fiō

**vacuum:** i.e. free from defenders

8 **coniūrāvēr(unt):** 3p pf.

9 **nōminī Rōmānō:** dat. of special adj.

10 **arcessunt:** cīvēs is again, subject  
**suprā caput:** *above our heads*; i.e. threatening and imminent

11 **etiam nunc:** *even now*

**dēprēnsīs hostibus:** abl. abs.

hostibus faciātis? 26. misereāminī cēseō — dēliquēre hominēs 1  
 adulēscētulī per ambiōnem — atque etiam armātōs dīmīttātis: nē  
 ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, 27. sī illī arma cēperint, in  
 miseriam convortat. 28. scīlicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn  
 timētis eam. immō vērō maxumē. sed inertīā et mollitiā animī alius 5  
 alium expectantēs cūctāminī, vidēlicet dīs inmortalibus cōnfīsī,  
 quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in maxumīs periculīs servāvēre. 29.  
 nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur;  
 vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt. ubi  
 socordiae tē atque ignāviae trādiderīs, nēquīquam deōs implōrēs: 10  
 irātī infestīque sunt. 30. apud maiōrēs nostrōs Ā. Mānlius Torquātus

**adulēscētulus, -ī m.:** very young man, 3  
**ambitiō, ambiōnis f.:** ambition, canvassing, 6  
**apud:** among, at the house of (acc.), 8  
**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8  
**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; adverse, bad, 8  
**auxilium, -ī n.:** help, aid, assistance, 7  
**bene:** well, 7  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus:** withdraw, come, 5  
**cēseō, -ēre:** to think, advise, 7  
**confidō, -ere:** trust, believe, rely upon (dat) 3  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**convortō, -ere, -ī, -rsum:** turn (back), alter, 2  
**cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to delay, hesitate 4  
**dēlinquō, -ere, -liquī, -:** fail, do wrong, 2  
**dīmīttō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus:** send (away), 7  
**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10  
**exspectō (1):** look out for, wait for, await, 4  
**ignāvia, -ae f.:** inactivity, laziness, apathy, 5  
**immō:** nay, nay rather, on the contrary, 1  
**immortalis, -e:** immortal, 4  
**implōrō (1):** to implore, beseech, appear to, 2  
**inertīa, -ae f.:** idleness, inactivity, indolence, 2  
**infestus, -a, -um:** hostile, unsafe, dangerous, 6  
**irātus, -a, -um:** angry, 1  
**iste, ista, istud:** that or those (of yours), 3  
**mansuētūdō, -inis m.:** gentleness, clemency, 4  
**misereor, -ērī, -itus sum:** pity, take pity on, 3  
**miseria, -ae f.:** misery, suffering, distress, 5  
**misericordia, -ae f.:** pity, compassion, mercy 6  
**mollitiā, -ae f.:** softness; weakness, 1  
**muliebris, -e:** womanly, of a woman, 2  
**nē:** truly, to be sure, 1  
**nēquīquam:** to no purpose, in vain, 3  
**prosperus, -a, -um:** successful, prosperous, 3  
**scīlicet:** evidently, namely, of course, 3  
**servō (1):** save, keep, preserve, 2  
**sōcordia, -ae f.:** sloth, inactivity, idleness, 3  
**supplicium, -iī n.:** punishment, 9  
**timeō, -ēre, timuī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9  
**Torquātus, -ī m.:** Torquatus, 2  
**trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum:** hand over, give, 5  
**tū:** you, 5  
**vidēlicet:** clearly, plainly, 3  
**vigilō (1):** be awake, be vigilant, 3  
**vōtum, -ī n.:** vow, prayer, 1

- 1 **faciātis:** *are we to...?*; deliberative subj.  
**misereāminī cēseō:** (1) spoken ironically:  
*I advise that you take pity on them;* cēseō  
 (ut) misereāminī; ind. command, pres. dep.  
 subj. or (2) *You would pity them, I suppose;*  
 2s pres. potential subj.; a difficult passage  
**dēliquēr(unt):** 3p pf.  
**hominēs adulēscētulī:** *young men*  
 2 **dīmīttātis:** see note for misereāminī above  
**nē ista...convortat:** less likely (1) *lest that*  
*...turn...;* a fearing clause or more likely (2)

*to be sure that...would turn...;* nē is an  
 adv., ‘truly,’ (cf. *vai, vī*) with potential subj  
 3 **sī...cēperint:** *if...;* pf. subj.  
 5 **immō vērō (timētis eam) maxīmē:** ellipsis  
**inertīā et mollitiā:** *because of...;* cause  
**alius alium:** *one another*  
 9 **vigilandō...:** *by...;* means, gerunds (-ing)  
 10 **ubi...trādiderīs:** *when...;* 2s pf. subj.  
**implōrēs:** *you would...;* potential subj.

bellō Gallicō filium suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem 1  
 pugnāverat, 31. necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns  
 inmoderātae fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissimīs  
 parriōdīs quid statuātis, cūntāminī? vidēlicet cētera vīta eōrum  
 huic scelerī obstat. 32. vērūm parcite dignitātī Lentulī, sī ipse 5  
 pudicitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllīs  
 pepercit. 33. ignōscite Cethēgī adulēscēntiae, nisi iterum patriae  
 bellum fēcit. nam quid ego dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar?  
 34. quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē  
 pūblicā habuissent. 35. postrēmō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sī mehercule 10  
 peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam

**adulēscēns, -entis:** young (man), youth(ful), 5  
**adulēscēntia, -ae f.:** youth, 3  
**Caeparius, -ī m.:** Caeparius, 6  
**corrigō, -ere, -rēxī:** to straighten, correct, 1  
**cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum:** to delay, hesitate 4  
**dignitās, -tātis f.:** worth, merit, worthiness, 6  
**ēgregius, -a, -um:** excellent, outstanding, 5  
**filius, -ī m.:** son, 5  
**fortitūdō, -dinis f.:** strength, courage, 2  
**Gabinus, -ī m.:** Gabinus, 10  
**Gallicus, -a, -um:** Gallic, of Gaul, 2  
**ignōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum:** pardon, forgive 3  
**inmoderātus, -a, -um:** unrestrained, 3  
**iterum:** again, a second time, 1  
**loquor, loquī, locūtus sum:** speak, address, 2  
**meherculē:** by Hercules, 1  
**mors, mortis, f.:** death, 6  
**necō (1):** to kill, slay, put to death, 6

**nisi:** if not, unless, 8  
**obstō (1):** to block, stand in the way (of), 3  
**parcō, -ere, peperci:** spare, refrain (dat), 6  
**parriōda, -ae m.:** parricide, 4  
**pateō, -ēre, -uī:** lie open, extend, 4  
**peccātum, -ī n.:** error, mistake, transgression, 1  
**pēnsūm, -ī:** value, weight, (PPP pendō) 3  
**poena, poenae, f.:** punishment, penalty, 10  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**pudicitia, -ae f.:** modesty, chastity, 5  
**pugnō (1):** to fight, 10  
**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10  
**scelus, sceleris n.:** wickedness, crime, 9  
**Statilius, -ī m.:** Statilius, 7  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, 5  
**umquam:** ever, 6  
**vidēlicet:** clearly, plainly, 3

1 **bellō Gallicō:** abl. time when; this took  
 place in the Latin War of 340 B.C.  
**quod:** because that one...; is = filius  
**contrā imperium:** contrary to orders  
 3 **inmoderātae fortitūdinis:** gen. description  
**dedit:** paid  
 4 **quid statuātis:** what (penalty) you are to...;  
 ind. deliberative question, 2s subj.  
**cētera vīta:** the rest of their life; i.e. their  
 previous life up to this point  
 5 **vērūm:** but; adversative adv. acc.  
**parcite:** pl. imperative, parcō, 'spare,'  
 7 **sī pudicitiae (pepercit)...**: supply verb  
**iterum:** i.e. C. implicated in 1<sup>st</sup> conspiracy

**patriae:** on...; dat. of interest  
 8 **quid...loquar:** *What am I to...?;*  
 deliberative subj., 1s pres.  
 9 **quibus:** for these; connective relative  
**sī...fuisset, habuissent:** *si...had...would*  
*have ...;* past contrary to fact, plpf. subj.  
**quicquam pēnsī:** anything (of) value; pensī  
 is a substantive of the PPP of pendō  
 10 **sī...locus esset, paterer:** *if there were a*  
*place..., I would allow;* pres. contrary to  
 fact with impf. subj. + inf.  
**ipsā rē:** abl. of means  
**corrigi:** pass. inf.

verba contemnitis. sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilīna cum 1  
exercitū faucibus urget; aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt  
hostēs; neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē: quō  
magis properandum est.

36. Quārē ego ita cēseō, cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerātōrum 5  
cīvium rēs pūblica in maxuma perīcula vēnerit, iīque indiciō T.  
Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōnfessīque sint  
caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs  
patriamque parāvisse, dē cōnfessīs, sīcuti dē manifēstīs rērum  
capitālīum, mōre maiōrum supplicium sūmundum.” 10

**Allobrogēs, -um:** Allobroges, 10  
**caedēs, -is f.:** slaughter, killing, 8  
**capitālīs, -e:** capital, of the head, 3  
**censeō, -ēre:** to think, advise, 7  
**circumveniō, -īre:** to surround, encircle, 7  
**confiteor, -ērī, -fessum:** admit, reveal, 2  
**consulō, -ere, -uī, -tum:** deliberate, consult, 10  
**contemnō, -ere, -tempī:** despise, scorn, 1  
**convincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum:** to convict, 3  
**faucēs, -ium f.:** jaw, throat, 1  
**foedus, -a, -um:** foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8  
**incendium, -ī n.:** fire, conflagration, 9  
**indiciū, -ī n.:** information, evidence, 5  
**intrā:** within, among (+ acc.), 3  
**manifēstus, -a, -um:** caught in the act, 2

- 1 **faucibus:** *with his jaws*; i.e. nipping at us  
2 **in sinū:** i.e. in the heart  
3 **neque...neque...:** *neither...nor...;* passive infinitives  
**occultē:** *in secrecy*  
**quō magis:** *all the more;* ‘by this much’  
quō is abl. of degree of difference and a connective relative (translate as demon.)  
4 **properandum est:** *we must...;* impersonal passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum): translate as personal and active  
5 **quārē:** *for this reason;* ‘therefore,’ quā rē cum...**vēnerit,...parāvisse:** *that since...;* a lengthy causal cum-clause in ind. disc.; dē...sumendum (esse) is the main clause  
**nefāriō cōnsiliō:** *because of...;* abl. cause  
**vēnerit:** pf. subj., translate as present pf.  
6 **eique...convictī (sint) cōnfessīque sint:**

**moenia, -ōrum n.:** walls, 3  
**nefārius, -a, -um:** wicked, impious, 2  
**occultus, -a, -um:** concealed, hidden, 7  
**properō (1):** to hasten, 5  
**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2  
**quārē:** wherefore, therefore; why, 2  
**scelerātus, -a, -um:** wicked, criminal, 2  
**sinus, -ūs m.:** bosom, lap, 1  
**sumō, -ere, sumpsī, sumptum:** take; exact, 7  
**supplicium, -ī n.:** punishment, 9  
**T.:** Titus, 3  
**undique:** (from) everywhere, on all sides, 3  
**urgeō, -ere, ursī:** press, urge, distress, 1  
**verbum, -ī n.:** word, speech, 7  
**Volturcius, -ī m.:** Volturcius, 10

- and (since) those...;* continuation of the causal cum clause, here with pf. pass. subj.  
8 **caedem (et) incendia...sē...parāvisse:** *that they...;* ind. disc. governed by cōnfessī sint; sē is acc. subj.; pf. inf. parō  
**in cīvēs patriamque:** *against...;*  
9 **dē...sūmundum esse:** main clause in ind. disc. governed by cēseō  
**dē cōnfessīs concerning those...;** pf. dep. pple: ‘having Xed’  
**manifēstīs:** *(those) caught in the act*  
**rērum capitālīum:** *for...;* gen. of charge i.e. those punishable with death  
10 **mōre maiōrum:** *according to...;* abl. of manner; maiōrēs refers to ancestors  
**sūmundum (esse):** *must be...;* passive periphrastic expressing necessity or obligation

## Cato's Counsel Prevails

1

LIII. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt, aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant. Catō clārus atque magnus habētur; senātī dēcrētum fit, sicuti ille cēnsuerat.

5

## Eulogy of Cato and Caesar

2. Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae populus Rōmānus domī mīlitiaeque, marī atque terrā praeclāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs maxumē tanta negōtia sustinisset. 3. sciēbam saepenumerō parvā manū cum magnīs legiōnibus hostium 10 contendisse; cognōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum opulentīs

**adsidō, -ere, -sedī:** to sit down, take a seat, 2  
**attendō, -ere, -dī, -tentum:** consider, attend, 1  
**audiō, -īre, -īvi, auditum:** to hear, listen to, 7  
**caelum, -ī n.:** sky, 3  
**Catō, Catōnis m.:** Cato, 8  
**censeō, -ēre:** to think, advise, 7  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, distinguished, famous 8  
**cōsulārīs, -e:** consular, of a consul, 3  
**contendō, -ere, -ī, -ntus:** strive; contend, 3  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus:** carry, bear, endure, 4  
**fors, fortis:** chance, luck; **forte:** by chance, 2  
**incredō (1):** rebuke, chide; rattle again, 2  
**laudō (1):** to praise, glorify, 8  
**legiō, -ōnis f.:** legion, (4200 soldiers), 5  
**legō, -ere, lēgī, lectum:** read, choose, 3

2 **cōsulārēs:** i.e. those who had attained consular rank at any time  
 3 **eius:** gen. sg. i.e. Cato's  
 3 **ferunt:** i.e. extole  
**aliī aliōs:** *they...one another;* 'some call some, others call others...' vocant governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)  
 4 **increpantēs:** pres. pple increpō  
**habētur (esse):** governs a nom. pred.  
 7 **legentī (et)...audientī:** dat. sg. pres. pple modifying mihi  
**multa:** acc. pl. object  
 8 **domī...:** *at home and abroad;* locatives 'in the army;' an idiom  
**marī atque terrā:** *on...on...;* abl. place where, marī is an 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. i-stem abl. sg.

**lubet, -ēre, lubuit:** it pleases, it is pleasing, 1  
**mare, maris n.:** sea, 6  
**mīlitia, -ae f.:** military service; warfare, 6  
**negōtium, iī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**opulentus, -a, -um:** rich, wealthy, 1  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**praeclārus, -a, -um:** bright, very famous, 3  
**saepenumerō:** oftentimes, very often, 2  
**sciō, -īre, -īvi (iī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**sustineō, -ēre, uī, -tentum:** hold up, bear up, 1  
**terra, -ae f.:** earth, ground, land, 7  
**timidus, -a, -um:** fearful, shy, 5  
**vocō (1):** call, name; invite, summon, 4

**forte:** *by chance;* abl. as adv., fors  
 9 **attendere:** *to consider;* i.e. notice  
**quae rēs...sustinisset:** *what circumstance...;* ind. question with plpf. subj., quae is an interrogative adj.  
**maximē:** *in particular*  
 10 **(populum Rōmānum)...contendisse:** *that...ind. disc. supply the acc. subject*  
**parvā manū:** *with a small group;* means; i.e. the Romans were often outnumbered  
**cum...legiōnibus hostium:** i.e. against...; abl. of association, not accompaniment  
 11 **parvīs cōpiīs:** *with small (bands of) troops*  
**bella gesta (esse):** *that...;* ind. disc. with plf. pass. inf. gerō  
**cum...:** i.e. against; abl. of association

rēgibus, ad hoc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvisse, fācundiā 1  
 Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. 4. ac mihi multa  
 agitantī constābat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam virtūtem cūncta  
 patrāvisse, eōque factum, utī dīvitiās paupertās, multitūdinem  
 paucitās superāret. 5. sed postquam luxū atque dēsidiā cīvitās 5  
 corrupta est, rūsus rēs pūblica magnitūdine suā imperātōrum atque  
 magistrātuum vitia sustentābat ac, sīcuti effētā parentum <uī>,  
 multīs tempestātibus haud sānē quisquam Rōmae virtūte magnus  
 fuit. 6. sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, divorsīs mōribus fuēre virī  
 duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō 10  
 praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utriusque nātūram et mōrēs,  
 quantum ingeniō possum, aperīrem.

**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus:** open, disclose, 8

**Catō, Catōnis m.:** Cato, 8

**constat (constābat):** it is agreed or evident, 1

**corrumpō, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum:** corrupt, 6

**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9

**dēsidia, -ae f.:** idleness, inaction, indolence, 3

**dīversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8

**effētus, -a, -um:** worn out, exhausted, 1

**ēgregius, -a, -um:** excellent, outstanding, 5

**fācundia, -ae f.:** eloquence, 1

**Gallus, -a, -um:** Gallic; *subt.* a Gaul, 4

**Graecus, -a, -um:** Greek, 2

**imperātōr, -ōris m.:** commander, 8

**ingēns (ingentis):** huge, immense, vast, 6

**lūxus, -ī m.:** luxury, splendor, 2

**magistratus, -ūs m.:** magistrate, officer, 10

**magnitūdo, -inis f.:** greatness, size, 8

**memoria, -ae f.:** memory, remembrance, 5

**nātūra, -ae f.:** nature, 9

**offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātum:** offer, bear to 2

**parens, -rentis m.:** parent, ancestor, 7

**patrō (1):** achieve, accomplish, finish, 3

**paucitās, -tātis f. (1):** fewness, scarcity, 1

**paupertās, -tātis f.:** poverty, 2

**praetereō, -īre, -īī:** go by, pass over, neglect, 1

**publicō (1):** make public; confiscate, 2

**quīn:** why not?; (but) that, so that...not, 4

**quoniam:** since now, seeing that, 10

**rursus:** again, backward, back, 3

**sānē:** certainly, indeed; by all means, 4

**silentium, -īī n.:** silence, 2

**superō (1):** surpass, exceed; be abundant, 2

**sustentō (1):** to keep sustaining or enduring, 1

**tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 7

**tolerō (1):** endure, sustain, bear, support, 6

**uterque, ultra, utrum-:** each (of two), both, 7

**violētia, -ae f.:** violence, 2

**vitium, -īī n.:** vice; crime, offense, 3

**effēt(ā) parentum (vī?):** the text is corrupt:  
 ‘the vigor of the parents exhausted’ abl. abs.

8 **multīs tempestātibus:** on many occasions

**virtūte:** in...; abl. of respect with magnus

9 **memoriā meā:** within...; abl. of time when

**virtūte, mōribus:** of...; abl. quality + virī

**fuēr(unt):** there were

10 **quōs:** these; connective; obj. of obtulerat

11 **praeterīre quin:** neglect from revealing...;

quin + subj. after a verb of hindering

**quantum...:** as much as I am able in ability

acc. of extent in degree; abl. of respect

1 **ad hoc:** (in addition) to this

**(populum Rōmānum) tolerāvisse:** that...;

**fācundiā, glōriā:** in...; abl. of respect

2 **Graecōs (ante Rōmānōs fuisse):** elipsis  
 ante...fuisse: pf. inf. sum; ‘to be before’ is  
 equiv. in sense to ‘surpass’ or ‘excel’

3 **agitantī thinking over;** dat. sg. pres. pple

**paucōrum...patrāvisse:** that...; ind. disc.

4 **eōque:** and because of this; abl. of cause

**factum (esse):** it had happened; impersonal

**utī...superāret:** that...; noun result clause

6 **magnitūdine suā:** abl. cause



## These Two Statesmen Compared

1

LIV. igitur iīs genus aetās ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, magnitudō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. 2. Caesar beneficiīs ac mūnificentīā magnus habēbātur, integritāte vītae Catō. ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevērītās 5 dignitātem addiderat. 3. Caesar dandō sublevandō ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. in alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō mālīs perneciēs. illiūs facilitās, huius cōstantia laudābātur. 4. postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negōtiīs amīcōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil 10 dēnegāre quod dōnō dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium,

**addō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** to bring to, add, 5  
**adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum:** attain, acquire, 6  
**aequālis, -e:** equal, 2  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9  
**beneficiūm, -ī n.:** favor, benefit, kindness, 4  
**Catō, Catōnis m.:** Cato, 8  
**clārus, -a, -um:** clear, distinguished, famous 8  
**constantia, -ae f.:** firmness, consistency, 1  
**dēnegō (1):** deny, refuse, 1  
**dignitās, -tātis f.:** worth, merit, worthiness, 6  
**dignus, -a, -um:** worthy, deserving of (abl) 7  
**dōnō, -ī n.:** gift, 1  
**ēloquentia, -ae f.:** eloquence, 2  
**facilitās, -tātis f.:** ease; opportunity, 1  
**ignōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum:** pardon, forgive 3  
**indūcō, -ere, -duxī, -ductum:** lead/bring in, 3  
**integritās, -tātis f.:** integrity, honesty, 1  
**intentus, -a, -um:** attentive, intent, 6

**labōrō (1):** work, toil, labor, strive, 2  
**largior, -īrī, -ītus sum:** give lavishly, lavish, 5  
**laudō (1):** to praise, glorify, 8  
**magnitūdo, -inis f.:** greatness, size, 8  
**mansuētūdō, -inis m.:** gentleness, clemency, 4  
**miser, misera, miserum:** wretched unhappy, 6  
**miserīcordia, -ae f.:** pity, compassion, mercy 6  
**mūnificentia, -ae f.:** munificence, 1  
**neglegō, ere, -lēxī, neglēctum:** to neglect, 3  
**negōtium, ī n.:** task, business, occupation, 10  
**pār, parīs:** equal, similar, even; peer, 4  
**perfugium, -ī n.:** a refuge, 1  
**perneciēs, -ēī f.:** destruction, ruin, death, 2  
**prope:** nearly almost; near (acc.), 1  
**sevērītās, -tātis f.:** severity, strictness, 2  
**sublevō (1):** life up, raise, 1  
**vigilō (1):** be awake, be vigilant, 3

- 1 **eīs:** *their*; dat. of possession  
**genus:** i.e. lineage  
**prope:** *nearly*; *aequālia* is neuter nom. pred.  
**fuēr(unt):** 3p pf. sum  
2 (**fuit**) **pār:** nom. pred., supply verb  
**sed alia aliī:** *but one (glory) for one, another (glory) for another*; dat. interest  
3 **beneficiīs ac...:** *by...*; abl. of cause  
4 **integritāte:** *by...*; abl. of cause  
**ille...huic:** *the latter...to the former*  
5 **mānsuētūdine...:** *because of his...*; cause  
**factus (est):** pf. pass., *clārus* is a predicate  
**huic:** *to this one*; dat. ind. obj., i.e. Cato  
6 **dandō...:** *by...*; means, 4 gerunds (-ing)

- 7 **nihil:** *not at all*; adv. acc. (inner acc.) with *largiendō*, i.e. never offering bribes  
**in alterō...in alterō:** *in one...in the other*  
**miserīs...mālīs:** dat. interest  
8 **illiūs, huiūs:** gen. sg.; Caesar and Cato  
**facilitās:** *easiness of temper*; i.e. Caesar  
9 **in animum indūxerat:** *had brought into his mind*; + inf. i.e. decided, resolved  
**negōtiīs:** *on...*; dat. of compound PPP  
**sua (negōtia):** *his own*; neut. acc. pl.  
11 **quod...esset:** *which...*; i.e. worth giving; relative clause of characteristic, impf. subj.  
**sibi:** dat. of interest



exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. 5. 1  
 at Catōnī studium modestiae, decōris, sed maxumē sevērītātis erat;  
 6. nōn dīvitīs cum dīvite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum  
 strēnuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā  
 certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat 5  
 glōriam, eō magis illum adsequēbātur.

### The Decree is Executed.

LV. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit,  
 cōnsul optimum factū ratus noctem quae instābat antecapere, nē  
 quid eō spatiō novārētur, trēs virōs quae ad supplicium 10  
 postulābant<ur> parāre iubet. 2. ipse praesidiīs dispositīs Lentulum

**abstinentia, -ae f.:** self-restraint, self-control, 2  
**adsequor, -ī, -secūtus sum:** to attain, 2  
**antecapio, -ere:** to attain before, anticipate, 3  
**Catō, Catōnis m.:** Cato, 8  
**certō (1):** to contend, strive, 6  
**decus, decoris n.:** ornament; honor, dignity, 5  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** depart, leave, 7  
**dispōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum:** arrange, 2  
**dīves, dīvitīs:** rich, wealthy, 2  
**ēnitescō, -ere, -uī:** shine forth, 1  
**exoptō (1):** desire, long for strongly, 4  
**factiō, factiōnis f.:** faction, party, 4  
**factiōsus, -a, -um:** factious, seditious, 3  
**innocens, innocentis:** harmless, blameless, 3  
**instō, -āre, -stitī:** press (on), engage, 2  
**mālō, malle, maluī:** to prefer, 6

**modestia, -ae f.:** temperance, moderation, 5  
**modestus, -a, -um:** modest, self-restrained 2  
**novō (1):** renew, make new, change, 2  
**nox, noctis, f.:** night, 7  
**parvus, -a, -um:** small, 9  
**postulō (1):** demand, claim, require, ask, 6  
**pudor, pudōris m.:** (sense of) shame, 4  
**reor, rērī, ratus sum:** reckon, think, suppose 4  
**strēnuus, -a, -um:** strenuous, energetic, 6  
**sententia, -ae f.:** opinion, thought; feeling, 10  
**severitās, -tātis f.:** severity, strictness, 2  
**spatium, -iī n.:** span, interval; space, room, 2  
**strēnuus, -a, -um:** active, energetic, strenuous, 6  
**supplicium, -iī n.:** punishment, 9  
**trēs, tria:** three, 3

1 **ubi...posset:** *where...would...*; relative clause of purpose with impf. subj. possum  
 2 **Catōnī:** dat. of possession  
**modestiae...sevērītātis:** *for...obj. gen.*  
 3 **nōn dīvitīs cum dīvite (certābat):** *he was not competing in riches with the rich;* abl. of respect and abl. of association (cum)  
**factiōne...abstinentiā:** same constructions as above; the all objects of cum refer to people; note the chastic arrangement  
 5 **vidērī:** *to seem*  
**quō minus...eō magis:** *the less...the more;* 'by how much...by this much,' abl. of degree of difference; correlatives  
 6 **(gloria) adsequēbātur:** add the subject  
**ut:** *as...*; parenthetical

8 **discessit:** *went over to;* i.e. voted for  
 9 **cōnsul:** i.e. Cicero  
**optimum factū (esse):** *that the best thing... (is);* ind. disc.; governed by ratus  
**factū:** a supine (PPP + ū) and abl. of respect with optimum: 'in doing' translate as an inf.  
**ratus:** pf. dep. pple reor, 'having Xed'  
 9 **noctem...antecapere:** *to attain...before nightfall;* i.e. executions; the inf. is the logical subject of (esse) above  
**nē...novārētur:** *so that... not...;* neg. purpose clause; quid is indef.: 'anything'  
 10 **eō spatiō:** abl. of time within  
**trēs virōs:** *triumvirs;* i.e. executioners  
**quae...:** *(the things) which...*  
**praesidiīs dispositīs:** abl. abs.

in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēterīs per praetōrēs. 3. est in carcere 1  
 locus, quod Tullianum appellātur, ubi paululum ascenderīs ad  
 laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus; 4. eum mūniunt  
 undique parietēs atque insuper camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta;  
 sed incultū tenebrīs odōre foeda atque terribilis eius faciēs est. 5. in 5  
 eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum  
 capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueō gulam frēgēre. 6. ita ille  
 patricius ex gente clārissimā Cornēliōrum, quī cōsulāre imperium  
 Rōmae habuerat, dignum mōribus factisque suīs exitium vītae  
 invēnit. dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō eōdem modo 10  
 supplicium sūmptum est.

---

<b>adiungō, -ere, iunxī, iunctum:</b> join, attach, 1	<b>gula, -ae f.:</b> throat, gullet; neck, 1
<b>appellō (1):</b> call (by name), name, 8	<b>humī:</b> in the ground, on the ground, 1
<b>ascendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus:</b> climb, mount 2	<b>incultus, -ūs m.:</b> neglect, want of care, 1
<b>Caeparius, -ī m.:</b> Caeparius, 6	<b>insuper:</b> above, 1
<b>camera, -ae f.:</b> vault, vaulted roof, 1	<b>inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum:</b> find, discover, 1
<b>capitālis, -e:</b> capital, of the head, 3	<b>iungō, -ere, iunxī, iunctum:</b> join, unite, 1
<b>carcer, -eris m.:</b> prison, 2	<b>laevus, -a, -um:</b> left, 1
<b>circiter:</b> about, around, 4	<b>lapideus, -a, -um:</b> of stone, 1
<b>clārus, -a, -um:</b> clear, distinguished, famous 8	<b>laqueus, -ī m.:</b> noose, snare, 1
<b>cōsulāris, -e:</b> consular, of a consul, 3	<b>mūniō, -īre, -ivī, -ītum:</b> to fortify, build, 3
<b>Cornēlius, -ī m.:</b> Cornelius, 4	<b>odor, odōris m.:</b> smell, scent, 1
<b>dēdūcō, -ere:</b> lead or bring down, launch, 2	<b>pariēs, -etis m.:</b> wall, 1
<b>dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, missum:</b> drop, sink, 3	<b>patricius, -a, -um:</b> patrician, 2
<b>dēprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum:</b> press down, sink, 1	<b>paululum:</b> very little, 3
<b>dignus, -a, -um:</b> worthy, deserving of (abl) 7	<b>pēs, pedis m.:</b> foot, 3
<b>duodecim:</b> twelve, 2	<b>praeciipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum:</b> order, 5
<b>exitium, -ī n.:</b> destruction, end, ruin, 1	<b>Statilius, -ī m.:</b> Statilius, 7
<b>faciēs, faciēs f.:</b> face, appearance, 3	<b>sumō, -ere, sumpsī, sumptum:</b> take; exact, 7
<b>foedus, -a, -um:</b> foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8	<b>supplicium, -ī n.:</b> punishment, 9
<b>fornix, fornicis m.:</b> an arch, 1	<b>tenebrae, -arum f.:</b> darkness, the dark, 1
<b>frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctum:</b> break, 1	<b>terribilis, -e:</b> terrible, dreadful, 1
<b>Gabinus, -ī m.:</b> Gabinus, 10	<b>Tullianum, -ī n.:</b> Tullianum (Roman prison) 1
<b>gēns, gentis f.:</b> clan, race, nation, herd, 4	<b>undique:</b> (from) everywhere, on all sides, 3
	<b>vindex, vindicis m.:</b> executioner, avenger, 1

- 1 **idem:** *the same thing*; neut. nom. sg.  
**cēterīs:** i.e. conspirators; dat. of interest  
 2 **Tullianum:** in the stone floor of the carcer was an opening to drop prisoners into a lower chamber called the Tullianum  
 3 **ubi...:** *when you have...;* 2s pf. subj.  
**duodecim pedēs:** *for...;* acc. of extent  
**dēpressus:** modifying locus  
**eum:** *it;* i.e. the Tullianum

- 4 **lapideīs fornicibus:** abl. means with PPP  
**iūncta:** PPP iungō modifying camera  
 5 **incultū...odōre:** *in...in...in...;* abl. respect  
 7 **rērum capitālium:** i.e. capital offenses  
 7 **frēgēr(unt):** 3p pf. frangō  
 9 **mōribus...suīs:** abl. obj. of dignum  
 10 **eōdem modo:** *in...;* abl. of manner

## Meantime Catiline had Raised Forced

1

LVI. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs īnstituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitum complet. 2. deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociīs in castra vēnerat, aequālīter distribuerat, ac brevī spatiō 5 legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. 3. sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter pars quārta erat mīlitāribus armīs īnstrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudīs portābant. 4. sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs 10 iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo Galliam vorsus castra movēre,

**addūcō, -ere, -duxī, -ductum:** lead/draw to, 4  
**adventō, -āre:** to come to often (frequentive), 1  
**aequālīs, -e:** equal, 2  
**amplus, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8  
**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8  
**brevis, -e:** short, brief, 5  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9  
**cāsus, -ūs m.:** misfortune, mishap; fall 4  
**circiter:** about, around, 4  
**cohors, cohortis f.:** cohort, company, troop 5  
**compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum:** fill up, fill, 2  
**deinde:** then, thereupon, 7  
**distribuō, -ere, -buī, -būtum:** divide up, 2  
**duo, duae, duo:** two, 7  
**expleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum (1):** fill out, fill, 2  
**Gallia, -ae f.:** Gaul, 8  
**instituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum:** set up, establish, 4  
**instruō -ere -strūxī -structum:** equip, set up, 3  
**lancea, -ae f.:** lance, spear, 1  
**legio, -ōnis f.:** legion, (4200 soldiers), 5  
**militāris, -e:** military, of a soldier, 6  
**mille (pl. mīlia):** thousand, 2  
**mons, montis m.:** mountain, mount, 8  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7  
**numerus, -ī m.:** number, multitude, 5  
**portō (1):** carry, bear, bring, 5  
**praeacūtus, -a, -um:** sharpened, pointed, 1  
**quartus, -a, -um:** fourth, 1  
**sparus, -ī m.:** a hunting spear, 1  
**spatium, -ī n.:** span, interval; space, room, 2  
**sudis, -is f.:** stake, stick, 1  
**vertō, -ere, -vertī, versum:** turn, 1  
**voluntārius, -a, -um:** voluntary; n. volunteer, 1

2 **ea:** *these things*; nom. subj.

**Rōmae:** *at...*; locative

**et...et...:** *both...and*

3 **ipse:** *Catiline himself*

**cohortēs:** acc. obj.; 10 cohorts = 1 legion

4 **prō nūmerō mīlitum:** *in proportion to...*; i.e. distributed evenly; Sallust suggests that, though a legion in name, each cohort was undermanned

**ut...:** *as...when...*

**voluntārius aut ex sociīs:** lack of parallelism

5 **distribuerat:** Catiline is subject

**brevī spatiō:** *in...*; abl. of time when

6 **numerō:** abl. means

**cum...habuisset:** *although...*; + plpf. subj.

**initiō:** *in the beginning*; abl. time when

**amplius:** neuter comparative acc.

7 **duōbus mīlibus:** abl. comparison; mille

8 **mīlitāribus armīs:** abl. means

**cēterī...aliī:** *some...others...*

**ut...cāsus:** *as the occasion*; subject

9 **sudīs:** *sudēs*

11 **facere (et)...movēre:** historical inf.

**modo ad urbem modo Galliam:**

*now toward...now (toward)...*

**versus:** PPP, *vertō*

hostibus occāsiōnem pugandī nōn dare. spērābat propediem 1  
 magnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae sociī incepta patrāvissent.  
 5. intereā servitia repudiābat, cuius initiō ad eum magnae cōpiae  
 concurrēbant, opibus coniūratiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suīs  
 ratiōnibus exīstumāns vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitīvīs 5  
 commūnicāvisse.

### But now his Army Tries to Escape to Gaul

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae  
 coniūratiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterisque, quōs  
 suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum 10  
 spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium illexerat, dīlābuntur;

**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9

**communicō (1):** share, impart, 2

**concurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus:** run together, 2

**dīlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum:** to slip away, 1

**frētus, -a, -um:** relying on (dat), 1

**fugitīvus, -a, -um:** run away, fugitive, 1

**illiciō, -ere, illexī, -lectum:** entice, ensnare, 2

**incipiō, -ere, incēpī, inceptum:** begin, 9

**intereā:** meanwhile, 6

**nuntius, -īī m.:** messenger, 3

**occāsiō, -iōnis f.:** opportunity, occasion, 2

**patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum:** lay open, reveal, 4

**patrō (1):** achieve, accomplish, finish, 3

**perveniō, -īre, -vēnī:** come through, arrive 2

**prope-diem:** very soon, at near time, 2

**pugnō (1):** to fight, 10

**rapīna, -ae f.:** plundering, robbery; plunder, 5

**ratiō, ratiōnis, f.:** calculation, account, 3

**repudiō (1):** reject, refuse, repudiate, 2

**servitium, -īī n.:** slavery; *pl.* body of slaves, 7

**servus, -ī, m.:** slave, 2

**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9

**spērō (1):** hope (for), expect, 7

**sumō, -ere, sumpsī, sumptum:** take; exact, 7

**supplicium, -īī n.:** punishment, 9

**suprā:** beyond, above, over, (*adv.* or + *acc*) 8

1 **pugandī:** gen. sg. gerund (-ing)

**dare:** historical inf.

2 **sē habitūrum (esse), sī...patrāvissent:**

*that he would...; if he ...;* ind. disc., a

fut. more vivid (sī, fut. (pf.), fut.) in ind.

disc. in secondary sequence: the fut. pf.

protasis becomes plpf. subj.

**Rōmae:** *at...*; locative

**incepta:** *undertakings*; neut. pl. PPP incipiō

3 **repudiābat:** *he kept...*, he continued to..

iterative impf.

**cuius:** i.e. servitia, partitive with cōpiae;

**initiō:** *in the beginning*; abl. of time when

4 **simul:** *at the same time*

**aliēnum...ratiōnibus (esse):** *that it is*

*foreign to his views*; ‘alien from,’ + abl. of

separation; ind. disc. governed by the pple

5 **exīstimāns:** modifying Catiline

**vidērī:** *to appear*; ‘to seem’ + inf.

8 **Rōmae...patefactam (esse):** *that...*; ind.

disc. with pf. pass. inf.; Rōmae is locative

**dē...supplicium sūmptum (esse):** *that...*

ind. disc. with pf. pass.

9 **suprā:** i.e. earlier in the narrative

11 **novārum rērum:** *for revolution*

**illexerat:** spēs and studium are subject

**dīlābuntur:** present tense

reliquōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs magnīs itineribus in agrum 1  
Pistōriēsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē  
perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam.

### Antonius Cuts them off.

2. at Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Picēnō 5  
praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstumāns quae suprā  
dīximus Catilīnam agitāre. 3. igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugīs  
cognōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium  
cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēsus erat in Galliam properantī. 4. neque  
tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī magnō exercitū locīs 10  
aequiōribus expeditus in fugā sequerētur. 5. sed Catilīna postquam

**abducō, -ere, dūxī, ductum:** to lead away, 1  
**absum, -esse, āfui:** be absent, lack, 4  
**aequus, -a, -um:** equal, fair, level, even, 6  
**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; adverse, bad, 8  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9  
**Celer, Celeris m.:** Celer, 3  
**consīdō, -ere, -sēdī:** sit down, settle, encamp 3  
**dēscēsus, -ūs m.:** descent, 1  
**difficultās, -tātis f.:** trouble, difficulty, 1  
**expediō, -īre, -ivī:** unhinder, free; develop, 3  
**fuga, -ae f.:** flight, haste, exile, speed, 5  
**Gallia, -ae f.:** Gaul, 8  
**legio, -ōnis f.:** legion, (4200 soldiers), 5  
**Metellus, -ī m.:** Metellus, 4  
**mons, montis m.:** mountain, mount, 8  
**moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum:** to move, arouse, 7

**occultus, -a, -um:** concealed, hidden, 7  
**perfugio, -ere, -fugī:** flee, take refuge, 2  
**profugus, -ī m.:** a fugitive, deserter, 1  
**Picēnus, -a, -um:** of Picenum (region), 4  
**Pistōriēsis, -e:** Pistorian, of Pistorium, 1  
**praesideō, -ēre, -sēdī:** to sit over, command, 1  
**procul:** from afar, from a distance, 4  
**properē:** quickly, hastily, speedily, 3  
**properō (1):** to hasten, 5  
**rādix, rādīcis f.:** base, foot; root, 1  
**sequor, -ī, secūsus sum:** follow, attend, 6  
**sub:** under (abl.), 1  
**suprā:** beyond, above, over, (adv. or + acc) 8  
**trāmes, -it is m.:** path; crossroad, 1  
**Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um:** Trasalpine, 1  
**trēs, tria:** three, 3  
**utpote:** inasmuch as, as, 1

- 1 **relinquōs:** i.e. those who had not fled  
**magnīs itineribus:** *on long marches;* abl. of manner; i.e. about 25 miles per day  
**agrū Pistōriēsem:** *the land of Pistorium*  
2 **eō cōnsiliō:** *with this purpose;* abl. cause  
**utī...perfugeret:** (*namely*) *that...*; purpose clause with impf. in apposition to cōnsiliō  
**occultē:** *in secret*  
**in agrō Picēnō:** *in the land of Picenum*  
6 **ex difficultāte rērum:** *based on...*; this is the source of Metellus' reasoning  
**eadem illa...Catilīnam agitāre:** *that Catiline...*; ind. disc. governed by pres. pple

- exīstimāns,* which modifies Metellus  
**suprā:** i.e. earlier in the narrative  
7 **eius:** *his;* i.e. Catiline's  
**cognōvit...mōvit:** Metellus is subject  
9 **quā:** *where;* adv.  
**illī...erat:** *that one had...*; dat. possession; i.e. this is where Catiline had to descend on the route  
**properantī:** pres. pple. dat. modifying illī  
10 **utpote quī...sequerētur:** *inasmuch as one who...*; relative clause of characteristic  
11 **locīs aequiōribus:** *on more level ground (Catilīnam) in fūga:* obj. of *sequerētur*

videt montibus atque cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs 1  
 advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optimum factū  
 ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam  
 primum cōnfligere. 6. itaque contiōne advocātā huiusce modī  
 ōrātiōnem habuit: 5

### Speech of Catiline

LVIII. “Compertum ego habeō, mīlitēs, verba virtūtem nōn addere,  
 neque ex ignāvō strēnuom neque fortem ex timidō exercitum  
 ōrātiōne imperātōris fierī. 2. quanta cuiusque animō audācia nātūrā 10  
 aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. quem neque glōria  
 neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre: timor animī auribus

**addō, -ere, -didī, -ditum:** to bring to, add, 5  
**adversus, -a, -um:** facing, opposite; hostile, 6  
**advocō (1):** to summon, call to, 3  
**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**auris, auris f.:** ear, 1  
**claudō, -ere, -dī, -sum:** to close, enclose, 2  
**comperiō, -ire, -perī, -pertum:** ascertain, 6  
**confligō, -ere, -flīxī, -flictum:** dash together, 1  
**contiō, contiōnis f.:** assembly, meeting, 2  
**excitō (1):** rouse, excite, 2  
**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8  
**fuga, -ae f.:** flight, haste, exile, speed, 5  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**ignavus, -a, -um:** knavish, cowardly, lazy, 3  
**imperātor, -ōris m.:** commander, 8  
**insum, -esse, -fuī:** to be in, be among, 6

**Itaque:** and so, 8  
**mons, montis m.:** mountain, mount, 8  
**nātūra, -ae. f.:** nature, 9  
**nēquīquam:** to no purpose, in vain, 3  
**ōrātiō, -ionis f.:** speech, 10  
**pateō, -ēre, -uī:** be at hand, lie open, 4  
**reor, rērī, ratus sum:** reckon, think, suppose 4  
**sēsē:** emphatic form of reflexive sē, 9  
**soleō, -ēre, -itus sum:** be accustomed, 7  
**statuō, -ere, statuī:** decide; set up, establish 7  
**strēnuus, -a, -um:** active, energetic, strenuous, 6  
**temptō (1):** attempt, test; attack, 4  
**timidus, -a, -um:** fearful, shy, 5  
**timor, -oris m.:** fear, dread, anxiety, 4  
**ūllus, -a, -um:** any, 5  
**verbum, -ī n.:** word, speech, 7

1 **montibus...cōpiīs hostium:** abl. means  
 sēsē clausum (esse): *that he...*; ind. disc.  
 rēs (esse) advorsās: ind. disc., add verb  
 2 **fugae, praesidī:** *for...*; objective gen.  
 optimum factū (esse): *that the best*  
*thing...(is)*; ind. disc.; governed by ratus  
 factū: a supine (PPP + ū) and abl. of respect  
 with optimum: ‘in doing’ translate as an inf.  
 3 **ratus:** pf. dep. pple reor, ‘having Xed’  
 tālī: a 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. i-stem adj. in the abl.  
 cum Antōniō: against...; abl. of association  
 quam primum: *as soon as possible*  
 4 **contiōne advocātā:** abl. abs.  
 huiusce modī: *of this here kind*; gen. of  
 description with deictic -ce  
 5 **habuit:** *delivered*; idiom with ōrātiōnem  
 7 **compertum ego habeō:** *I hold as certain*;

‘as known’ pred.; habeō with a double acc.  
 mīlitēs: voc. direct address  
 verba...: *that...*; ind. disc.; addūcere here  
 means ‘to induce’ or ‘to incite’  
 8 **(et) neque...neque...exercitum...fierī:**  
*(and) that...*; ind. disc. governed by habeō  
 neque...neque...: *neither...nor...*; note the  
 chiasmic arrangement  
 quanta...audācia: *whatever boldness*  
 in cuiusque animō: *in the heart...*  
 nātūrā aut mōribus: *because of...*; mōrēs  
 here refers to ‘habits’ rather than ‘character’  
 10 **quem:** *(the one) whom*; antecedent is obj.  
 11 **hortēr(is):** *you would...*; 2s potential subj.  
 animī: superfluous

officit. 3. sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvī, simul utī 1  
causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.

4. Scītis equidem, mīlitēs, sōcordiā atque ignāviā Lentulī quantam  
ipsī nōbīsq̄ue clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe  
praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficīscī nequiverim. 5. nunc vērō 5  
quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iuxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. 6.  
exercitūs hostium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius  
in hīs locīs esse, sī maxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum  
rērum egestās prohibet; quōcumque īre placet, 7. ferrō iter  
aperiundum est. 8. quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque parātō 10  
animō sītis et, cum proelium inībitis, meminertis vōs dīvitiās,

**advocō (1):** to summon, call to, 3  
**afferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** carry to, bring, 3  
**aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus:** open, disclose, 8  
**clādēs, -is f.:** disaster, loss, damage, 3  
**diūtius:** longer (comp. of diū), 2  
**duo, duae, duo:** two, 7  
**egestās, egestātis f.:** need, lack; poverty, 8  
**equidem:** to be sure, certainly; at least, 5  
**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus:** carry, bear, endure, 4  
**ferrum, -ī n.:** iron; sword; tool, 3  
**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8  
**frūmentum, -ī n.:** grain, 1  
**Gallia, -ae f.:** Gaul, 8  
**ignāvia, -ae f.:** inactivity, laziness, apathy, 5  
**ineō, -īre, -ī:** to go into, enter, begin, 1  
**intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum:** to realize,  
understand, 5  
**iūxtā:** close, next to, near; equally, alike; 5

**locō (1):** to put, place, 1  
**meminī, -isse:** remember; recall, 4  
**moneō, -ēre, -uī, monitum:** to advise, warn, 4  
**nequeō, nequēre, nequīvi:** not be able, 7  
**nunc:** now, at present, 4  
**obstō (1):** to block, stand in the way (of), 3  
**officiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum:** work against,  
obstruct, hinder (dat) 3  
**opperior, -īrī, -peritum:** wait for, await, 2  
**placet:** it is pleasing, it is resolved, 4  
**proelium, -ī n.:** battle, 9  
**prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus:** keep off, prohibit, 4  
**quāpropter:** on which account, wherefore, 1  
**quicumque, quae-, quod-:** whosoever, 7  
**sciō, -īre, -īvī (īī), -ītus:** know (how), 7  
**sītis, -is:** thirst, 1  
**sōcordia, -ae f.:** sloth, inactivity, idleness, 3  
**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 7

1 **animī:** i.e. in the soul  
**quō...monērem:** *so that...might...*; purpose  
**pauca:** *a few things*; inner acc.  
**utī...aperīrem:** *so that...*; purpose  
3 **Scītis:** from sciō  
**mīlitēs:** voc. direct address  
**sōcordiā...ignāviā:** *because of...*; abl.  
cause within the following ind. question  
**quantam...alluerit:** *how great...*; ind.  
question with pf. subj. afferō  
4 **ipsī nōbīsq̄ue:** *to...*; dat. of compound verb  
**quōque modō...nequiverim:** *and in  
what...*; = et quō, ind. question, 1s pf. subj.  
5 **proficīscī:** dep. inf. proficīscor  
**vērō:** *in fact, indeed*; abl. as adv.

6 **quō locō...sint:** *in what...*; ind. question  
with 3p pres. subj. sum  
**ūnus...alter...:** Antonius' and Metellus'  
armies; in apposition to duo exercitūs  
8 **sī maximē animus ferat (id facere):** *(even)  
if our spirit should especially lead (us to do  
it)*; concessive; mixed condition; pres. subj.  
9 **quōcumque:** *to wheresoever*; adv.  
10 **aperiendum est:** *must be...*; passive  
periphrastic (gerundive + sum)  
**utī...sītis:** *that*; ind. command, 2s subj. sum  
**fortī...animō:** *with...*; abl. of manner  
11 **memineritis:** fut. pf. but just fut. in sense



decus, glōriam, praetereā libertātem atque patriam in dextrīs 1  
 vostrīs portāre. 9. sī vincimus, omnia nōbīs tūta erunt: commeātus  
 abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt; sī metū cesserimus,  
 eadem illa advorsa fient, 10. neque locus neque amīcus quisquam  
 teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. 11. praetereā, mīlitēs, nōn eadem 5  
 nōbīs et illīs necessitudō inpendet: nōs prō patriā, prō libertāte, prō  
 vītā certāmus; illīs supervacuāneum est pugnāre prō potentiā  
 paucōrum. 12. quō audācius aggrediminī memorēs prīstinae virtūtis.  
 13. licuit vōbīs cum summā turpitūdine in exiliō aetātem agere,  
 potuistis nōnnūllī Rōmae āmissīs bonīs aliēnās opēs expectāre: 10

**abundē:** in abundance, copiously, 2  
**adversus, -a, -um:** facing, opposite; hostile, 6  
**aggredior, -ī, aggressus sum:** attack, 4  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9  
**āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**audāx (audācis):** bold, daring, 2  
**cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus:** withdraw, move, 5  
**certō (1):** to contend, strive, 6  
**colōnia, -ae f.:** colony, 3  
**commeātus, -ūs m.:** supplies, provisions, 1  
**decus, decoris n.:** ornament; honor, dignity, 5  
**dexter, -ra, -rum:** right (hand); favorable, 3  
**exsilium, -iī n.:** exile, 4  
**exspectō (1):** look out for, wait for, await, 4  
**impendeō, -ēre:** hang over, threaten, 2  
**licet, -ēre, -uit:** it is allowed, permitted, 7  
**memor, -is:** mindful, remembering (gen) 5

**metus, -ūs f.:** dread, fear, 9  
**mūnicipium, -ī n.:** municipal town, 5  
**necessitudō, -inis f.:** necessity, need, want, 5  
**nōnnūllus, -a, -um:** not none, some, 6  
**pateō, -ēre, -uī:** lie open, extend, 4  
**portō (1):** carry, bear, bring, 5  
**potentia, -ae f.:** power, might, strength, 9  
**prīstinus, -a, -um:** former, 3  
**pugnō (1):** to fight, 10  
**supervacuāneus -a -um:** superfluous, needless  
 2  
**tegō, -ere, texī, tectum:** to cover, protect, 6  
**tū:** you, 5  
**tūtus, -a, -um:** safe, secure, guarded, 4  
**turpitūdō, -inis f.:** disgrace, turpitude, 2  
**vester, vestra, vestrum:** your, yours, 10  
**vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum:** conquer, defeat, 8

1 **vōs...portāre:** *that...*; ind. disc.  
**in dextrīs vestrīs:** i.e. the hands with sword  
 2 **erunt:** 3p fut. sum  
**nōbīs:** *for...*; dat. of interest  
 3 **sī...cesserimus,...fient:** *if we withdraw...*;  
 a fut. more vivid (sī fut. (pf.), fut.); the fut.  
 pf. protasis (cēdō) can be expressed in  
 English as present with future sense; fiō  
**metū:** *because of...*; abl. of cause  
 5 **teget:** fut.  
**quem...tēxerint:** (*one*) *whom...*; relative  
 clause of characteristic; 3p pf. subj. tegō  
 6 **nōbīs et illīs:** *over...*; abl. of compound

**prō...:** *on behalf of..., for...*  
 7 **illīs:** dat. of interest  
**est:** *it is...*; impersonal  
 8 **quō:** *so much...*; 'by this much,' connective  
 relative and abl. of degree of difference  
 with comparative adverb audāx  
**aggrediminī:** 2p pres. dep.  
 9 **agere:** *to live*  
 10 **potuistis nōnnūllī:** *some of you could*  
*have...*; + inf.; adj. modifies 2p subject  
**Rōmae āmissīs bonīs:** abl. abs., bona,  
 'wealth'  
**aliēnās opēs:** i.e. be dependant on others

quia illa foeda atque intoleranda vīrīs vidēbantur, 14. haec sequī 1  
dēcrēvistis. 15. sī haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est: nēmō  
nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. 16. nam in fugā salūtem spērāre,  
cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus avortērīs, ea vērō  
dēmentia est. 17. semper in proeliō iīs maxumum est perīculum, quī 5  
maxumē timent: audācia prō mūrō habētur.

18. cum vōs cōnsiderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō,  
magna mē spēs victōriae tenet. 19. animus aetās virtūs vostra mē  
hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. 20.  
nam multitūdō hostium nē circumvenīre queat, prohibent angustiae 10  
locī. 21. quod sī virtūtī vestrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte inultī

**aestimō (1):** judge, consider, estimate, value, 4  
**angustiae, -arum f.:** narrowness; a pass, 1  
**āvertō, -ere, -vertī:** turn aside, turn away, 1  
**caveō, -ēre, cāvī:** be on guard, beware, 3  
**circumveniō, -īre:** to surround, encircle, 7  
**considerō (1):** to examine, regard, consider, 3  
**dēmentia, -ae f.:** madness, folly, 2  
**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10  
**foedus, -a, -um:** foul, loathsome; disgraceful, 8  
**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8  
**fuga, -ae f.:** flight, haste, exile, speed, 5  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**intolerandus, -a, -um:** intolerable, 2  
**inultus, -a, -um:** unavenged, unpunished, 1  
**invidēō, -ere, -vidī, -vīsum:** to envy; hate, 5  
**mūrus, -ī m.:** (city) wall, rampart, 2  
**mūtō (1):** to change, 4  
**necessitūdō, -inis f.:** necessity, need, want, 5

1 **illa:** *those things*; i.e. being dependent  
2 **vidēbantur:** *seemed*; 'were being seen'  
**vīrīs:** dat. of reference (point of view)  
**haec:** neuter acc.; i.e. Catiline's conspiracy  
2 **vultis:** 2p pres. volō  
**opus est:** there is a need for + abl.; idiom  
3 **pace:** *for...*; abl. of price  
**in fugā salūtem spērāre:** *to...*; the inf. is  
subject of dēmentia est below.  
4 **cum...avertērīs:** *when you turn...*; 2s fut.  
pass.; translate as active (middle voice) and  
present with future sense  
**quibus...tegitur:** *by which...*; abl. means  
**ab hostibus:** abl. of separation  
**ea:** *this...*; i.e. salūtem spērāre; Catiline

**nēmō, nullūs, nēminī, -em, nullō:** no one, 6  
**nisi:** if not, unless, 8  
**opus, -eris n.:** work; *opus esse*, there is a need 7  
**pāx, pācis f.:** peace, quiet, rest, 8  
**proelium, -ī n.:** battle, 9  
**prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus:** keep off, prohibit, 4  
**queō, quīre, quīvī, quītum:** to be able, can, 1  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**salūs, -ūtis f.:** safety, refuge; health, 3  
**sequor, sequī, secūtus sum:** follow, attend, 6  
**spērō (1):** hope (for), expect, 7  
**tegō, -ere, texī, tectum:** to cover, protect, 6  
**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum:** to hold, keep, 5  
**timeō, -ēre, timuī:** to be afraid, be scared, 9  
**timidus, -a, -um:** fearful, shy, 5  
**vester, vestra, vestrum:** your, yours, 10  
**victor, -ōris m.:** victor, conquerer, 7

repeats the subject; ea is attracted into the  
fem. sg. by the predicate dēmentia  
5 **eīs:** *for those*; i.e. retreating; dat. of interest  
6 **prō mūrō:** *as..., in place of...*  
**facta:** *deeds*; substantive from PPP faciō  
8 **victōriae:** *for...*; objective gen.  
9 **facit:** *makes (x)(y)*; governs a double acc.  
**multitūdō...nē...queat:** *that the multitude...*  
nē + subj. with a verb of hindering  
**circumvenīre (nōs):** add acc. object  
11 **quod sī:** *but if...*; 'as for this, if' connective  
relative and acc. of respect (adversative)  
**virtūtī vestrae:** dat. of compound verb

animam amittātis, neu captī potius sicuti pecora trucidēminī, quam 1  
virōrum mōre pugnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam victōriam  
hostibus relinquātis.”

### They Form in Battle Array.

LIX. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum conmorātus signa canere iubet atque 5  
īnstructōs ōrdinēs in locum aequum dēdūcit. dein remōtīs omnium  
equīs, quō mīlitibus exaequātō periculō animus amplior esset, ipse  
pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs īnstruit. 2. nam, utī plānitīēs  
erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dextrā rūpe asperā, octo cohortīs in  
fronte cōstituit, reliquārum signa in subsidiō artius conlocat. 3. ab 10  
īīs centuriōnēs, omnīs lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs

**aequus, -a, -um:** equal, fair, level, even, 6  
**amittō, -ere, -mīsi, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**amplus, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8  
**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8  
**artus, -a, -um:** close, narrow, confined, 1  
**asper, -a, -um:** rough, harsh; adverse, bad, 8  
**canō, -ere, cecinī, cantum:** to sing, play, 1  
**centuriō, centuriōnis m.:** centurion, 1  
**cohors, cohortis f.:** cohort, company, troop 5  
**commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum:** delay, linger, 2  
**constituō, -ere, -tuī, -tūtum:** decide; set up, 5  
**cruentus, -a, -um:** bloody, stained in blood, 2  
**dēdūcō, -ere:** lead or bring down, launch, 2  
**dein:** then, thereupon, 2  
**dexter, -ra, -rum:** right (hand); favorable, 3  
**equus, -ī m.:** horse, 5  
**ēvocō (1):** call out, reenlist, 1  
**exaequō (1):** to make equal, match, 2  
**frōns, frontis f.:** forehead, 2  
**gregārius, -a, -um:** common; of the herd, 2  
**īnstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -structum:** equip, 3

1 (nē) inultī...amittātis: (*lest*)...; fearing  
clause with pres. subj. following cavēte  
neu...trucidēminī: *or lest*...; fearing  
clause with 2p pres. pass. subj.  
**potius...quam:** *rather...than*  
2 virōrum mōre: *in the*...; abl. manner  
3 hostibus: *for*...; dat. of interest  
5 commorātus: pf. dep. pple: ‘having Xed’  
**signa canere:** *that*...; signa is acc. subject  
and refers to signals from horns  
6 īnstructōs ōrdinēs: *drawn up ranks*  
**remōtīs...equīs:** abl. abs., removing horses

**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10  
**legō, -ere, lēgī, lectum:** read, choose, 3  
**locō (1):** to put, place, 1  
**lūctuōsus, -a, -um:** mournful, full of grief, 1  
**mons, montis m.:** mountain, mount, 8  
**nēvē (~neu):** or not, and not, nor, 6  
**octo:** eight, 1  
**ōrdō, ōrdinis m.:** order, rank, row, 7  
**paululum:** very little, 3  
**pecus, pecoris n.:** herd, flock, 2  
**pedes, peditis m.:** foot soldier; *adj.* on foot, 1  
**plānitīēs, -ēī f.:** a plain, flat plain, 1  
**potius:** rather, preferably (comp. of potior), 2  
**pugnō (1):** to fight, 10  
**relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum:** leave behind, 8  
**removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum:** remove, 1  
**rūpēs, -is f.:** cliff, rock, 1  
**signō (1):** to seal, 1  
**sinister, -tra, -trum:** left, on the left, 2  
**subsidiū, -iī n.:** reserve; **in...** in reserve, 2  
**trucidō (1):** to butcher, massacre, cut down, 1

sends a message that officers will not retreat  
7 quō...esset: *so that...might be*; purpose  
**mīlitibus:** dat. of interest  
**exaequātō periculō:** abl. abs.  
**animus:** *courage*  
8 prō: *in front of*...; Catiline led from front  
**ab dextrā rūpe asperā:** *a craggy rock  
being on the right*; abl. abs., no parallelism  
**signa:** *the military standards of the rest*  
10 artius: *more closely*

mīlitibus optimum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subdūcit. 1  
C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte  
cūrāre iubet. ipse cum lībertīs et colōnīs propter aquilam adsistit,  
quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dīcēbātur.

### Petreibus Addresses the Army of Antonius

5

4. at ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger quod proeliō adesse  
nequibat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. 5. ille cohortīs  
veterānās, quās tumultī causā cōscripserat, in fronte, post eās  
cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat. ipse equō circumiēns ūnum  
quemque nōmināns appellat, hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē 10  
contrā latrōnēs inermīs prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs

**aciēs, -ēi f.:** battle line, sharp edge, army, 2  
**adsistō, -ere, -stīfī:** to stand near, stand by, 1  
**adsum, -esse, -fuī:** be present, assist, (dat.), 2  
**aeger, -gra, -grum:** sick, suffering, feeble, 1  
**Antonius, -ī m.:** Antonius, 9  
**appellō (1):** call (by name), name, 8  
**aquila, -ae f.:** eagle, eagle standard, 1  
**ara, arae f.:** altar, 2  
**armō (1):** arm, equip, 8  
**Cimbricus, -a, -um:** of Cimbri (Gallic tribe) 1  
**circumēō, -īre, -i(v)ī:** go around, 2  
**cohors, cohortis f.:** cohort, company, troop 5  
**colōnus, -ī m.:** settler, colonist, 1  
**conscribō, -ere, -scripsī:** enlist, enroll, 1  
**cūrō (1):** care for, attend to, manage, 2  
**dexter, -ra, -rum:** right (hand); favorable, 3  
**equus, -ī m.:** horse, 5  
**Faesulānus, -a, -um:** of Faesulae, Faesulan, 3  
**focus, -ī m.:** hearth, 2  
**frōns, frontis f.:** forehead, 2  
**hortor, -ārī, hortātus sum:** encourage, urge, 9  
**inermis, -e:** unarmed, defenseless, 1

**latrō, -ōnis m.:** robber, 2  
**liberī, -ōrum m.:** children, 3  
**libertus, -ī m.:** freedman (former slave) 3  
**locō (1):** to put, place, 1  
**Marius, -ī n.:** Marius, 1  
**meminī, -isse:** remember; recall, 4  
**nequeō, nequīre, nequīvī:** not be able, 7  
**nominō (1):** to name, call by name, mention, 6  
**permittō -ere -mīsī:** permit, allow; entrust 6  
**pēs, pedis m.:** foot, 3  
**Petrēius, -ī m.:** Petreibus (nomen), 3  
**proelium, -iī n.:** battle, 9  
**propter:** on account of, because of; near by, 4  
**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** a certain, 7  
**rogō (1):** to ask, 5  
**sinister, -tra, -trum :** left, on the left, 2  
**subdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum:** draw up, 1  
**subsidiū, -iī n.:** reserve; in...; in reserve, 2  
**tumultus, -ūs (-ī) m.:** disturbance; uprising, 3  
**ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 7  
**veterānus, -a, -um:** veteran (in service), 2

1 **quemque:** every; ‘each (and every)’  
2 **ipse:** *Catiline himself*  
**propter aquilam:** near the eagle; the  
main standard for each legion bears an eagle  
4 **bellō Cimbricō:** abl. of time when  
**habuisse:** pf. inf. habeo  
**dīcēbātur:** was said  
6 **pedibus aeger quod:** because, unwell in his  
feet...; i.e. lame; abl. of respect  
**proeliō:** at...; dat. of compound verb  
7 **ille:** i.e. Petreibus

8 **causā:** for the sake of; + gen.  
**eās:** them; i.e. the cohorts  
9 **ipse:** i.e. Petreibus  
**equō:** on horseback  
**circumiēns:** pres. pple circum-eō (-iēns,  
euntis, euntī, euntem...)  
10 **ut meminerint:** that...; ind. command  
with pf. subj., present in sense  
**sē...certāre:** that...; ind. disc.

suīs certāre. 6. homō mīlītāris, quod amplius annōs trīgintā tribūnus 1  
aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum magna glōria in exercitū  
fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat: ea  
conmemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

### A Desperate Battle Ensues.

5

LX. Sed ubi omnibus rēbus explorātīs Petrēius tubā signum dat,  
cohortīs paulātim incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. 2.  
postquam eō ventum est, unde ā ferentāriīs proelium committī  
posset, maxumō clāmōre cum īnfestīs signīs concurrunt; pīla  
omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. 3. veterānī prīstinae virtūtis memorēs 10  
comminus ācritē instāre, illī haud timidī resistunt: maxumā vī  
certātur.

**accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēsum:** to kindle, 5

**acriter:** sharply, fiercely, 1

**amplius, -a, -um:** ample, great; more, 8

**annus, -ī m.:** year, 6

**certō (1):** to contend, strive, 6

**clāmōr, clāmōris f.:** cry, shout, 2

**cohors, cohortis f.:** cohort, company, troop 5

**commemorō (1):** call to mind, recollect, 1

**comminus:** hand to hand, in close combat, 1

**concurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus:** run together, 2

**explorō (1):** explore, search, investigate, 2

**ferentārius, -a, -um:** light-armed soldiers, 1

**fortis, -e:** strong, brave, valiant, 8

**gladius, -ī m.:** sword, 4

**incēdō, -ere, cessī, -cessum:** come (on),  
advance; appear, 4

**īnfestus, -a, -um:** hostile, unsafe, dangerous, 6

**instō, -āre, -stifī:** press (on), engage, 2

**memor, -is:** mindful, remembering (gen) 5

**mīlītāris, -e:** military, of a soldier, 6

**mittō, -ere, mīsī, missum:** to send, let go, 10

**noscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtum:** learn; pf. know, 5

**omittō, -ere, -mīsī,:** throw aside, pass over, 3

**paulātim:** gradually, little by little, 4

**Petrēius, -ī m.:** Petreius (nomen), 3

**pīlum, -ī n.:** pilum, javelin, 1

**praefectus, -ī m.:** prefect (officer), 1

**prīstinus, -a, -um:** former, 3

**proelium, -ī n.:** battle, 9

**resistō, -ere, -stifī:** stand still, halt; oppose, 3

**timidus, -a, -um:** fearful, shy, 5

**tribūnus, -ī m.:** tribune, officer, 2

**trīginta:** thirty, 2

**tuba, -ae f.:** trumpet, horn, 1

**unde:** from where, whence, 1

**veterānus, -a, -um:** veteran (in service), 2

1 **homō mīlītāris:** i.e. Petreius

**quod:** because

**amplius (quam):** more (than); comparative

**annōs trīgintā:** for...; acc. of duration

**tribūnus...praetor:** i.e. Petreius served  
many roles in his military career

3 **plērōsque (virōs) ipsōs:** i.e. the soldiers

**facta:** deeds; substantive, PPP faciō

**ea:** these things; obj. of commemorandō

4 **commemorandō:** abl. means, gerund (-ing)

6 **omnibus...explorātīs:** abl. abs.

**idem:** id-dem, acc. obj.

8 **eō:** to that (place); cf. quō, 'to where'

**ventum est:** they came; impersonal pass.:  
translate as a personal verb

**unde...posset:** ...would...; relative clause  
of characteristic, with impf. subj. possum

**ā ferentāriīs:** abl. of agent

**committī:** pass. inf.; the idiom proelium

committere means 'to commence battle'

9 **cum īnfestīs signīs:** with hostile standards;

perhaps signalling the attack

10 **geritur:** is carried out, is conducted;

usually pīla first, then gladiī are drawn

**īnstāre:** press on: historical inf.

11 **maximā vī:** abl. manner, vīs

## Catiline Performs Prodigies of Valor

1

4. intereā Catilīna cum expeditīs in p̄mā acīē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs p̄rō sauciīs arcessere, omnia p̄rōvidēre, multum ipse pugnāre, saepe hostem ferīre: strēnuī militis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exequēbātur. 5. Petrēius ubi videt 5 Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, magnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs inducit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit. deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs aggreditur. 6. Mānlius et Faesulānus in p̄mīs pugnāntēs cadunt. 7. Catilīna postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relictum videt, 10

acīēs, -ēī f.: sharp edge, battle line, army, 2

aggredior, -ī, aggressus sum: attack, 4

alibī: elsewhere, 1

arcessō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: summon, call, 3

cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsum: to fall, 2

cohors, cohortis f.: cohort, company, troop 5

deinde: then, thereupon, 7

expediō, -ire, -ivī: unhinder, free; develop, 3

exsequor, sequī, secūtum: follow/carry out 3

Faesulānus, -a, -um: of Faesulae, Faesulan, 3

feriō, -ire: strike, smite; kill slay, 2

fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsum: pour; overwhelm, 2

imperātōr, -ōris m.: commander, 8

inducō, -ere, -duxī, -ductum: lead/bring in, 3

integer, -gra, -grum: untouched, unhurt, 1

intereā: meanwhile, 6

interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: kill, slay, 5

labōrō (1): work, toil, labor, struggle, 2

latus, -eris n.: side, flank, 2

medius -a -um: in the middle of, 3

officiū, -iī, n.: duty, 2

perturbō (1): confuse, throw into confusion, 2

Petrēius, -ī m.: Petreius (nomen), 3

praetōrius, -a, -um: praetorian, 2

p̄rōvideō, -ēre: foresee, view cautiously, 4

pugnō (1): to fight, 10

relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 8

reor, rēri, ratus sum: reckon, think, suppose 4

resistō, -ere, -stitī: stand still, halt; oppose, 3

saucius, -a, -us: wounded, injured, hurt, 1

strēnuus, -a, -um: active, energetic, strenuous, 6

succurrō, -ere: run up to (as help) (dat), 1

tendō, -ere, tetendī: to stretch, extend; aim, 3

utrimque: on both sides, 2

versor, -ārī, -ātus sum: turn, be engaged in, 1

1 cum expeditīs: with light-armed soldiers;

i.e. unencumbered from heavy armor

versārī...ferīre: series of historical inf.

with Catiline as subject; he is in the front 1

lines and not 'in the rear with the gear'

labōrantibus: those...; pres. pple, dat. of

compound verb

2 p̄rō: in place of...

multum: much; adv. acc. (inner acc.)

strēnuī militis et bonī imperātōris: of a...;

both genitive sg. describe Catiline and

modify acc. pl. officia

6 Catilinam...tendere: that...; ind. disc.

contrā ac: contrary to (what)...; 'otherwise

than; a clause of comparison nearly equiv.

to 'nōn ita ut'

ratus est: pf. dep. reor

magnā vī: abl. manner, vīs

cohortem praetōriam: Praetorian cohort;

select group serving as general's bodyguard

7 eōs, aliōs: i.e. Catiline's men

8 resistentīs: resistentēs

ex lateribus: on the flanks

in p̄mīs: in particular

Faesulānus: a Faesulan; i.e. from Faesulae

10 fūsās (esse) cōpiās: that his troops...; ind.

disc. with pf. pass. fundō, which can mean

'lay low' or perhaps 'scatter'

sēque...relictum (esse): and that he...; ind.

disc. with pf. pass. inf. relinquō

cum paucīs (virīs): abl. accompaniment

memor generis atque prīstinae suae dignitātis in confertissimōs 1  
hostīs incurrit ibique pugnāns cōnfoditur.

### His Forces Fight to the Death. None are Captured.

LXI. Sed confectō proeliō, tum vērō cernerēs, quanta audācia  
quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Catilīnae. 2. nam ferē quem 5  
quisque vīvos pugnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore  
tegēbat. 3. paucī autem, quōs mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat,  
paulō diversius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conciderant.  
4. Catilīna vērō longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est,  
paululum etiam spīrāns ferōciamque animī, quam habuerat vīvos, 10  
in voltū retinēns. 5. postrēmō ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque

**āmīttō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum:** lose, let go, 9  
**anima, -ae f.:** breath, spirit, soul, 8  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**cadāver, -eris n.:** corpse, body, 3  
**cernō, -ere, crēvī:** discern, see; decide, 2  
**cohors, cohortis f.:** cohort, company, troop 5  
**concidō, -ere, -cidī, -casum:** to fall, 1  
**confertus, a, um:** crowded together, dense, 1  
**conficiō, -ere, -fēcī, confectum:** finish, 3  
**cōnfodiō, -ere, -fōdī:** dig up; stab, pierce, 2  
**dignitās, -tātis f.:** worth, merit, worthiness, 6  
**disiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum:** scatter, 1  
**dīversus -a -um:** different, separate, opposite 8  
**etiam:** besides, also, even, 10  
**ferē:** almost, nearly, closely, 3  
**ferōcia, -ae f.:** ferocity, fierceness, 1  
**ibi:** there, in that place, 9

**incurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursūrum:** run in, 1  
**inter:** between, among (acc.), 10  
**longē:** far, at a distant, 5  
**medius -a -um:** in the middle of, 3  
**memor, -is:** mindful, remembering (gen) 5  
**paululum:** very little, 3  
**praetōrius, -a, -um:** praetorian, 2  
**prīstinus, -a, -um:** former, 3  
**proelium, -iī n.:** battle, 9  
**pugnō (1):** to fight, 10  
**reperiō -ire -pperī -pertum:** find, discover, 3  
**retinēō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum:** to hold back, 5  
**spīrō (1):** to breathe, 1  
**tegō, -ere, texī, tectum:** to cover, protect, 6  
**vīvus, -a, -um:** living, alive, 2  
**vultus, -eris n.:** wound, blow, 1  
**vultus, -ūs m.:** expression, countenance, face 4

- 1 **generis:** of his birth, of his lineage  
**confertissimōs:** superlative  
**pugnāns:** (while)...; pres. pple  
4 **cōnfectō proeliō:** abl. abs.  
**vērō:** in fact; abl. as. adv.  
**cernerēs:** you could...; i.e. if you were present, 2s past potential subj.  
**quanta...quantaque...fuisset:** how much...; ind. question with plpf. subj. sum  
5 **animī vīs:** i.e. resolve, determination  
**quem...locum cēperat:** what place...; relative adj. antecedent is eum (locum)  
6 **vīvos:** while living; vīvus  
**pugnandō:** abl. means, gerund (-ing)  
**eum (locum):** this place  
**āmissā animā:** abl. abs.

- corpore (suō quisque) tegēbat:** i.e. each man did not retreat but fell where he fought  
8 **paulō diversius:** a little more separately; or 'a little more differently;' comparative adv.  
**advorsīs vulneribus:** i.e. in the front of their bodies, which suggests that they died fighting rather than retreating  
9 **longē:** far  
**ā suīs (virīs):** from...; abl. separation  
10 **spīrāns...retinēns:** pres. pple  
**vīvos:** vīvus; see line 6  
11 **ex omnī cōpiā:** of all his troops  
**neque...neque...:** neither...nor...



in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuos captus est: 6. ita cunctī suae 1  
hostiumque vītāe iuxtā pepercerant.

**But the Victory Costs the Romans dear**

7. neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam  
victōriam adeptus erat. nam strēnuissimus quisque aut occiderat in 5  
proeliō aut graviter volnerātus discesserat. 8. multī autem, quī ē  
castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostīlia  
cadāvera amīcum aliī, pars hospitem aut cognātum reperiēbant;  
fuēre item quī inimīcōs suōs cognōscerent. 9. ita variē per omnem  
exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur. 10

**adipīscor, -ī, adeptus sum:** attain, acquire, 6  
**amīcus, -ī m.:** friend, 9  
**autem:** however, moreover, 9  
**cadāver, -eris n.:** corpse, body, 3  
**castra, -ōrum n.:** camp, encampment, 9  
**cognātus, -ī m.:** kinsman, relative (by birth), 1  
**cunctus, -a, -um:** all, entire, whole, 9  
**discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum:** depart, leave, 7  
**exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum:** train, exercise, 9  
**fuga, -ae f.:** flight, haste, exile, speed, 5  
**gaudium, -iī n.:** joy, 3  
**grātiā, -ae f.:** gratitude; favor, thanks, 9  
**gravis, -e:** heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 7  
**hospes, -pitis m.:** guest-friend, 1  
**hostilis, -e:** of the enemy, hostile, 1  
**incruentus, -a, -um:** bloodless, 1  
**ingenuus, -a, -um:** free born, 1

- 1 **ingenuos:** ingenuus, nom. sg.  
**cunctī:** *they all*; i.e. conspirators, subject  
**suae (vītāe) hostium vītāe:** *their own...*;  
dat. sg. obj. of pepercerant; Latin uses the  
sg. vītam where English prefers the plural:  
'lives'  
4 **neque tamen:** *and yet...not*  
**quisque:** *every*; 'each (and every)' one  
**aut...aut...:** *either...or*  
7 **vīsundī aut spoliandī:** gen. gerunds (-ing)  
**grātiā:** *for the sake of...*; + preceding gen.

**inimīcus, -a, -um:** rival, unfriendly, hostile, 4  
**iuxtā:** close, next to, near; equally, alike; 5  
**laetitia, -ae f.:** happiness, rejoicing, 6  
**laetus, -a, -um:** happy, joyful, glad, 1  
**lūctus, -ūs f.:** grief, mourning, lamentation, 3  
**maeror, -ōris m.:** sorrow, 1  
**occidō, -ere, occidī, occāsum:** perish, fall, 1  
**parcō, -ere, pepercī:** spare, refrain (dat), 6  
**prōcēdō, -ere, -cessī:** proceed; succeed 4  
**proelium, -iī n.:** battle, 9  
**reperiō -ire -pperī -pertum:** find, discover, 3  
**spoliō (1):** to despoil, plunder, 3  
**strēnuus, -a, -um:** active, energetic, strenuous, 6  
**varius, -a, -um:** various, 4  
**vīsō, -ere, vīsī, vīsum:** to go to see, visit, 2  
**volvō, -ere, volvī, volūtus:** to turn/roll over, 3  
**vulnerō (1):** wound, injure, 1

- 8 **aliī, pars:** *some...others...*; distributive, in  
apposition to multī; note the chiasmic order  
of subjects and accusative objects  
9 **fuēr(unt):** *there were...*; 3p pf. sum  
**quī...cognōscerent:** (*those who...*); relative  
clause of characteristic; the inimīci are  
political rivals; hostēs, enemies of the state  
**variē:** *in various ways*  
10 **laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia:**  
note again the chiasmic arrangement  
10 **agitābantur:** *were stirred up*

	<u>1st Declension</u>		<u>2nd Declension (m.)</u>		<u>2nd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>copia</i>	<i>copiae</i>	<i>legatus</i>	<i>legatī</i>	<i>proelium</i>	<i>proelia</i>
Gen.	<i>copiae</i>	<i>copiārum</i>	<i>legatī</i>	<i>legatōrum</i>	<i>proeliī</i>	<i>proeliōrum</i>
Dat.	<i>copiae</i>	<i>copiīs</i>	<i>legatō</i>	<i>legatīs</i>	<i>proeliō</i>	<i>proeliīs</i>
Acc.	<i>copiam</i>	<i>copiās</i>	<i>legatum</i>	<i>legatōs</i>	<i>proelium</i>	<i>proelia</i>
Abl.	<i>copiā</i>	<i>copiīs</i>	<i>legatō</i>	<i>legatīs</i>	<i>proeliō</i>	<i>proeliīs</i>

	<u>3rd Declension (m/f)</u>		<u>3rd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>mīles</i>	<i>mīlites</i>	<i>iter</i>	<i>itinerā</i>
Gen.	<i>mīlitis</i>	<i>mīlitum</i>	<i>itineris</i>	<i>itinerum</i>
Dat.	<i>mīlitī</i>	<i>mīlitibus</i>	<i>itinerī</i>	<i>itineribus</i>
Acc.	<i>mīlitem</i>	<i>mīlitēs</i>	<i>iter</i>	<i>itinerā</i>
Abl.	<i>mīlite</i>	<i>mīlitibus</i>	<i>itinere</i>	<i>itineribus</i>

	<u>4th Declension (m/f)</u>		<u>4th Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>manus</i>	<i>manūs</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornua</i>
Gen.	<i>manūs</i>	<i>manuum</i>	<i>cornūs</i>	<i>cornuum</i>
Dat.	<i>manuī</i>	<i>manibus</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornuibus</i>
Acc.	<i>manum</i>	<i>manūs</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornua</i>
Abl.	<i>manū</i>	<i>manibus</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornuibus</i>

	<u>5th Declension (m/f)</u>	
Nom.	<i>rēs</i>	<i>rēs</i>
Gen.	<i>rēi</i>	<i>rērum</i>
Dat.	<i>rēi</i>	<i>rēbus</i>
Acc.	<i>rem</i>	<i>rēs</i>
Abl.	<i>rē</i>	<i>rēbus</i>

**Selected Pronouns**

Nom.	<i>is</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>she</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>it</i>
Gen.	<i>eius</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>eius</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>eius</i>	<i>its</i>
Dat.	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for him</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for her</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for it</i>
Acc.	<i>eum</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>it</i>
Abl.	<i>eō</i>	<i>with/from him</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>with/from her</i>	<i>eō</i>	<i>with/from it</i>
Nom.	<i>eī</i>	<i>they</i>	<i>eae</i>	<i>they</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>they</i>
Gen.	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>eārum</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>their</i>
Dat.	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>
Acc.	<i>eōs</i>	<i>them</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>them</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>them</i>
Abl.	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>

\**is, ea, id* is a demonstrative and often translated “this/that” in the singular and “these/those” in the plural.

---

Nom.	<i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quod</i>	<i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>who, which, that</i>
Gen.	<i>cuius</i>	<i>cuius</i>	<i>cuius</i>	<i>quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quōrum</i>	<i>whose, of whom/which</i>
Dat.	<i>cui</i>	<i>cui</i>	<i>cui</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>to whom/which</i>
Acc.	<i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quod</i>	<i>quōs</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>whom, which, that</i>
Abl.	<i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>by/with/from whom/which</i>

Nom.	ille	illa	illud	<i>that</i>	hic	haec	hoc	<i>this</i>
Gen.	illius	illius	illius	<i>of that</i>	huius	huius	huius	<i>of this</i>
Dat.	illī	illī	illī	<i>to/for that</i>	huic	huic	huic	<i>to/for this</i>
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	<i>that</i>	hunc	hanc	hoc	<i>this</i>
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	<i>with/from that</i>	hōc	hāc	hōc	<i>b/w/f this</i>
<hr/>								
Nom.	illī	illae	illa	<i>those</i>	hī	hae	haec	<i>these</i>
Gen.	illōrum	illārum	illōrum	<i>of those</i>	hōrum	hārum	hōrum	<i>of these</i>
Dat.	illīs	illīs	illīs	<i>to those</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs	<i>to these</i>
Acc.	illōs	illās	illa	<i>those</i>	hōs	hās	haec	<i>these</i>
Abl.	illīs	illīs	illīs	<i>with/from those</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs	<i>with/from these</i>

	reflexive pronoun	possessive reflexive adjective					
Nom.	---	suus	sua	suum	suī	suae	sua
Gen.	suī	suī	suae	suī	suōrum	suārum	suōrum
Dat.	sibi	suō	suae	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs
Acc.	sē	suum	suam	suum	suōs	suās	sua
Abl.	sē	suō	suā	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs

**Adjectives and Adverbs**

Decl.	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>nd</sup>	altus, -a, -um <i>high</i>	altior, altius <i>higher</i>	altissimus, -a, -um <i>highest, very high, most high</i>
	altē <i>deeply</i>	altius <i>more deeply</i>	altissimē <i>very highly, most highly</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup>	fortis, forte <i>brave</i>	fortior, fortius <i>braver, more brave</i>	fortissimus, -a, -um <i>bravest, very brave, most brave</i>
	fortiter <i>bravely</i>	fortius <i>more bravely</i>	fortissimē <i>very bravely, most bravely</i>

**Irregular Adjectives and Adverbs**

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
bonus, -a, -um <i>good</i>	melior, melius <i>better</i>	optimus, -a, -um <i>best</i>
magnus, -a, -um <i>great</i>	maior, maius <i>greater</i>	maximus, -a, -um <i>greatest</i>
parvus, -a, -um <i>small</i>	minor, minus <i>smaller</i>	minimus, -a, -um <i>smallest</i>
multus, -a, -um <i>much</i>	---, plus <i>more</i>	plurimus, -a, -um <i>most</i>

**amō, amāre, amāvī, amātum: to love**

	active	translation		passive	translation
<b>Indicative</b>					
Pres.	amō amās amat	amāmus amātis amant	<i>I love</i>	amor amāris amātur	<i>I am loved</i> amāmur amāminī amantur
Impf.	amābam amābās amābat	amābāmus amābātis amābant	<i>I was loving</i>	amābar amābāris amābātur	<i>I was being loved</i> amābāmur amābāminī amābantur
Fut.	amābō amābis amābit	amābimus amābitis amābunt	<i>I will love</i>	amābor amāberis amābitur	<i>I will be loved</i> amābimur amābiminī amābuntur
Perf.	amāvī amāvistī amāvīt	amāvimus amāvistis amāvērunt	<i>I have loved</i>	amāta sum amāta es amāta est	amātae sumus amātae estis amātae sunt <i>I have been loved</i> <i>was loved</i>
Plpf.	amāveram amāverās amāverat	amāverāmus amāverātis amāverant	<i>I had loved</i>	amāta eram amāta erās amāta erat	amātae erāmus amātae erātis amātae erant <i>I had been loved</i>
Fut. Pf	amāverō amāveris amāverit	amāverimus amāveritis amāverint	<i>I will have loved</i>	amāta erō amāta eris amāta erit	amātae erimus amātae eritis amātae erunt <i>I will have been loved</i>
<b>Subjunctive</b>					
Pres.	amem amēs amet	amēmus amētis ament	same as indicative	amer amēris ametur	amēmur amēminī amentur same as indicative
Impf.	amārem amārēs amāret	amārēmus amārētis amārent		amārer amārēris amāretur	amārēmur amārēminī amārentur
Perf.	amāverim amāverīs amāverit	amāverīmus amāverītis amāverint		amāta sim amāta sīs amāta sit	amātae sīmus amātae sītis amātae sint
Plpf.	amāvissē amāvissēs amāvisset	amāvissēmus amāvissētis amāvissent		amāta essem amāta essēs amāta esset	amātae essēmus amātae essētis amātae essent
<b>Imperative</b>					
	amā	amāte	<i>love!</i>		
<b>Participle</b>					
Pres.	amāns (amantis)	<i>loving</i>			
Perf.				amātus, -a, -um	<i>having been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to love</i>		amandus, -a, -um	<i>going to be loved</i>
<b>Infinitive</b>					
Pres.	amāre	<i>to love</i>		amārī	<i>to be love</i>
Perf.	amāvisse	<i>to have loved</i>		amātum esse	<i>to have been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrum esse	<i>to be going to love</i>			

**videō, vidēre, vīdī, visum: to see**

	active		translation	passive		translation
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	videō vidēs videt	vidēmus vidētis vident	<i>I see</i>	videor vidēris vidētur	vidēmur vidēminī videntur	<i>I am seen</i>
Impf.	vidēbam vidēbās vidēbat	vidēbāmus vidēbātis vidēbant	<i>I was seeing</i>	vidēbar vidēbāris vidēbātur	vidēbāmur vidēbāminī vidēbantur	<i>I was being seen</i>
Fut.	vidēbō vidēbis vidēbit	vidēbimus vidēbitis vidēbunt	<i>I will see</i>	vidēbor vidēberis vidēbitur	vidēbimur vidēbiminī vidēbuntur	<i>I will be seen</i>
Perf.	vīdī vīdistī vīdit	vīdimus vīdistis vīderunt	<i>I have seen</i>	vīsa sum vīsa es vīsa est	vīsae sumus vīsae estis vīsae sunt	<i>I have been seen was seen</i>
Plpf.	vīderam vīderās vīderat	vīderāmus vīderātis vīderant	<i>I had seen</i>	vīsa eram vīsa erās vīsa erat	vīsae erāmus vīsae erātis vīsae erant	<i>I had been seen</i>
Fut.pf.	vīderō vīderis vīderit	vīderimus vīderitis vīderint	<i>I will have seen</i>	vīsa erō vīsa eris vīsa erit	vīsae erimus vīsae eritis vīsae erunt	<i>I will have been seen</i>
<b>Subjunctive</b>						
Pres.	videam videās videat	videāmus videātis videant	same as indicative	videar videāris videatur	videāmur videāminī videantur	same as indicative
Impf.	vidērem vidērēs vidēret	vidērēmus vidērētis vidērēt		vidērer vidērēris vidērētur	vidērēmur vidērēminī vidērēntur	
Perf.	vīderim vīderīs vīderit	vīderīmus vīderītis vīderint		vīsa sim vīsa sīs vīsa sit	vīsae sīmus vīsae sītis vīsae sint	
Plpf.	vīdissem vīdisēs vīdisset	vīdissemus vīdissetis vīdisset		vīsa essem vīsa essēs vīsa esset	vīsae essemus vīsae essētis vīsae essent	
<b>Imperative</b>						
	vidē	vidēte	<i>see!</i>			
<b>Participle</b>						
Pres.	vidēns (videntis)		<i>seeing</i>			
Perf.				vīsus, -a, -um		<i>having been seen</i>
Fut.	vīsūrus, -a, -um		<i>going to see</i>	videndus, -a, -um		<i>going to be seen</i>
<b>Infinitive</b>						
Pres.	vidēre		<i>to see</i>	vidērī		<i>to be seen</i>
Perf.	vīdisse		<i>to have seen</i>	vīsum esse		<i>to have been seen</i>
Fut.	vīsūrum esse		<i>to be going to see</i>			

**dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum: to lead**

	active	translation		passive	translation
<b>Indicative</b>					
Pres.	dūcō dūcis dūcit	dūcimur dūcitis dūcunt	<i>I lead</i>	dūcor dūceris dūcitur	dūcimur dūciminī dūcuntur
Impf.	dūcēbam dūcēbās dūcēbat	dūcēbāmus dūcēbātis dūcēbant	<i>I was leading</i>	dūcēbar dūcēbāris dūcēbātur	dūcēbāmur dūcēbāminī dūcēbantur
Fut.	dūcam dūcēs dūcet	dūcēmus dūcētis dūcent	<i>I will lead</i>	dūcar dūcēris dūcetur	dūcēmur dūcēminī dūcentur
Perf.	dūxī dūxistī dūxit	dūximus dūxistis dūxērunt	<i>I have led</i>	ducta sum ducta es ducta est	ductae sumus ductae estis ductae sunt
Plpf.	dūxeram dūxerās dūxerat	dūxerāmus dūxerātis dūxerant	<i>I had led</i>	ducta eram ducta erās ducta erat	ductae erāmus ductae erātis ductae erant
Fut. Pf	dūxerō dūxeris dūxerit	dūxerimus dūxeritis dūxerint	<i>I will have led</i>	ducta erō ducta eris ducta erit	ductae erimus ductae eritis ductae erunt
<b>Subjunctive</b>					
Pres.	dūcam dūcās dūcant	dūcāmus dūcātis dūcant	same as indicative	dūcar dūcāris dūcatur	dūcāmur dūcāminī dūcantur
Impf.	dūcerem dūcerēs dūceret	dūcerēmus dūcerētis dūcerent		dūcerer dūcerēris dūceretur	dūcerēmur dūcerēminī dūcerentur
Perf.	dūxerim dūxerīs dūxerit	dūxerīmus dūxerītis dūxerint		ducta sim ducta sīs ducta sit	ductae sīmus ductae sītis ductae sint
Plpf.	dūxissem dūxisse dūxisset	dūxissēmus dūxissētis dūxissent		ducta essem ducta essēs ducta esset	ductae essēmus ductae essētis ductae essent
<b>Imperative</b>					
	dūc	ducite	<i>lead!</i>		
<b>Participle</b>					
Pres.	ducēns (dūcentis)	<i>leading</i>			
Perf.				ductus, -a, -um	<i>having been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to lead</i>		ducendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be led</i>
<b>Infinitive</b>					
Pres.	dūcere	<i>to lead</i>		dūcī	<i>to be lead</i>
Perf.	dūxisse	<i>to have led</i>		ductum esse	<i>to have been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrum esse	<i>to be going to lead</i>			

**capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take**

	active	translation		passive	translation
<b>Indicative</b>					
Pres.	capiō capis capit	capimus capitis capiunt	<i>I take</i>	capior caperis capitur	capimur capiminī capuntur
Impf.	capiebam capiebās capiebat	capiebāmus capiebātis capiebant	<i>I was taking</i>	capiebar capiebāris capiebātur	capiebāmur capiebāminī capiebantur
Fut.	capiam capies capiet	capiemus capietis capient	<i>I will take</i>	capiar capieris capietur	capiemur capieiminī capientur
Perf.	cēpī cēpistī cēpit	cēpimus cēpistis cēperunt	<i>I have taken</i>	capta sum capta es capta est	captae sumus captae estis captae sunt
Plpf.	cēperam cēperās cēperat	cēperāmus cēperātis cēperant	<i>I had taken</i>	capta eram capta erās capta erat	captae erāmus captae erātis captae erant
Fut. Pf	cēperō cēperis cēperit	cēperimus cēperitis cēperint	<i>I will have taken</i>	capta erō capta eris capta erit	captae erimus captae eritis captae erunt
<b>Subjunctive</b>					
Pres.	capam capās capat	capāmus capātis capant	same as indicative	capar capāris capatur	capāmur capāminī capantur
Impf.	caperem caperēs caperet	caperēmus caperētis caperent		caperer caperēris caperetur	caperēmur caperēminī caperentur
Perf.	cēperim cēperīs cēperit	cēperīmus cēperītis cēperint		capta sim capta sīs capta sit	captae sīmus captae sītis captae sint
Plpf.	cēpissēm cēpissēs cēpisset	cēpissēmus cēpissētis cēpissent		capta essem capta essēs capta esset	captae essēmus captae essētis captae essent
<b>Imperative</b>					
	cape	capite	<i>take!</i>		
<b>Participle</b>					
Pres.	capiēns (capiēntis) <i>taking</i>				
Perf.				captus, -a, -um	<i>having been taken</i>
Fut.	captūrus, -a, -um <i>going to take</i>			capientus, -a, -um	<i>going to be taken</i>
<b>Infinitive</b>					
Pres.	capere	<i>to take</i>	capī	<i>to be take</i>	
Perf.	cēpisse	<i>to have taken</i>	captum esse	<i>to have been taken</i>	
Fut.	captūrum esse	<i>to be going to take</i>			



**audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītum: to hear**

	active	translation		passive	translation
<b>Indicative</b>					
Pres.	audiō audīs audiit	audīmus audītis audiunt	<i>I hear</i>	audiōr audīris audītur	<i>I am heard</i> audīmur audīminī audiuntur
Impf.	audiēbam audiēbās audiēbat	audiēbāmus audiēbātis audiēbant	<i>I was hearing</i>	audiēbar audiēbāris audiēbātur	<i>I was being heard</i> audiēbāmur audiēbāminī audiēbantur
Fut.	audiam audiēs audiet	audiēmus audiētis audient	<i>I will hear</i>	audiar audiēris audiētur	<i>I will be heard</i> audiēmur audiēminī audiēntur
Perf.	audīvī audīvistī audīvit	audīvimus audīvistis audīverunt	<i>I have heard</i>	audīta sum audīta es audīta est	audītae sumus audītae estis audītae sunt <i>I have been heard</i> <i>was heard</i>
Plpf.	audīveram audīverās audīverat	audīverāmus audīverātis audīverant	<i>I had heard</i>	audīta eram audīta erās audīta erat	audītae erāmus audītae erātis audītae erant <i>I had been heard</i>
Fut.pf	audīverō audīveris audīverit	audīverimus audīveritis audīverint	<i>I will have heard</i>	audīta erō audīta eris audīta erit	audītae erimus audītae eritis audītae erunt <i>I will have been heard</i>
<b>Subjunctive</b>					
Pres.	audiam audiās audiat	audiāmus audiātis audiant	same as indicative	audiar audiāris audiātur	audiāmur audiāminī audiāntur same as indicative
Impf.	audīrem audīrēs audīret	audīrēmus audīrētis audīrent		audīrer audīrēris audīretur	audīrēmur audīrēminī audīrentur
Perf.	audīverim audīverīs audīverit	audīverīmus audīverītis audīverint		audīta sim audīta sīs audīta sit	audītae sīmus audītae sītis audītae sint
Plpf.	audīvissem audīvisse audīvisset	audīvissemus audīvissetis audīvissent		audīta essem audīta essēs audīta esset	audītae essēmus audītae essētis audītae essent
<b>Imperative</b>					
	audi	audīte	<i>hear!</i>		
<b>Participle</b>					
Pres.	audiēns (audientis)	<i>hearing</i>			
Perf.				audītus, -a, -um	<i>having been heard</i>
Fut.	audītūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to hear</i>		audiendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be heard</i>
<b>Infinitive</b>					
Pres.	audīre	<i>to hear</i>		audīrī	<i>to be heard</i>
Perf.	audīvisse	<i>to have heard</i>		audītum esse	<i>to have been heard</i>
Fut.	audītūrum esse	<i>to be going to hear</i>			

<b>sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be</b>			<b>possum, posse, potuī, -- : to be able, can</b>			
		translation			translation	
<b>Indicative</b>						
Pres.	sum es est	sumus estis sunt	<i>I am</i>	possum potes potest	possumus potestis possunt	<i>I am able, can</i>
Impf.	eram erās erat	erāmus erātis erant	<i>I was</i>	poteram poterās poterat	poterāmus poterātis poterant	<i>I was able, could</i>
Fut.	erō eris erit	erimus eritis erunt	<i>I will be</i>	poterō poteris poterit	poterimus poteritis poterunt	<i>I will be able</i>
Perf.	fuī fuiſī fuit	fuimus fuiſtis fuerunt	<i>I have been, I was</i>	potuī potuiſī potuit	potuimus potuiſtis potuerunt	<i>I have been able, I was able, could</i>
Plpf.	fueram fuerās fuerat	fuerāmus fuerātis fuerant	<i>I had been</i>	potueram potuerās potuerat	potuerāmus potuerātis potuerant	<i>I had been able</i>
Fut. Pf.	fuerō fueris fuerit	fuerimus fueritis fuerint	<i>I will have been been</i>	potuerō potueris potuerit	potuerimus potueritis potuerint	<i>I will have been able</i>
<b>Subjunctive</b>						
Pres.	sim sīs sit	sīmus sītis sint	same as indicative	possim possīs possit	possīmus possītis possint	same as indicative
Impf.	essem essēs esset	essēmus essētis essent		possem possēs posset	possēmus possētis possent	
Perf.	fuerim fuerīs fuerit	fuerīmus fuerītis fuerint		potuerim potuerīs potuerit	potuerīmus potuerītis potuerint	
Plpf.	fuissem fuiſſēs fuiſſet	fuiſſēmus fuiſſētis fuiſſent		potuiſsem potuiſſēs potuiſſet	potuiſſēmus potuiſſētis potuiſſent	
<b>Imperative</b>						
	xxx			xxx		
<b>Infinitive</b>						
Pres.	esse		<i>to be</i>	posse		<i>to be able</i>
Perf.	fuisse		<i>to have been</i>	potuisse		<i>to have been heard</i>
Fut.	futūrum esse*		<i>to be going to be</i>	----		

\* fore is a common indeclinable alternative for futūrum esse.

<b>eō, īre, i(v)ī, itūrum: to go</b>			<b>sequor, sequī, secūtus-a-um sum: to follow</b>		
	active	translation	deponent		translation
<b>Indicative</b>					
Pres.	eō    īmus īs    ītis it    eunt	<i>I go</i>	sequor sequeris sequitur	sequimur sequimini sequuntur	<i>I follow</i>
Impf.	ībam    ībāmus ībās    ībātis ībat    ībant	<i>I was going</i>	sequēbar sequēbāris sequēbātur	sequēbāmur sequēbāmini sequēbantur	<i>I was following</i>
Fut.	ībō    ībimus ībīs    ībitis ībit    ībunt	<i>I will go</i>	sequar sequeris sequetur	sequēmur sequēmini sequentur	<i>I will follow</i>
Perf.	īī    iimus īstī    īstis īit    ierunt	<i>I have gone, went</i>	secūta sum secūta es secūta est	secūtae sumus secūtae estis secūtae sunt	<i>I have followed</i>
Plpf.	ieram    ierāmus ierās    ierātis ierat    ierant	<i>I had gone</i>	secūta eram secūta erās secūta erat	secūtae erāmus secūtae erātis secūtae erant	<i>I had followed</i>
Fut. Pf.	ierō    ierimus ieris    ieritis ierit    ierint	<i>I will have gone</i>	secūta erō secūta eris secūta erit	secūtae erimus secūtae eritis secūtae erunt	<i>I will have followed</i>
<b>Subjunctive</b>					
Pres.	eam    eāmus eās    eātis eat    eant	same as indicative	sequar sequāris sequātur	sequāmur sequāmini sequantur	
Impf.	īrem    īrēmus īrēs    īrētis īret    īrent		sequerer sequerēris sequerētur	sequerēmur sequerēmini sequerentur	
Perf.	ierim    ierimus ieris    ieritis ierit    ierunt		secūta sim secūta sis secūta sit	secūtae sīmus secūtae sītis secūtae sint	
Plpf.	īsem    īssēmus īssēs    īssētis īsset    īssent		secūta essem secūta essēs secūta esset	secūtae essēmus secūtae essētis secūtae essent	
<b>Imperative</b>					
	ī    īte	<i>go!</i>	sequere	sequitor	<i>follow!</i>
<b>Participle</b>					
Pres.	iēns (euntis)	<i>going</i>	sequēns (gen. sequentis)		<i>following</i>
Perf.	---		secūtus, -a, -um		<i>having followed</i>
Fut.	itūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to go</i>	secūtūrus, -a, -um		<i>going to follow</i>
<b>Infinitive</b>					
Pres.	īre	<i>to go</i>	sequī		<i>to follow</i>
Perf.	īsse	<i>to have gone</i>	secūtum esse		<i>to have followed</i>
Fut.	itūrum esse	<i>to be going to go</i>	secūtūrum esse		<i>to be going to follow</i>

**volō, velle, voluī: to wish, want**

	active	translation		
<b>Indicative</b>				
Pres.	volō vīs vult	volumus vultis volunt	<i>I wish</i>	← Irregular Present Indicative
Impf.	volēbam volēbās volēbat	volēbāmus volēbātis volēbant	<i>I was wishing</i>	
Fut.	volam volēs volet	volēmus volētis volent	<i>I will wish</i>	
Perf.	voluī voluistī voluit	voluimus voluistis voluērunt	<i>I have wished</i>	
Plpf.	volueram voluerās voluerat	voluerāmus voluerātis voluerant	<i>I had wished</i>	
Fut. Pf.	voluerō volueris voluerit	voluerimus volueritis voluerint	<i>I will have wished</i>	
<b>Subjunctive</b>				
Pres.	velim velis velit	velimus velitis velint	same as indicative	← Irregular Present Subjunctive
Impf.	vellem vellēs vellet	vellēmus vellētis vellent		← Irregular Imperfect Subjunctive
Perf.	voluerim voluerīs voluerit	voluerīmus voluerītis voluerint		
Plpf.	voluissem voluissēs voluisset	voluissēmus voluissētis voluissent		
<b>Imperative</b>				
	xxxx	xxxx	<i>wish!</i>	
<b>Participle</b>				
Pres.	volēns (gen. volentis)		<i>wishing</i>	
Perf.	xxxx			
Fut.	xxxx			
<b>Infinitive</b>				
Pres.	velle		<i>to wish</i>	← Irregular Infinitive
Perf.	voluisse		<i>to have wished</i>	
Fut.	xxxx			

### Uses of the Subjunctive in Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae*

The frequency for each construction is noted by a superscript and provides insight to Sallust's style. For example, while Sallust uses cum clauses only 25 times (8 with ind.), he uses the ablative absolute 62 times. Most uses of the subjunctive are either a variation of an ut clause (#1-2, 5) or a relative clause (#7-8). Readers can find these occurrences with a search in the pdf.

	<u>how to identify</u>	<u>special translation</u>	<u>example</u>
1. Purpose, adverbial <sup>35</sup> or relative	<i>ut/utī/quō/nē</i> (neg.)	may/might would	<i>ut Catilīna mitteret</i> <i>so that Catiline <b>might send</b></i>
2. Result, adverbial, <sup>14</sup> noun, relative	<i>tantus, tam, ita + ut/ut nōn</i>	none	<i>ut Catilīna mitteret</i> <i>that Catiline <b>sent</b></i>
3. Cum Clauses <sup>17</sup>	<i>Cum + subjunctive</i>	none	<i>Cum Catilīna mitteret</i> <i>When Catiline <b>sent</b></i>
4. Indirect Question <sup>36</sup>	interrogatives: e.g. <i>quis, cūr</i>	none	<i>nōvit quōs Catilīna mitteret</i> <i>he learned whom Catiline <b>sent</b></i>
5. Indirect Command <sup>35</sup>	commanding verb + <i>ut/nē</i> (neg.)	none	<i>persuāsit ut Catilīna mitteret</i> <i>he persuaded that Catiline <b>send</b></i>
6. Clause of Hindering <sup>4</sup>	verb of hindering + <i>quōminus, quīn, nē + subj.</i>	<i>from + pple</i>	<i>quīn milites mitteret</i> <i><b>from sending</b> soldiers</i>
7. Relative Clause of Characteristic <sup>20</sup>	<i>quī, quod + subj.</i>	none/would	<i>quōs Catilīna mitteret</i> <i>the sort whom Catiline would <b>send</b></i>
8. Verb in Subordinate <sup>15</sup> Clause in Ind. Disc.	any subordinate verb in an indirect construction	none	<i>eōs, sī id mitteret, lēgere</i> <i>that they read it, if he <b>sent</b> it</i>
9. Proviso Clause <sup>2</sup>	<i>dum/dummodo (nē)</i> + pres.	none	<i>dum mittat...</i> <i>provided that he <b>send</b>...</i>
10. Deliberative Subj. <sup>6</sup>	main interrogative, 1s or 1p ind. question	Are we to...?	<i>Quid mittāmus?</i> <i>What <b>are we to send?</b></i>
11. Optative Subj. <sup>2</sup> /Subj. of wish	main verb (neg. <i>nē</i> ) often with <i>utinam/ut</i>	May...! would that...!	<i>Utinam eōs mittat?</i> <i><b>May he...! Would that he...!</b></i>
12. Jussive Subj. <sup>7</sup>	main verb (neg. <i>nē</i> ) often in 3s or 3p	let/should	<i>Catilīna id mittat</i> <i><b>Let Catiline send it</b></i>
13. Quod clause <sup>1</sup> /Alleged cause	<i>quod + subjunctive</i>	none	<i>quod Catilīna mitteret</i> <i>because Catiline <b>sent</b>...</i>
14. Future Less Vivid <sup>2</sup>	<i>sī pres. subj., pres. subj.</i>	should/would	<i>sī sit, mittat</i> <i>if he <b>should</b> be...<b>he would send</b></i>
15. Pres. Contrary to fact <sup>5</sup>	<i>sī impf. subj., impf. subj.</i>	were/would	<i>sī esset, mitteret</i> <i>if he <b>were</b>... <b>he would send</b></i>
16. Past Contrary to fact <sup>5</sup>	<i>sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.</i>	had/would have	<i>sī fuisset, mīssisset</i> <i>if he <b>had been</b>... <b>would have</b></i>



### Indirect Discourse In Secondary Sequence

In primary sequence, translate each infinitive in the tense that you find it. In secondary sequence, translate each infinitive slightly more in the past:

<u>present</u>	dixit...omnēs tē <b>spectare</b> .	...tē ab omnibus <b>spectārī</b> .
	<i>he said that all were watching you.</i>	<i>that you were (being) watched...</i>
<u>perfect</u>	...omnēs tē <b>spectāvisse</b> .	...tē ab omnibus <b>spectātum esse</b>
	<i>that all had watched you.</i>	<i>that you had been watched by all.</i>
<u>future</u>	...omnēs tē <b>spectātōs esse</b>	
	<i>that all would watch you.</i>	

### Gerundives<sup>23</sup>, Gerunds<sup>35</sup>, and Passive Periphrastics<sup>18</sup>

A **gerundive**<sup>23</sup> is a future passive participle (e.g. capiendus, -a, -um) and, just as any adjective, agrees with a noun in case, number, and gender. Although a gerundive can be translated many ways, “going/about/worthy to be seized” or more often “to be seized,” we often perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate it as a gerund (e.g. seizing...) and make the noun modified by the gerundive the object of the gerund:

#### Gerund-Gerundive Flip

reī pūblīcae capiendae	→	capiendae rem pūblicam (p. 8)
<i>for the republic (going) to be seized</i>		<i>for seizing the republic</i>

A **gerund**<sup>35</sup> (e.g. capiendī, -ō, -ūm, -ō) is a 2<sup>nd</sup> decl. neuter sg. verbal noun translated with -ing (e.g. *Running* is fun.) and may have a direct object. There are 35 gerunds in the text.

Gen. capiendī	<i>of seizing it</i>
Dat. capiendō	<i>for seizing it</i>
Acc. capiendum	<i>seizing it</i>
Abl. capiendō	<i>by seizing it</i>

**Passive Periphrastic**<sup>18</sup> (**gerundive + sum**) expresses obligation or necessity and governs a dative of agent. Note the raw and polished translations below:

Rēs pūblīca capienda est nōbīs. *The republic is going to be seized by us.*  
 → *The republic must (has to) be seized by us.*

Rēs pūblīca capienda erat nōbīs. *The republic was going to be seized by us.*  
 → *The republic had to be seized by us.*

### Supine<sup>10</sup>

A supine is a verbal noun formed by adding -ū in ablative and -um in accusative to the 4th principal part stem. The ablative is an ablative of respect (specification) which often modifies adjectives, while the accusative expresses purpose. Both can be translated as infinitives in English. 7 ablative and 3 accusative supines are in the text.

**saltūtātum**: *to greet* (p. 45)      optimum **factū**: *best to do* (best in doing) (p. 107)

### Relative Clauses with Subjunctive

Translate subjunctives in relative clauses either (1) in the tense you find them (characteristic, result, subordinate clause) or (2) with the modal verb “would” (characteristic, purpose).

#### 1. Relative Clause of Characteristic<sup>20</sup>

Almost all relative clauses with subj. in direct discourse are characteristic. It is used when...

- (a) the antecedent is a vague demonstrative such as *is, ea, id*  
videō eōs quī tē defendere audeant. *I see those who (would) dare to defend you.*
- (b) the antecedent is *nēmō, nihil, or nūllus*  
videō nēminem quī tē defendere audeat. *I see no one who (would) dare to defend you.*
- (c) the antecedent is indefinite (e.g. *quisquam*) or missing  
sunt quī tē defendere audeant. *There are (those) who (would) dare to defend you.*

The purpose of a relative clause of characteristic is to clarify *what sort of person* or *what sort of thing* the vague antecedent is, and the clause is almost always a consecutive (result) clause (i.e. *quī = ut eī*). In short, this relative clause is a consequence (result) of the antecedent being the sort of thing that it is.

You may translate pres. and impf. subj. two different ways: (1) as an indicative (e.g. *dare to defend*) or (2) as a potential subj. with the modal verb *would* (e.g. *would dare*). Pf. and plpf. subj. are translated in the indicative without a modal verb.

#### 2. Relative (subordinate) clause in indirect discourse<sup>7</sup>

In indirect discourse, verbs in subordinate clauses—whether they were originally subjunctive or indicative in direct discourse—are made subjunctive. There are 7 relative clauses of this sort in the text. Some of these clauses would have been relative clauses of characteristic in direct discourse, but in indirect discourse they are labeled as “subjunctive of subordinate verb in indirect discourse.”

petere cōsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi collēgam fore spērāret, (p. 36)  
*...that C. Antonius, who Catiline hoped would be his college, was seeking the consulship*

#### 3. Relative clause of purpose<sup>5</sup>

A relative clause of purpose behaves the same way as an adverbial purpose clause (*ut + subj.*) but it begins with a relative pronoun instead of *ut* (i.e. *quī = ut is*). In addition to translating this clause with the modal verbs “may” and “might,” readers may also use the modal “would.”

aliōs... quī initium bellī facerent (p. 45)  
*others, who would/might make a beginning of the war*

#### 4. Relative clause of result<sup>1</sup>

A relative clause of result behaves the same way as an adverbial result clause (*ut + subj.*) but it begins with a relative pronoun (i.e. *quī = ut is, quae = ut ea, etc.*). Some label this clause as a relative clause of characteristic, while others (including this commentary) recognize a small difference. While relative clauses of characteristic are preceded by indefinite antecedents, relative clauses of result are preceded, just as regular result clauses, by *tam, sic, ita, tantus, etc.*:

nihil... tam difficile esse quod nōn...factūrī esset (p. 66)  
*...there was nothing so difficult which they would not do*



## Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List (Words 11 or More Times)

This is an alphabetized list of the running core vocabulary found at the beginning of this commentary. To use this book properly, readers should master the running core vocabulary before they read the relevant text. If they encounter a word in the text that is not found in the facing vocabulary, it is very likely in the running vocabulary and the list below. The number of occurrences of each word, indicated below at the end of the entry, was tabulated by the author.

- ā, ab, abs:** (away) from, out of; by, 66  
**ac:** and, and also, 26  
**ad:** to, toward; near, 65  
**aetās, aetātis f.:** age, lifetime, time, 17  
**ager, -grī m.:** land, field, territory, 12  
**agitō (1):** to act; drive, impel, 13  
**agō, agere, ēgī, āctum:** drive, lead, spend, 18  
**aliēnus, -a, -um:** of another, foreign, 21  
**alius, -a, -ud:** other, another, else, 87  
**alter, -era, -erum:** other (of two), 11  
**animus, -ī m:** mind, soul, spirit; pl. courage, 57  
**ante:** before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 13  
**arma, -ōrum n.:** arms, equipment, tools, 24  
**at:** but; mind you; but, you say, 18  
**atque:** and, and also, and even, 148  
**audācia, -ae f.:** boldness, audacity, 15  
**aut:** or (aut...aut – either...or), 57
- bellum, -ī, n.:** war, 52  
**bonus, -a, -um:** good, kind(ly), useful 41
- C.:** Gaius, 22  
**Caesar, -aris m.:** Caesar, 13  
**capiō, -ere, cēpī, captum:** to take, capture, seize, 16  
**Catīlina, -ae m.:** Catiline, 55  
**causa, -ae f.:** reason; causā, for the sake of, 18  
**cēterī, -ae, -a:** the other, remaining, 38  
**Cethegus, ī m.:** Cethegus, 12  
**Cicero, Cicerōnis m.:** Cicero 18  
**cīvis, -is m/f:** citizen, fellow citizen, 23  
**cīvitās cīvitātis, f.:** state, city-state, citizenship, 18  
**coepī, coepisse, coeptum:** begin, 11  
**cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum:** learn, know, 20  
**coniūrātio, -ōnis f.:** pact, union, conspiracy 26  
**cōnscriptus, -a, -um:** conscripted registered, 11  
**cōnsilium, -ī n.:** plan, advice, counsel; assembly, 35  
**cōnsul, -is m.:** consul, 33  
**contrā:** opposite, facing (acc.), 18  
**copia, -ae f.:** abundance, supply; troops, 20

- corpus, corporis, n.:** body, 18  
**credō, -ere, -didī, creditum:** believe, trust, 14  
**crūdēlis, -e:** cruel, bitter, bloody, 11  
**cum:** with (abl.); when, since, although, 93  
**dē:** down from, from, about, concerning (abl), 58  
**dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētum:** decide, decree, 19  
**deus, -ī m.:** god, divinity, deity, 15  
**dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus:** say, speak, tell, 42  
**diēs, -ēī m./f.:** day, time, season, 15  
**dīvitiae, -ārum f.:** riches, wealth, 21  
**dō, dare, dedī, datum:** give, put; grant, 20  
**domus, -ī f.:** house, home, (domī: at home), 28  
**dum:** while, as long as, until; provided that, 11  
**ē, ex:** out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 69  
**ego:** I, 55  
**et:** and, also, even, 122  
**exercitus, -ūs m.:** army, 34  
**existimō (1):** judge, consider, think, 13  
**facilis, -e:** easy; adv. facile, easily, 20  
**facinus, facinōris n.:** deed; bad deed, crime 25  
**faciō, -ere, fēcī, factum:** do, make, perform; grant, 83  
**fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum:** deceive, 11  
**fāma, -ae f.:** fame, report, rumor, reputation, 11  
**fīdēs, eī f.:** faith, trust, loyalty, 12  
**fiō, fierī, factus sum:** become, be made, 19  
**fortūna, -ae f.:** fortune, chance, luck, 16  
**genus, -eris n.:** birth, race; kind, family, 11  
**gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus:** carry (on), wage, 12  
**glōria, -ae, f.:** glory, fame, 19  
**habēō, -ēre, habuī, -itus:** have, hold; consider, 75  
**haud:** by no means, not at all, 13  
**hic, haec, hoc:** this, these, 72  
**homō, -inis m./f.:** man, mortal, human, 37  
**hostis, -is m./f.:** stranger, enemy, foe, 30  
**īdem, eadem, idem:** the same, 20  
**igitur:** therefore, then, accordingly, 22  
**ille, illa, illud:** that, those, 78  
**imperium, -ī n.:** command, power, 34  
**in:** in (+ abl.) , into (+ acc.), 224  
**ingenium, -ī n.:** intellect, talent, ability; character, 17  
**initium, -ī n.:** beginning, entrance, 13  
**iniūria, -ae f.:** wrong, insult, injustice, 11  
**ipse, ipsa, ipsum:** -self; the very, 41

**is, ea, id:** this, that; he, she, it, 220

**ita:** so, thus, 26

**item:** also, likewise, in like manner, 18

**iter, itineris n.:** way, road, journey, 13

**iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum:** to order, command, 16

**L:** Lucius, 21

**lēgātus, -ī m.:** legate, ambassador, 17

**Lentulus, -ī m.:** Lentulus, 21

**lēx, legis f.:** law, regulation, decree, 13

**libertās, -tātis f.:** freedom, liberty, 12

**locus -ī m. (pl. loca):** place, region, situation 25

**lubīdō, lubīdinis f.:** desire, pleasure, passion, 17

**M.:** Marcus, 16

**magis:** more, rather, 31

**magnus, -a, -um:** great, large; important, 46

**māior, māius:** greater, larger; older; ancestors, 18

**malus, -a, -um:** bad, 38

**Manlius, -ī m.:** Manlius, 13

**manus, -ūs f.:** hand, 14

**maximē:** especially, in particular, very greatly, 15

**maximus, -a, -um:** greatest, largest, 26

**memorō (1):** to recall, mention, 11

**meus, -a, -um:** my, mine, 11

**mīles, mīlitis, m.:** soldier, 20

**minor, minus:** less, smaller; *adv.* less, 21

**modus, -ī m.:** manner; limit, restraint; **modo** (*adv.*) only, just, 37

**mortālis, -e:** mortal, 13

**mōs, mōris m.:** custom, way, manner; character, 29

**multitūdō, -tūdinis f.:** multitude, 12

**multus, -a, -um:** much, many, 44

**nam:** for, because, 30

**nē:** lest, that not, no, not, 19

**neque:** and not (neque...neque = neither...nor), 92

**nihil:** nothing, 17

**nōbilis, -e:** noble, renowned, 11

**nōn:** not, by no means, not at all, 44

**nōs:** we, us, 25

**noster, nostra, nostrum:** our, 20

**novus, -a, -um:** new, fresh, young, recent, 16

**omnis, omne:** every, all, 95

**ops, opis f.:** power; pl. resources, influence, 18

**P.:** Publius 15

**parō (1):** prepare; get, acquire 30

**pars, partis, f.:** part; direction, side, 14

- pater, patris, m.:** father; senator 14  
**patria, -ae f.:** fatherland, country, 12  
**paucī, -ae, -a:** little, few, scanty, 23  
**paulus, -a, -um:** little, small, 15  
**pecūnia, -ae f.:** money, 12  
**per:** through, over, across (acc) 47  
**periculum, -ī n.:** risk, danger, peril, 30  
**petō, -ere, -īvī, petītum:** to seek, head for, aim, 12  
**plebs, plēbis (plēbēs, -ēt), f.:** plebs masses, 11  
**plērusque, -raque, -rumque:** very many, 20  
**populus, -ī m.:** people, nation, 18  
**possum, posse, potuī:** be able, can, avail, 29  
**post:** after, behind (acc); afterward, next, 19  
**postquam:** after, when, 25  
**postremō,:** at last, finally; abl. as adv. 16  
**praesidium, -iī n.:** protection, guard, 13  
**praetereā:** besides, hereafter, 27  
**praetor, -oris m.:** praetor, 12  
**prīmus -a -um:** first, 30  
**prō:** before, for, in behalf of (abl.), 39  
**proficiscor, -ī, -fectus sum:** set out, depart, 14  
**pūblicus, -a, -um:** public, of the people 62
- Q.:** Quintus, 18  
**quantus, -a, -um:** how great, much, many, 13  
**que:** and, 123  
**quī, quae, quod (quis? quid?):** who, which, that, 391  
**quia:** because, 16  
**quisquam, quidquam (quicquam):** anyone, anything, 16  
**quisque, quaeque, quidque:** each one, each person, 32
- reliquus, -a, um:** remaining, left (over), 11  
**rēs, rei, f.:** thing, matter, affair, business, 143  
**rēx, rēgis m.:** king; *adj.* ruling, royal, 11  
**Rōma, -ae f.:** Rome, 20  
**Rōmānus, -a, -um:** of Rome, Roman, 19
- saepe:** often, 14  
**satis:** enough, sufficient, 11  
**sē:** himself, herself, itself, themselves, 61  
**sed:** but, moreover, however, 100  
**semper:** always, ever, forever, 12  
**senātus, -ūs (or -ī) m.:** senate, 38  
**sī:** or, 41  
**sicut:** just as as, so as, 17  
**signum, -ī n.:** sign, (wax) seal, standard; statue, 11  
**simul:** at the same time (as); together, 20  
**sine:** without (abl.), 15

- socius, -ī m.:** comrade, ally, companion, 14  
**spēs, -eī f.:** hope, 14  
**studium, -ī n.:** zeal, desire, pursuit, 14  
**subigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctum:** subdue, drive under; force, 4  
**Sulla, -ae m.:** Sulla, 11  
**sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 332  
**summus, -a, -um:** highest, greatest, top of, 12  
**suus, -a, -um:** his, her, its, their (own), 47  
**tālis, -e:** such, 12  
**tamen:** nevertheless, however, 17  
**tantus, -a, -um:** so great, so much, so large, 27  
**tempus, -poris n.:** time, 16  
**tum:** then, at that time, 13  
**ubi:** where, when, 47  
**urbs, urbis, f.:** city, 27  
**ut:** as, just as, when (+ ind.); (so) that, in order that, 56  
**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum:** use, employ (*abl.*), 11  
**valeō, -ēre, uī:** be strong, fare well, be able, 12  
**vel:** or, either...or, 13  
**veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus:** come, go, 11  
**verō:** in truth, truly 16  
**verus, -a, -um:** true, real, 16  
**victoria, -ae f.:** victory, 14  
**videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum:** to see, 33  
**vir, virī m.:** man, 17  
**virtūs, -ūtis f.:** valor, manhood, excellence, 28  
**vīs, (vīs), f.:** force, power, violence; pl. vīrēs, strength, 14  
**vīta, -ae, f.:** life, 16  
**volō, velle, voluī:** will, wish, be willing, 11  
**vōs:** you, you all, 28